15131 A

M. xx
18/b

BRACKEN's

FARRIERY.

VOL. II.

BOOKS Printed for JAMES HODGES, *at the* Looking-Glaſs, *over-againſt St.* Magnus Church, London Bridge.

Juſt Publiſhed,

THE Landed Gentleman's uſeful Companion: Or, a ſure and eaſy Method of improving Eſtates; by Plantation of Oak, Elm, Beach, Birch, Platanus, Portugal Cheſnut, Horſe Cheſnut, Walnut, Lime, Service, Maple, Sycamore, Hornbeam, Quickbeam, Hazel, Fir, Pine, and all Kinds of Aquaticks, &c. wherein is demonſtrated, the Advantages thereof; with their Manner of Raiſing, Cultivating, Felling, &c. in all kinds of Soils, whereby Eſtates may be greatly improved. Together with an Appendix of the Menſuration of Timber, after the common Method; and the deceitful Way of taking Dimenſions. Likewiſe Geometrical Rules for the true Menſuration thereof. The Whole being founded on above thirty Years Experience, and now firſt publiſh'd for the Benefit of the Publick, by a Country Gentleman.

Lately publiſhed,

Neatly Printed in Four Volumes 12mo. Price bound in Calf, 12*s.* embelliſhed with near 100 Copper Plates, curiouſly engraved by the beſt Maſters; tranſlated from the *French*, by J. KELLY, Eſq; of the *Inner Temple*; D. BELLAMY, of St. *John's College*, *Oxford*; and J. SPARROW, *Surgeon* and *Mathematican*;

NATURAL DELINEATED: Being Philoſophical Converſations; wherein the wonderful Works of Providence, in the Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Creation are laid open; the Solar and Planetary Syſtem, and whatever is curious in the Mathematics, explained. The whole being a Compleat Courſe of Natural and experimental Philoſophy; calculated for the Inſtruction of Youth, in order to prepare them for an early Knowledge of Natural Hiſtory, and create in their Minds an exalted Idea of the Wiſdom of the GREAT CREATOR. Written by way of Dialogue, to render the Conception more familiar and eaſy. With a particular Table of Contents to each Volume. The Fourth Edition, with large Additions.

66507

FARRIERY IMPROV'D:

OR, A COMPLEAT

TREATISE

UPON THE

ART of FARRIERY.

Wherein is fully Explained

The NATURE, STRUCTURE, and MECHANISM of that Noble and Useful Creature,

A HORSE,

The *Diseases* and *Accidents* to which he is incident, with the METHOD of CURE.

Delivered in as clear and intelligible a Manner as the Subject will admit.

THE

USE and ABUSE of this SCIENCE discovered; whereby any Gentleman may be able to judge whether he is imposed upon or not by *Ignorant Grooms*, and other *Pretenders* to this *ART*.

TOGETHER WITH

Many necessary and useful *Observations* and *Remarks* concerning the Choice and Management of *Horses*.

LIKEWISE

A farther Account of DRUGS and Compound MEDICINES used in FARRIERY; with Remarks, discovering whether Genuine or Adulterated, and their several Prices, in alphabetical Order, at the End of the Work.

VOL. II.

By *HENERY BRACKEN*, M. D. Author of the NOTES on *BURDON*.

——Ubi Equos mercantur, opertos
Inspiciunt, ne si facies (ut sæpe) decora
Moli fultæ Pede est, Emptorem indu at hiantem
Quod pulchræ Clunes, breve quod Caput, ardua Cervix.
Hor. Sat. Lib. Sat. 2.

The FOURTH EDITION, with large Additions.

London: Printed for J. HODGES, at the *Looking-Glass*, over-against St. *Magnus Church*, *London-Bridge*. 1749.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

THE PREFACE.

THE Design of this *Second Volume of Farriery*, is candidly to exhibit to the World the Method and Management of *Horses*, with respect to the Choice of them, as well as their *Feeding*, *Exercise*, &c. and I am of Opinion (if my Rules be observed) *Gentlemen* will have very little to do either with the *Farriers* or *Apothecaries*; for I am well satisfied, that Diseases are much sooner prevented, than cured; and that it is the worst Thing in the World, to be over-fond of giving Medicines either to *Man* or *Horse*.

It is therefore for this Reason, that I can never give into the *common Practice* of setting down *Recipe* upon *Recipe* for this or that Distemper, because (as far as I have observed) such Things, in general, do more Harm than Good; seeing it is much easier to prescribe the *proper Medicine*, than to find out the *real Distemper*.

In my *First Volume*, I have taken sufficient Notice of what is proper to be prescribed to Horses, when they are out

of Order, and diſeaſed; therefore, in this, I have only added a few *Noſtrums*, or particular Remedies for the Cure of ſome of the moſt common Diſtempers which happen to Horſes inwardly or outwardly; ſo that I am in hopes, the two *Volumes* will effectually ſatisfy any ingenious Perſon, and enable him to manage his Horſes without the Aſſiſtance of thoſe bungling, illiterate, and preſuming Fellows the *Farriers*, *Grooms*, &c.

I am told, that my *Index* of *Drugs*, in the *Firſt Volume*, was too conciſe and ſhort, and that I had marked the *Drugs*, *&c.* at lower Prices than the *Apothecaries* could afford them. To the firſt Part of this Charge, I muſt own, that as I am an Enemy, and have ſtill declared myſelf ſuch, to any long Account of Things of that Kind, I purpoſely omitted putting down a long Catalogue of *Drugs*, or *Compounds*, which I thought my worthy *Subſcribers* had as good be without, and that for the aforeſaid Reaſons; however, ſince I would ſtrive to pleaſe all Men, I have, at the Cloſe of this Work, very much increaſed ſuch *Catalogue*, and mark'd the Prices oppoſite each, which they are generally ſold for by the *Wholeſale Dealers*, ſo that any Gentleman may judge when he is impoſed upon by the *Apothecaries*, whoſe Thanks I do no much

expect

expect for this Piece of Service; but as I am not one of their Fraternity, I hope I cannot be branded with discovering the Secrets of my Profession.

Indeed I must own, that the Prices of *Drugs* may be different, one Time from another; I mean, some particular *Drugs* such as *Rhubarb*, *Saffron*, *Camphire*, *Gum-Amoniacum Galbanum*, *Jallop-Root*, *Spermaceti*, and some few more, so that it would be hard for me to fix the Standard-Price of them, therefore I must leave that Inquiry to my *Readers*; however, I think most of them will be purchased, one Time with another, at the Prices I have mentioned.

In this *Volume*, is also considered the common Artifice and Cunning of the *Dealers in Horses*, whereby the unwary Chapman, or what *Horace* expresses by his *emptorem hiantem* in my *Motto*, is often cheated, and led in to purchase a Beast not intrinsically worth a Shilling, either for the *Road* or *Hunting*; therefore let me advise every Gentleman, cautiously to consider and weigh well the Precepts I have advanced, with relation to such Particular; for 'tis all one to these Sort of *Sharpers*, whether they look a *Friend* or a *Foe* in the Mouth, because it is a known *Maxim* amongst them, to sell the *D—l* as well as buy him, therefore

Apoſtoli loquebantur (as the Country-Parſon render'd it into *Engliſh*) will be very *à propos* to the preſent Purpoſe; and if Gentlemen would but mind what I have ſaid, and reſolve to try Horſes in all the Shapes I have mentioned, before they buy them, they will not have Reaſon to ſay their Time was ill ſpent, nor to blame the *Author* for taking up ſo much of their Leiſure, or for his Repetitions on account of this Matter.

There is one Thing had almoſt eſcaped me, which is this, *viz.* no Perſon ſhould look upon a *Horſe* he is about to purchaſe in any other Light than what *Ovid* (as I remember) adviſes us to view a *Woman* we are in love with, and can't obtain; which is, to conſider and ſcan over her *Imperfections* rather than her *Beauties*; and, by ſuch Means, we ſhall be cured of our Amour: But it is generally the contrary; for we frequently, nay, too frequently, view the Perfections of both Creatures through a multiplying-Glaſs, inſtead of regarding them with a ſound Eye, and in the Manner they deſerve. Wherefore, in my Thoughts, he who buys a Horſe, without being firſt ſatisfied how he behaves himſelf upon all Kinds of Road, *but more particularly down Hill*, buys him in the ſame Way that Mankind make *Smithfield-Bargains* for the *Fair Sex*;

Sex; viz. not so much for their own, as for other People's Use.

Secondly, in this Volume, I have purposely omitted saying any Thing about the *Eyes* of a Horse, more than what might lead a Person into a Way of chusing one with sound Eyes, and this, by reason my First Volume contains what is sufficient with relation to that Matter; and if People would but consider the Thing, and learn the *Anatomy* of the Eye, their own Reason would point out to them the Absurdity of the *common Farriers*, who apply *Ointments*, *Waters*, *Powders*, &c. when the Grievance lies within the *Globe* or *Ball* of the Eye, and consequently out of the Reach of such *Medicaments*. But instead of this Inquiry, so far as I have observed, People judge that all the Disorders of Sight are upon the outside of the Eye, or which is the same Thing, upon that Part which *Anatomists* term the *Cornea*, or horney Coat of the Eye; whereas they are greatly misled, because the Distempers which affect the Out-side of the Eye are few, in Comparison of those to which the Parts within the *Globe* or *Ball* of the Eye are liable. But this Subject is fully handled in my *Notes* upon *Maitre-Jan*, which, together with the Translation, will be shortly printed off for Mr. *James Hodges*, Bookseller on *London-Bridge*,

don-Bridge, the ſame being juſt ready to be publiſhed.

Thirdly, I have given the *Reader* my Thoughts about the Choice of *Galloping-Horſes*, as well as an Account how ſuch Horſes are to be *fed* and *exerciſed*; tho' I am of Opinion, that every Man will have his own Way with relation to the Management of *Running-Horſes*, becauſe of all People, theſe Brethren of the Bridle pique themſelves moſt, when they are leaſt knowing; for not One in Five-hundred of the *Jockeys* can give any tolerable Reaſon why they purge Horſes ſo often as they do, therefore it is, in this Reſpect, the ſame as with Mankind in general, *viz.* they purge for purging's ſake, without any true Notion whether ſuch Evacuation be neceſſary or no. However, I have ordered very few Medicines, by reaſon the greateſt Dependance is upon *Feeding*, *Exerciſe*, *good Dreſſing*, and *Length of Time*; and the laſt *Requiſite* is ſo abſolutely neceſſary, that, without it, few Horſes can perform any thing tolerable. This is plain, for we find, that tho' a Horſe has had *a Year's Meat* in his Belly, (as we ſay) yet *two Year's Meat* (barring Accidents) ſhall make him perform better, and a very ſubſtantial Reaſon we have for it, from the Conſideration of an *animal Fibre*, and the Nature

Nature of the *Membrana Adipoſa*, &c. for till ſuch Time as the fatty Subſtance of the Body is in a great meaſure waſted, the Fleſh will not become firm, nor the *Fibres* be endowed with ſufficient Springineſs or Elaſticity. And herein People are very often miſtaken in their Calculation, by reaſon you ſhall hear many a Horſe praiſed for being a *thorow-winded one*, and a brave whipt-horſe, when his running up to his Foot (as the Jockeys call it) is all owing to the Lenght of Meat, *&c.* which he has had. And therefore, in my Opinion, it is poſſible to make any Horſe a thorow-winded one, (of this Sort) provided he's ſound, and is allowed Length of Time: Yet, as the late Mr. *Frampton* (a Gentleman well known at *New-Market*) uſed to ſay, *Damn theſe ſlow-good-ones, they don't run faſt enough to tire themſelves.*

I would not be underſtood, that there is no ſuch thing as one Horſe being better winded than another; no, I know very well that there is a deal of Difference in Horſes with reſpect to this Matter; therefore, what I mean is only this, *viz.* many Horſes are ſaid to be *good winded ones*, tho' their holding out ſo well proceeds from their way of running with Eaſe to themſelves, or from the Length of Time beſtowed upon them in *Feeding*, *Exerciſe*, &c.

&c. more than from the Make or Shape of the *Lungs* or Body.

Fourthly, as to the Choice of that moſt uſeful Creature, a *Road-Horſe*, I hope, once more, that the Reader will, with Attention and Diligence, ſtudy my *Precepts*, eſpecially if he wants a Horſe for his own riding, ſeeing there is ſcarcely one in a thouſand that can truly be called a good one. Therefore it is in this as in all other Scences of Life, *viz.* Men, as well as *Horſes*, are generally miſapply'd: So that many a *Parſon*, as is obſerved by the *Spectator*, runs his *Head* againſt a *Pulpit*, when his Shoulders ſhould have ſaved it the Trouble of thinking; and accordingly, I ſay, many a *Horſe* is put to the *Road* or *Hunting*, that is fit for nothing but a *Collar*; for as the *firſt* reads and preaches without a proper *Emphaſis* or *Cadence* of Voice, ſo the latter moves as heavy and out of Frame, ſtepping to the ſame Number of Inches, tho' a *Well* or a *Coal-pit* were in his way; whereas, *a good* Road-Horſe *ſhould trip like a* Doe, *or ſhorten or lengthen his Steps, according to the Nature of the Ways he travels thro'*; and for this Reaſon it is that I have adviſed People to try and ride a Horſe ſome Miles in rough Road, and eſpecially down Hill now and then, before they purchaſe, leſt they be de-

deceived, for, we ought to consider it is the first thing, when we view a Horse upon Sale before a *Dealer's Stables*, or upon the Place he makes use of for such Purposes, that we must not expect such smooth Ground every where for him to pass over, neither will our own Spurs have such monstrous long Necks as those made use of on these Occasions, nor shall we be at the pains of making him prance and curvet upon the *Road* as he does upon his present *Shew*. So that, I say, unless a Horse does his Business of himself, he's scarce worth any Gentleman's buying; for he'll fall into the Hand like a Lump of Lead, when he finds himself quit of his *old Rider* with his *long-neck'd Tormenters*.

Fifthly, I have taken upon me to treat more at large upon some particular Disorders attending Horses, than I have done in my first Volume, by reason I was at that Juncture straitened in point of Time; and these Disorders are the *Gripes Worms*, *Glanders*, *Grease* and *Scratches*, *Jaunddice* or *Yellows*, *Over-reach*, *Wounds in general*, *Bog-spavin* and *Bone-spavin*, *Rheumatism*, *Sciatica*, &c. tho', as to the *Grease* and *Scratches*, I very much question, whether they ought to be ranked in the *Catalogue* of Distempers attending Horses, by reason, I apprehend, they pro-

proceed from Sloth and Naſtineſs, I mean for the moſt part; and in ſuch Caſe, there is not, truly ſpeaking, any ſuch Diſorders ſubſiſting in the *Blood* and *Juices*. Moreover, it is poſſible to cauſe almoſt any Horſe whatſoever, to have the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, by keeping him in a low Way, and in a narrow Stall, with little Bedding, as little Exerciſe, and leſs, Dreſſing; ſo that as to the whimſical Notion of *Humours falling down to the Heels*, it is all a Jeſt, and immechanical way of arguing, fit only for thoſe that are afraid of being at the Pains of conſidering the Matter in its true and proper Light; therefore, like the *ancient Phyſicians*, contenr themſelves with the *occult Qualities*, which ſerve to ſolve all Difficulties, as quickly, and every whit as clearly, as Dr. *Willis* has accounted for the Operation of the *animal Spirits*, by making them dance his Rounds in all Sorts of Directions.

It is therefore for want of a true Knowledge of the Force of the *mechanical Powers*, *Hydroſtatics*, *Pneumatics*, *Attraction*, *Friction*, &c. that Men reaſon ſo abſtruſely, and even foreign to their own Underſtanding: Nor can we ever hope for better, in an Age when People expect that ſuch Knowledge ſhould (of itſelf) fall

fall into their Mouths, without being at the Coſt or Pains to ſeek after it.

I have alſo, in this my ſecond Volume, taken Occaſion to ſpeak more to the Purpoſe, with relation to the *Bog-ſpavin*, than I have done before, by reaſon that Matter has been better clear'd up to me ſince the Time of publiſhing the firſt.

I have not, in this Piece, ſaid any thing by way of Enlargement, to my firſt Account of the *ſhoulder-wrench*, or *Sinew ſprain* in the Leg, vulgarly termed a *Chap* in the *Back-ſinew*, becauſe, what I have publiſhed already upon the Head, is as much as I can ſay about the Matter. Yet, again, to repeat the moſt *eſſential Part* of the *Cure*, I muſt acknowledge, that *Time* and *Patience*, together with a large Stall of ſix Foot wide, in the Houſe, or elſe at full Liberty out of Doors, will avail more than any Application whatſoever: And, altho' we often hear People ſay, that Horſes have been cured of theſe Ailments, by this or that *Remedy*; yet, 'tis all Nonſenſe, and fit only to amuſe ſuch as are ignorant of the Nature of an *animal Fibre*. It is true, that according to the Violence of the *Strain*, and Solution of Continuity, the Grievance will go off in a greater or leſſer Space of Time, ſo that when a ſlight Affair of this Nature happens to a Horſe, he

he would be well by a few Days Reſt, without any Application at all; and therefore, very often, the *Cure* is wrongly attributed to the *Compoſition* inſtead of what we underſtand by the Word *Nature*.

Sixthly, and *laſtly*, I have mentioned ſome particular Diſtempers, to which a Horſe (from his *prone Situation* of Body) is neceſſarily liable more than Mankind; alſo ſome others, ſuch as the *Piles*, *Fiſtula's*, &c. which he, for the aforeſaid Reaſon, is ſecured againſt. Therefore, to the candid and unprejudiced Reader, I ſubmit my Cauſe, ſo far as he ſhall think reaſonable to defend it, and ſhall always be glad to offer my Reaſons in Support of the Doctrine I advance, as well as to receive Admonition where I deſerve it, ſince *Humanum eſt errare*. So, for fear I ſhould have already exceeded my Bounds, I muſt offer no more Remarks at preſent.

P. S. Pleaſe to excuſe the *Jockeys-Terms* made uſe of now and then, for ſuch *Phraſes* have been as carefully avoided as poſſible.

THE

THE ART of FARRIERY IMPROVED.

CHAP. I.

Contains an Inquiry into the outward Shape or Configuration of Horſes; with ſome Remarks upon their different Colours, &c.

IF the Reader has only Ability to conſtrue the *Motto* I have choſen for this, as well as my former Volume of *Farriery*, he muſt ſay with me, that it is a very good Deſcription of a Horſe's Shape; for what can be more *a propos* than *quod pulchræ Clunes, breve quod Caput, ardua Cervix*; that he ſhould have round Buttocks, a ſhort Head, and a Neck like a Rainbow.

If a Horſe has round Buttocks, I mean naturally round in that Part, without being much covered with Fleſh, it generally ſecures him from the miſchievous Faculty called *cutting behind*; for his Thighs are ſo plump that they throw him wide enough, to keep him from knocking his Legs together, as it is termed: then as to his Head being ſhort, I have obſerved, that when a Horſe's Head

is short, he has generally what we call a flat Forehead, and that is reckoned a Beauty both by antient and modern Writers; for when his Forehead is flat, and his Head short, his Jaw-bones are for the most part wide, so that his Wind-pipe has Room enough between, than which scarce any thing can be more advantageous; because a Horse that breathes free and easy, will endure greater Fatigue by far, than one of a contrary Disposition; neither will he be so subject to *Pursivenes*, *Phthisic*, or Broken-Wind. *Lastly*, the Rainbow Neck, (for I suppose *Horace* meant it so by his *ardua Cervix*,) is not only beautiful, but also a Mark that the Horse is in Condition, and fit for Business, I mean for Travelling Business, &c. because we shall not see many in Order for Galloping, that have the *Rainbow Neck*, by reason they are not permitted to carry a great deal of Flesh; and without that, the Neck seldom rises so round from the Shoulders to the Heed.

The *Lyric Poet* in my *Motto* also gives the Reader a timely Caution against running open-mouthed, when he is about to purchase a Horse; for many a fair Outside may tread upon a soft Hoof. But *first*, as to the Colour of a Horse.

I scarce remember, that any Author (who hath writ upon *Farriery*) has neglected to give his Opinion touching the different Dispositions of Horses of one Colour or another; altho' I must own, I have no very great Faith in what they tell us: However, as most People believe there is something to be known of a Horse's Goodness by his Colour, I shall deliver my Sentiments upon it, notwithstanding the late *Duke of Newcastle*, who was a very good Author in this Way, seems to have got the better of Prejudice; yet as most Men are too much led by *Custom* and *Common Fame* in what relates to the *Colour* of Horses, this *Nobleman* has gone too far in the other Extreme; for he seems not in the least to regard the Colour of a Horse

in any Reſpect, beſides its being conducive, or otherwiſe, to his Beauty. But notwithſtanding what he has ſaid, I am of Opinion, that ſome Indications of a Horſe's Goodneſs, as well as of his Ill-nature, may be drawn from his *Colour*, as well as from his Marks, more eſpecially from the firſt; for as Men's Tempers and Inclinations may, in ſome meaſure, be gueſſed at from their *Complexions*, &c. even ſo may we form a Judgment relating to this Particular in Horſes; tho' I muſt confeſs, it is not, by far, in ſo eminent a Degree, ſeeing a Man's Temper is diſcovered from the Lines in his Face, as well as from his Complexion.

Monſ. Solleyſell, the famous *French* Author, tells us, that the *Dappled Grey*, the *Dark Sorrel*, the *Brown Bay*, the *Roan* with a *Dark Head*, and the *Flea-bitten Grey*, or *Starling Colour*, are the beſt, as they partake of an uniform Mixture of the four Humours, *(viz.) Phlegm*, *Melancholy*, *Bile* or *Choler*, and Blood; and therefore if a Horſe have a Mixture of the *White*, the *Black*, the *Sorrel*, and the *Bay*, he muſt be concluded a durable and good Horſe; and as without doubt all Animal Bodies contain the four Kinds of Humours mentioned, a due and equable Mixture of them will make the beſt Horſe: And altho' there are good Horſes of all Colours, yet as far as I have obſerved, and my Reaſon guides me, I muſt believe thoſe Colours which *Solleyſell* mentions, and which I have recited, to denote better Horſes, than in general we find the *White*, the *Black*, the *Sorrel*, or the *Lightiſh Bay*. But a great part of what I am diſcourſing proceeds, without doubt, from the particular Structure and Configuration of the Parts, and the Fluids therein contained; for a heavy and unactive Blood muſt diſpoſe a Horſe, or other Animal, to be dull and ſluggiſh, and ſubject him to Gourdineſs and Iweli'd Legs; while on the contrary, a briſk lively Blood muſt cauſe him to be active and mettleſome.

I fancy I hear the Reader ſay, I am far out in my Calculations upon the Influence of Colour in Horſes; for that he had a ſpecial good *White*, a *Dun*, or a *Black* Horſe, or a Mare: Yet this Exception does not deſtroy the general Rule; for I muſt inſiſt upon it, that the more a Horſe approaches to any one of thoſe Colours, by ſo much the more is he of a faint and waſhy Conſtitution. Permit me now to mention the common Marks, whereby moſt Jockeys judge of a Horſe's Goodneſs, or otherwiſe. And *firſt*,

Marks.

As *Spots* and Moles upon Human Bodies are by *Phyſiognomiſts* pretended to influence our Actions, or, at leaſt, as theſe Signatures of Nature protend a good or evil Diſpoſition in us; even ſo a Horſe's Marks are ſaid to denote the good or evil Diſpoſition of him: Yet I cannot ſay, but the moſt approved Marks of a Horſe's Goodneſs are alſo reckoned the moſt becoming; therefore it is to be feared, that a great part of this Doctrine is more owing to Cuſtom, than to any Experience that has been made in it: For why ſhould any Horſe carry me better when his Tail is nick'd, (as the Term is,) than he did before? Yet ſo far does Faſhion and Cuſtom prevail, that I know a Perſon that keeps four or five Horſes to hire, who, tho' they carried very good Tails before his Operation, yet he fancied they looked jadiſh and dull, unleſs their Tails were upright, and obliged them all to undergo the Severity of this Operation.

The Folly of cutting Horſes Tails expoſed.

I only mention this to ſhew, how far Cuſtom and Faſhion prevail, which is in a great meaſure; for I believe there are many People that would not keep the beſt Horſe in the Univerſe, provided he did not carry his Tail almoſt perpendicular; yet ſuch *Gentlemen* do not know the Difficulty of meeting with a good Horſe, otherwiſe the Tail would not be the Difference, altho' it were off. But to return:

A Horſe is ſaid to be well marked, when he has his *Far Fore- Foot* and his *Near Hinder-Foot* White; and on the contrary, thoſe are ſaid to be ill marked, that have the *Near Fore-Foot* and *Far Hinder-Foot* White, or a White *Hinder-Foot* on the Far Side, or both the *Fore-Feet* White, or when the two Feet on the ſame Side are White; and he is alſo called well Whited if his *Hinder-Feet* be both White, provided the White do not run up too high; for when a Horſe is what we call hoſed, it is a Sign he is of a waſhy Conſtitution: Yet I will not ſay, but there are ſometimes good ones that are White from the four Hoofs up to the *Knees*; but, for the moſt part, ſuch Horſes have what we call a *fleſhy Leg*, and are therefore more ſubject to the *Scratches*, *Gourdineſs*, or Swelling of the Legs, and what the Farriers term *Rats-tails*; which laſt is a kind of hard callous Swelling upon the hinder Leg, under the Hough, that runs along the Sinew; and theſe Swellings are termed *Rat-tails* from the Reſemblance they bear to the Tail of that Animal, and are diſtinguiſhed from the *Scratches*, *Warts*, and other Excreſcences in the Legs and Paſterns, in that they generally creep along from the Paſtern towards the Middle of the Shank, along the main Tendon or Sinew: and I have often obſerved theſe ſort of Excreſcences exceeding troubleſome to remove, eſpecially if the Horſe was a Running Horſe: for to keep a Horſe's Legs fine and well, that is *hoſed*, (as we call it,) the Servant muſt be diligent and careful, as well as knowing in his Buſineſs, ſeeing too much rubbing will rather inflame, than cure this kind of Ailment; and I am of Opinion, that often waſhing with warm Water, and wiping them clean with a large Linen Rag afterwards, and then anointing them with the following Ointment, will be ſufficient for the Cure of the *Rat-tails*; and then good Care, and proper Exerciſe, will make the Legs continue ſound. The Ointment is this: *(viz.)*

A white-leg'd Horſe moſt ſubject to the Scratches, &c.

Ointment for the Cure of Rat-tails.

Take a Quarter of a Pound of Flanders Oil of Bays, a Quarter of an Ounce of Oil of Turpentine, and six Drachms of Quickſilver; mix the Quickſilver and Oil of Turpentine well together, and then add the Oil of Bays, and ſtir all about, till you cannot, even with Spectacles, diſcover any of the Particles of Quickſilver: For unleſs it be rubbed a long Time, the Quickſilver will not be ſufficiently divided, or (as the common People call it,) will not be killed.

Anoint the Horſe's Legs twice a Day with this Ointment, and when he comes from his Exerciſe, let them be waſhed with Soap and warm Water, and wiped dry, as before mentioned.

It is obſervable, that White Animals, I mean among the Brute Kind, are moſt tender; for *White Turkeys*, and other Poultry, the good *Houſe-wives* tell us, are hardeſt to raiſe; and we may often obſerve a White-faced Horſe, or what we term *Bald-faced*, will have a raw, ſcabby Noſe when he is at Graſs, and for no other Reaſon but that his Noſe is White, and therefore more tender than when of another Colour; tho' the *Phyſical Cauſe* of this Matter, I muſt confeſs, would take up ſome Time to demonſtrate.

A Horſe that is all of a Colour looks ſomewhat odd and uncouth; but I have obſerved as many good Horſes of this Sort as any, eſpecially the *Dark Bays*, with *Black Legs* and *Brown Muzzles*; and the *Flea-bitten Greys* are obſerved to prove very good; but of the *Duns* and *Roans*, I don't remember to have ſeen above three or four good Gallopping Horſes of thoſe Colours; therefore we muſt imagine, that *Nature* deſigned them for the *Collar* and heavy Carriages.

It is alſo obſervable, that a Horſe with a grizzled Rump, or that hath white Hairs mixed with other Colours in his Tail, proves generally good, unleſs

unleſs he has a white Face, and in ſuch Caſe it betokens Weakneſs.

As to what we call Feathers, or different Turnings of the Hair, in ſeveral Parts of a Horſe's Body, I don't ſuppoſe they are any Signs of Goodneſs, or otherwiſe; altho' the *Jockeys* have one amongſt their many merry Conceits, *(viz.)* when a Mark like the Feather of an *Oſtrich* happens upon the Cheek or Shoulder of a Horſe, or upon any other Part which is out of his Sight, that ſuch Horſe never fails of being a good one; but I can't find that the Shoulder of a Horſe is out of his Sight; however, when a Horſe has a Feather upon his Neck, near his Main, it is reckoned a Beauty in him.

I don't know any Perſon, *Native* or *Foreigner*, that has refined more upon this Subject, than the *Sieur de Solleyſell*: This Gentleman hath endeavoured to give Reaſons why Horſes ſhould be of this or that *Temper*, according as they are marked and diverſified in Colour: But as there is no real Foundation in the moſt part of what he advances; I ſhall not trouble the Reader with his Account, or dwell longer upon this Point; but proceed to give an Account of the Shape and Size a Horſe ought to be of, for different Employments; ſince unleſs this be conſidered by every Purchaſer, he may come to repent too late, ſeeing every Horſe is not fit for *every* ſort of Work, and we frequently find this Creature out of his proper *Sphere*, as we term it; that is, we ſee *Cart-Horſes* put to the *Road*, and *Road Horſes* ſpoiled with being *Carted*. But it is even ſo with Men; for, if I may borrow the Expreſſion from an ingenious Perſon, we have ſeen many a Man appear in a *Pulpit*, that would have made a ſhining Figure at a *Plough-tail*; and many a puny *Porter*, that might have made a very good *Parſon*: But thus it was, and thus it will be, I believe, as long as the World endures; for both *Human* and *Brute Creatures* are, for the moſt part,

Horſes out of their Sphere as well as Men.

wrong paired, as well as wrong applied, in this World; for how often do we see *Men* of Fashion join themselves to *Women* who were born with the *mala Stamina*, and yet expect to raise a healthful *Issue*, and seem to be surprized, that their Children are not as sound as their Neighbours; whereas, would they consider it, they would find, that *Like begets Like*, and Nature operates with Uniformity: And yet, notwithstanding this evident Truth, I have had many People apply to me, to cure their Children of Swellings under the Jaw, which I could not persuade the *Parent* had any Relation to the *King's-Evil*, altho' the Father or the Mother, or sometimes both, were afflicted with that Distemper in a very eminent Degree; so blind are we to our own Infirmities.

What I would infer from hence, is only this, to wit, that we should mind the *Stock* or *Breed* the Horse is of, which we would purchase, and also put him to the Use for which Nature designed him; otherwise we do not act according to the right Reason, and the Nature of things.

Moreover, tho' a Horse be comely and well shaped, yet he may prove an arrant Jade; which we may suppose proceeds from his Ancestors, such as the *Sire* or *Dam*, *&c.* therefore we can have no perfect Assurance of his Goodness, without a sufficient Trial, and this few *Jockeys* or Dealers in Horses are willing to consent to; for if they buy a bad Horse, they will sell him again as dear as they can: But would I credit a Word they say of the Goodness of any Horse in their Stables, since my Experience of them, tho' of the best Character, has sufficiently convinced me, that what they pretend to their Customers, should go for nothing.

No Credit to be given to a Jockey or Dealer in Horses.

I must confess, that many Horses that are good and beautiful are often spoiled by falling into bad Hands; such are those who ride hard, and do not feed thee poor Creatures accordingly, or else do not allow sufficient Time for the Flesh to become firm.

These.

Theſe are the *Gentlemen* who do not deſerve to ride a good Horſe.

Monſ. Solleyſell obſerves, that when a Perſon once knows how to judge of the Shape of a Horſe, he will in a little Time be able to chuſe a good one; but notwithſtanding this Rule, I mean, tho' a Horſe be well ſhaped, yet he may prove a Jade at Bottom: Therefore it is neceſſary to take ſome Notice of the Qualities which generally render a Horſe *beautiful*, *ſtrong*, and *active*; and tho' there are few Horſes ſo well ſhaped, but that a good Judge may find ſome Fault with him, yet it is ſo far to our Purpoſe, as that the Make of particular Parts expoſe them to Accidents and Diſeaſes, more or leſs, except a great deal of Care be taken by the Owner or Keeper; and I ſhall hereafter have Occaſion to refer to ſuch Defects and Failers in Shape, as often as I ſhall judge the Accidents which may happen to ariſe from thence, and endeavour to ſhew how, and in what Manner, ſuch Accidents may be beſt prevented or remedied. But firſt of the Shape of his *Head*. Shape. Few Horſes without Faults.

The Head ſhould be ſmall, or what we call a ſhort Head, according as the *Poet* in my *Motto* has obſerved; it ſhould alſo be lean and dry (as we call it;) for a Horſe with a thick Head will be ſubject to *diſtempered* Eyes, the *Staggers*, *&c.* and beſides this, he will be apt to tire the Rider's Hand, by bearing ſluggiſhly upon the Bit, eſpecially when he is hard rid; and, as I have experienced, ſuch Horſes are generally moſt headſtrong and unguidable: But if he be deſigned for the Collar, there is leſs Notice to be taken; only, I have ſaid, he will be more liable to the common Diſtempers that affect the Head, and Parts adjacent. Head.

Sir William Hope, Author of *The Compleat Horſeman*, or *Perfect Farrier*, tells us, that a Horſe's Ears ſhould be placed on the very Top of his Head: but I think this *Gentleman* places them too high; for I am ſure a Horſe of that Sort would be proper for a Show to be carried about, tho' I ſuppoſe, the Ears.

Knight only means to ſet them pretty high upon the Head, and in a different Situation to the Ears that reſemble a *Hog*'s; yet I have ſeen ſeveral good Horſes with this ſort of Ears: But, no doubt, the handſomeſt Kind is the long, narrow and ſtreight Ear, placeed neither too high, nor too low, and at a moderate Diſtance from each other. Yet ſome Authors, nay, I think moſt of them, recommend the *ſmall Ears:* However, I muſt freely ſpeak my own Sentiments, when I undertake to give a Deſcription of this ſerviceable Animal.

A Horſe's Temper may be known from the Motion of his Ears and Eyes.

The Subſtance of the Ears ſhould be thin, and free from Fleſh, and their Points when ſtiled or pricked ſhould be nearer than their Roots. And ſince much of a Horſe's Temper may be known from the Shape and Motion of his *Ears*, it behoves every Gentleman who would purchaſe a good one, to take particular Notice of this Part of the Body; that is, he ſhould mind how he ſtirs his *Ears* when he is moved in all his Paces, both when he is led in Hand, and mounted. But the Motion of the Ears is not ſo much to be minded, while the *Jockey* himſelf, or his *Boy*, is upon the Horſe's Back; for theſe Blades generally wear ſuch long-necked Spurs, that they can ſpur him up, tho' you would think their Heels half a Foot from his Sides. And the three only Perfections of a *Jockey's Boy* are, *firſt*, a good Seat upon a Horſe; *ſecondly*, to keep any Blemiſh as far out of the Chapman's Sight as poſſible; as alſo to keep him to the Action he performs beſt, whether *Walking*, *Trotting*, *Galloping*, &c. and *thirdly*, not to ſpeak above one true Word in *ten*.

Three Perfections of a Jockey's Boy.

Theſe are my Sentiments of the *Fraternity*, I mean, the *common Jockeys*, or *Dealers* in Horſes. But as to thoſe we term *Brothers of the Bridle*, or ſuch *Gentlemen* who keep *Gallopping Horſes*, I can ſafely ſpeak it, I never ſaw an unfair Thing done, or offered to be done, by any one in the whole Courſe of my Life, tho' I have for near thirteen or four-

fourteen Years past had sometimes *two*, sometimes *three* Galloppers in a Season; and it is therefore my Opinion, that they have as much *Honour* and *Honesty*, as those who pretend to charge them with any kind of Knavery or Sharping; and such People who exclaim and rail at the Pretended Practices of those who keep galloping Horses, are (as far as I have observed) the greatest *Sharpers* or *Bites* themselves.

Those who charge Brothers of the Bridle with Knavery, are commonly the greatest Knaves themselves.

I could verify this by producing personal Proof, only I would not willingly be guilty of Ill Manners; yet one Instance of it I cannot avoid mentioning, *(viz.)* a *Gentleman* happening to go to a Race about four or five Years ago, where one of my Horses was to start, he betted a small Sum of Money; but the Horse I run being only four Years old, and unused to a Crowd of People hollowing and shouting, when he came within twenty Yards of the Ending Post, a Number of the Spectators began to wave or shake their Hats so furiously, that they drove the Rider on the wrong Side of the Ending-Post, in spite of all his Endeavours to the contrary; and this any Gentleman that understands Horse-racing will agree may very easily happen; but my Neighbour having lost his Money, exclaimed most horribly against me, saying he was Jockey'd, for the Horse might as easily have won as he could turn his Hand, and that therefore he was certain there was Roguery in the Affair; neither could the Man be easy for several Days; which made me enquire, in order to discover what Sum of Money this clamorous Person had lost; for he seemed to think himself robbed of it; but all I could find he had wagered was poor *Thirteen Pence*, for which he charged all the Brotherhood with being the greatest *Rogues* and *Sharpers* under the Copes of Heaven: Therefore the Reason I mention this is, only to shew how ready we are to measure other People's Actions by the Scale of our own.

A Gentleman charges the Brothers of the Bridle with Knavery, because he had lost 13d. at a Race.

I could match this Gentleman with another, who talks

talks much againſt Roguery, tho' he himſelf is a ſecond *Col. Charteris*; but this would be foreign to my intended Purpoſe; only I muſt beg the Reader's Leave to name one Piece of Cunning, for which, among many, this Gentleman is remarkable, ever ſince he bought and ſold Horſes, *(viz.)* when he happens to buy a Horſe that is heavy and dull, and too much of the *Flanders Mettle* in him, he goes into the Stable ſeveral Times a Day, and exerciſes the poor Beaſt moſt ſeverely with a Whip, or the like, making him friſk it about, and turn as quick as Lightning; ſo that as ſoon as any Chapman goes into the Stable, the poor Creature is afraid of the ſame Uſage, ſpringing and bouncing like a Horſe of Mettle, which muſt be called the Spirit of the Horſe, but it is ſuch a Spirit as I ſhould diſlike; for if a Horſe will not turn and move in his Stall without this Exerciſe, I think he is fitter for a *Cart* than *Saddle*. But to return.

A certain Gentleman has a particular Way of tutoring or giving his Horſe Stable Exerciſe.

When you are about purchaſing a Horſe, you ſhould ſee him perform all his Actions, or what the *Dealers* term his Exerciſe, cooly, and without being ſpurred or whipped; and then, by the Motion of his Ears, we may have a good Gueſs at his Spirit, I mean if he is in Health; for if he be ſickly, he will not move his Ears ſo briſkly, as perhaps he would do, if he was in Condition; therefore one may judge of his Condition before the Motion of his Ears be cenſured.

If you would buy a Horſe, you ſhould ſee him perform all his Actions only, and without Prejudice.

Forehead.

As to the *Forehead*, it ſhould rather be flat than raiſed, and run ſtreight almoſt to the Noſe-band; the *Diſh-Faced*, or *Roman Noſed Horſe* being neither in Faſhion, nor of ſo good a Nature; for tho' they are accounted hardy, yet they are frequently vicious, and unguidable.

Eyes.

The Eyes of a Horſe ſhould be full and ſprightly, yet not too large, having obſerved ſeveral Horſes go blind that had too large an Eye, ſo that it is almoſt as bad as being too ſmall; and I ſuppoſe every one knows that the *Eye-pits* above the Eye ſhould

ſhould not be much ſunk; for ſuch Horſes are deemed got by old *Stallions*: but for my part, I muſt own, I don't rightly apprehend why a Colt got by an old *Stallion* ſhould have his Eye-pits hollow and deep, any more than his *Ears*, *&c.* ſhorter than a Colt got by a younger Horſe; and altho' I am well aſſured that the common Opinion is againſt me, yet I am almoſt poſitive that the Reaſon they alledge for ſuch Defect is but a very mean one, and that it will not ſtand a Scrutiny.

I know there is an old North-Country *Adage*, (*viz.*) *That which every Body ſays muſt be true*; by which, I ſuppoſe, is only meant, what *common Fame* ſays; and we all know what *common Fame* is. But not to examine farther into this Point, ſeeing I intend Brevity, I muſt return to a Deſcription of the *Eye* that I think moſt likely to ſtand (as we term it.)

Mr. Gibſon has obſerved, "That when there is "a Ring or thick Circle round the Eye, it is a "Sign that a Horſe is dogged and ſtupid." But I ſuppoſe he means, that when the circular Cartilage of the *Eye-lids* is of ſuch Make, it is a Sign of his ill Temper; which I own may be very probable, though I never experienced the Affair, ſince if his *Eye-lids* be thick and heavy, his Head is generally ſo likewiſe, and nothing can be a greater Sign of an ill-natured ſluggiſh Diſpoſition, than a ſluggiſh great Head.

A great Head a Sign of diſtempered Eyes, &c.

Juſt at the Time I am writing this Paragraph, I found the laſt Obſervation plainly verified in a Mare a Neighbour of mine had purchaſed for about *Fifteen Guineas* from Mr. *Singleton* of *Kendal*, who is, perhaps, as great a Dealer in Horſes as moſt in *England*; however, I am certain my Neighbour is deceived, the Mare being almoſt blind, and all through her great Head, which ſhould have worn a Collar, inſtead of a Bridle; for when any heavy-headed Horſe is put to wrong Buſineſs, he is apt to go blind, or fall into other Diſtempers which affect the

the Head. But these *Dabsters*, I mean the *Jockeys*, or *Dealers* in Horses, with their *long-necked Spurs*, making nothing of turning any common *Cart Horse* to the *Road*, provided he is in good Order, and swear him off to their best Friend for an excellent *Hunter*. But to return.

Wall Eyes unfashionable, tho' good Eyes.

It is observed, that those we call *Wall-Eyes* stand longest and best; but I think they are not coveted by Gentlemen, I mean, such Horses are not in Fashion; so we must submit to ride a fashionable Horse, tho' he is in Danger of going blind, rather than those unfashionable Horses with Wall Eyes. But there is one Objection to be made on this Account, besides their not being what we may term a *fashionable Eye*, which is this (*viz.*) the *Wall-Eye* happens mostly to the *Roan*, *Pyeball*, or *Black Horse* with a *Bald Face*, and these are not accounted a good Kind for the Saddle; altho' sometimes we may meet with one of these Colours that proves a very good *Nag* for the Road, yet they are seldom so fleet as to make good *Hunters*; and besides this, the *Pyeball*, and those Colours that have a near Affinity to it, are generally tender hoofed; for they frequently have *White-Hoofs*, which are the most tender and brittle; and in this they agree with our Observation of White being a tender Colour: for *White Fowls* of all Kinds, as well as *White Horses*, *White Hoofs*, &c. are more tender and delicate than other Colours; yet the *Physical Reason* for this, it would be difficult to assign.

Ground of the Eye, what.

Some Authors observe, that the Ground of the Eye (as they call it) should be large and full: But this is a very poor Description of an Eye; for what they mean by the Ground of the Eye, is the *Pupil* or Hole thro' the *Iris* and *Uvea*, which the common People call the Sight of the Eye, and the *Wall-Eye*, as we call it, is nothing but the *Iris*, or Outside of the fifth Coat of the Eye, which is of that Silver Colour, if I may so call it; and when the Fibres of the *Iris* and *Uvea* are of such

Con-

Contexture as to repreſent a bright *Silver Colour*, we find by Experience the Eye ſtands longeſt.

It is ſcarce poſſible to judge of the Goodneſs of a Horſe's Eyes without being firſt acquainted with the *Anatomy* of this Part of his Body; therefore I muſt refer the Reader to the Study and Peruſal of that Part of my *Firſt Volume* of *Farriery*, which treats upon the Eye, *&c.* and if he will only take a little Pains, he will ſoon be able to know a good from a bad Eye, even at firſt Sight, eſpecially if in the Sunſhine; which, the Reader will ſay, is contrary to the Rules in other Books of this Kind; for they order us to view the Eyes juſt as the Horſe comes out of the Stable-Door: But I have the Vanity to think, I underſtand the *Eye* and its *Diſeaſes* as well as thoſe who have gone before me; for that particular Branch of Practice is moſt ſadly abuſed, and the Study of it much neglected; and the Notion of moſt *Phyſicians*, as well as *Surgeons*, *Farriers*, *&c.* are exceedingly abſurd and prepoſterous with relation to this Affair.

The Study of the Eye much neglected.

A Horſe's *Jaw-bones* ſhould be wide towards the upper Parts, where they join the Neck-bones, ſo that there may be Room for his *Thropple*, when his *Head* is in a becoming Poſition; for a larger Diſtance between the upper Part of the Jaw-bones is reckoned a Sign of a good winded Horſe; but I have ſeen thorough-winded Horſes (as we term it) without being ſo wide Jowled; yet I can't ſay but they were obliged to run with their Noſes out; for if you pulled in their Noſe, you did them rather Harm than Good: So that it is not every Horſe can run with his *Head*, no more than his *Heels*, in the ſame Poſition.

Jaws.

I have obſerved in general, that when a Horſe's Thropple or Wind-pipe is looſe (as it is called) from the fleſhy Part of his Neck, he has the beſt Chance for proving a thorough-winded one, provided his Cheſt be large and capacious.

The

The Muzzle. The *Muzzle* of a Horſe begins about the Noſe-Band of the Curb Bridle, and from hence to his Noſtrils he ſhould have little elſe beſides Skin and Bone; and the ſmaller this Part is, the better; for he ſhould be able, almoſt, to drink out of a *Pitcher*, ſome ſay a *Beer-Glaſs*; but the latter of theſe would not be wide enough for the ſmalleſt muzzled Horſe in the Univerſe, that is fourteen or fifteen Hands high.

An Andaluſian Horſe with large Noſtrils. The *Noſtrils* ſhould be large and extenſive, as well as thin and membranous, and when the Horſe is upon his Mettle the Diviſion between them ſhould appear tranſparent, and of a reddiſh Hue; which is always reckoned beautiful, as well as a Sign of his good Breed.

I had a *Spaniſh Andaluſian Horſe* that had ſuch large *Noſtrils*, together with a *looſe Throttle*, and *deep Cheſt*, that when he neighed in the Streets he filled them ſo well and ſtrongly, that ſeveral beſides myſelf were of Opinion, he made the Glaſs in the Windows ſhake and quaver; and had he been every way as well turned as he was in the Places I have mentioned, he muſt have proved an excellent *Running Horſe*; but he was too tall and ſlender to carry even ten Stone thro' a Four Mile Courſe, without being lamed, which was his Fortune in a little Time after he was trained for the Sport; ſo I turned him to a Stallion, and he got excellent winded Colts, but too ſlender in general; though this is the Horſe was the Sire of *Rumpleſs*; which almoſt all *England* has either ſeen or heard of.

Mouth and Tongue. I ſhall not ſay any thing of the Shape of the *Mouth* or *Tongue*; ſeeing if the *Head*, *Ears*, *Eyes*, *&c.* be according to my Deſcription, the *Mouth* and *Tongue* will follow of Courſe; but in general he ſhould have his *Mouth* reaſonably large, and his *Tongue* ſmall, ſo that it may be eaſily lodged in the Channel of the lower Jaw, and the Bars of his Mouth may be ſenſible of the Bit.

Several

Several Authors tell us, that the *Palate* of a Horſe's Mouth ſhould be lean and thin, and that if it is full and high, and almoſt equal with the Extremities of his upper Teeth, it will incommode him in the Liberty of the *Bit:* But theſe Gentlemen do not rightly conſider, that all young Horſes (if they are in Health) have the *Palate* full and fleſhy, and when it grows thin and lean, it is the greateſt Sign of Old Age; and it is this which occaſions ſo many poor Horſes to be cut for the *Lampers*, or, as ſome call it, the *Lampas*, by ignorant blundering Fellows, that are not able to give any phyſical Account of things; ſo that if they can only *bleed* a Horſe, *draw a Sole*, put in a *Rowel* or *Scopple*, cut for the *Lampers*, and give one Sort of *Cordial Drench* for all Diſtempers, they may make tolerable *Farriers*, provided they have a Sufficiency of *Impudence*, and *unintelligible Terms of Art* to throw in the Face of a Gentleman: Therefore I am ſurpriſed at nothing more, than at the *Indolence* and *Negligence* of the Generality of People that are able to keep good Horſes, who, inſtead of giving themſelves the *Trouble*, or rather the *Pleaſure*, of reading ſome of the beſt Authors upon the Subject of Horſes, will ſubmit them to the Care of a common *Farrier*, that knows not any thing of the Reaſon why the *Operation* he performs, or the *Drugs* he preſcribes, ſhall be of Service, or otherwiſe. And really I ſpeak this from my own Experience of theſe kind of Fellows; I mean, from my Experience of talking with them; for I never employed a *Farrier* farther than to cut as I directed him, or give the Medicine that I might have ordered, in a Horn, or other commodious Manner, to ſave my own Clothes: I ſay, I never heard one of the *Fraternity* talk of the *Anatomy* of a Horſe with any tolerable Judgment, nor of the *Materia Medica* with any Judgment or Reaſon at all; and do but take from them a few *Drugs* and *Simples*, ſuch as *Aloes*, *Antimony*, *Brimſtone*,

The Author blames Gentlemen for neglecting the Study of Farriery.

ſtone, Diapente, Liquorice-powder, Grains of Paradiſe, Oil of Turpentine, Balſam of Sulphur, Oil of Anniſeed, with ſome few Things more, of leſs Efficacy; I ſay, take but theſe away from them, and you quite break their Shops; for out of theſe muſt be prepared, *Purging Drinks, Cordial Drinks, Drinks for the Staggers,* or, in fine, *Drinks for all kinds of Diſtempers*; for a Drink or Drench he muſt have, as well in a Burning, as in a Yellow Fever, commonly ſtiled the *Yellows* in Horſes: And indeed what can we expect more from ſuch ignorant and illiterate Men, than Blunder and Confuſion, ſeeing their Practice, from the firſt, is ill grounded? and if the *Foundation* be bad, the *Superſtructure* is in a tottering Condition, without all manner of Diſpute. Yet it will always be thus, while *Gentlemen* that keep Horſes will not give themſelves Leave to think; for if they would only ſtudy the Anatomy of a Horſe, they would be able to judge of the Make and Diſpoſition of the Fibres of his whole Body, and by this Means would ſoon become better Judges than the *Farriers* they too-frequently employ: For what can be more abſurd, than to hear ſome of the moſt eminent Pretenders to *Farriery* adviſe us to place a *Rowel* in the Hip of a Horſe, in order to draw the *Gelly* out of the *Cup* of the *Hip-Joint*, when he has got a Strain or Wrench? For theſe Adepts, you muſt know, always dream of *Gelly* in the *Cup*, or *Humours* falling down to this or that Part of a Horſe's Body, *&c.* And tho' this may, at firſt Sight, appear good Reaſoning; yet when we underſtand *Anatomy*, and the *Nature of Things*, that is, the Operation of *Body* or *Matter* in all its various Shapes and Impulſes; I ſay, when we are well acquainted with theſe neceſſary Requiſites, we ſhall at once detect the Abſurdities and falſe Reaſoning of ſeveral Men, who, altho' they make a great Figure in the World, and acquire plentiful Fortunes, are no more than *empty Coxcombs*, and *ignorant Blunderers in the Art of Heal-*

Healing. I speak this with relation to *Physicians* and *Surgeons*, as well as *Farriers*; for the latter are in some measure excusable, by reason they have not had the Opportunity of Improvement with the former. But to return.

The *Lips* of a Horse should be thin; for if they be overgrown and thick, he has generally a hard Mouth. Lips.

The *Neck*, according to my *Motto*, should be such a one as *Horace* describes, *(viz.) Arduæ Cervix*; it should be leanish, and as it rises out of the Withers should diminish by Degrees towards the setting on of the Head; it should be thin, firm, and void of Flesh upon the Part where the Mane grows, for that is the greatest Token of his being in good Condition. Neck.

They are said to be *Deer-necked*, or *Ewe-necked*, and *Cock-throppled*, when the Flesh that should be next the Mane is quite below, and next the Throat; this renders the Neck ugly, and ill-shaped, which is a Sign that he will be what we term heavy-headed; for nothing contributes more to a Horse's being easy upon the Rider's Hand, than a *lightsome Fore-End*, and thin Shoulders.

Sir William Hope, Author of *The Complete Horseman*, or *Perfect Farrier*, is of Opinion that the Legs and Feet of a Horse have a considerable Share in making him heavy-headed, as we call it, or rest hard upon his Bridle: But I think there is not much in this; tho' the Knight imagines, that if a Horse be tender-footed or lamish, he will beat harder upon his Bridle: Indeed he may oftener do so, than a sound-footed Horse, because he is more apt to snapper and stumble, and therefore requires more bearing up; yet as to what we call bearing up a Horse's Head when he stumbles, it is not that we lift him up from the Ground, or ease his Weight an Ounce, any farther than by pulling at the Bridle we bring the Weight from his *Head* to his *Back*, as may be easily understood, even by a Smatterer in *Mechanics*; The mechanical Reason how we keep a Horse from falling when he stumbles.

nicks; and this, I mean taking the Weight off his *Head*, and making the ſame bear upon the *Back*, together with the Fear of knocking his *Noſe* againſt the Ground when we pull it up, is the only Reaſon why he does not go quite down with us; and I am of Opinion, that a great many Horſes would keep themſelves better upon their *Feet* with a looſe than a ſtiff Hand; more particularly, if a Horſe that carries his Noſe near his Breaſt when he travels be apt to ſtumble, I am ſure we do him little Good by pulling at the Bridle, and bringing his Noſe ſtill nearer his Breaſt; and if he chance to fall in this Poſture, he generally performs the *Culbute*, as the *Frenchman* ſays, and toſſes the *Rider* quite over his Ears; or elſe, if the Crupper breaks indeed, the Fall we receive proves generally more fortunate, as a Cant ſideways, or the like; and therefore the Horſe which carries his Noſe bent inwards, is more apt to toſs the *Rider* over his Head, than that which does not carry his Head in ſuch a curvetting Poſture: I mean, if he is not quite perfect of his Feet: For there are, no doubt, good Horſes that hold their Heads with the Noſe bent towards the Breaſt, when the ſame happens to be well ſet on at the Neck; but if he be deficient in that Part, from his natural Conformation, I think it is Folly and Madneſs to plague him with the *Menage*; for, like the *Gooſe* in the *Fable*, he will ſtill waddle and noddle, and go like the *Grandſire*.

A Horſe that is ill formed compared to a Gooſe, will always waddle, &c.

I muſt own, that a Horſe from Graſs has the *Glands* or Kernels below his Ears often ſwelled to ſuch a degree, that he cannot hold his Noſe in, without its giving him Pain in the Turn of the Neck: But this Inconvenience is remedied by keeping the Horſe at hard Meat with a Sufficiency of Corn, *&c.* and good Exerciſe, Morning and Evening, and bruſhing him over that Part of his Neck more at ſuch Times than any other, and ſtroking him with the Fingers, to cauſe the obſtructed *Glands* to circulate their Contents more freely;

freely; for by the Warmth occasioned by the *Brush* or *Fingers*, the Humours or Juices contained in the *Glands* are rendered more thin, so that by this Means Part is perspired thro' the *Pores* of the Hide, whilst the rest is carried along with the common Current.

These Glands below the Ears in a *Human Body* are called the *Parotid Glands*, and there are two at the Root of the Tongue, called *Tonsillæ*; and when they happen to tumify or swell, thro' Cold, *&c.* and cause Pain in the Ear, the Country People, nay, most People, I say, when these *Glands* happen to be swelled, from a Defluxion of Rheum, *&c.* or that the *Uvula* is relaxed from the like Cause, it is commonly said, the *Almonds* of the *Ears*, or the *Ear-roots*, are down; and it is then that some good old *Gossip* is called in, who has the Knack at stroking them up: But this Piece of Formality is all a *Farce* and Delusion; for there is no such Thing as the *Ear-roots*, any otherwise than I have mentioned.

Shape of a Mare's Neck.

As to the Shape of a *Mare*'s Neck, it ought to be like the Neck of a *Stone-Horse*; I mean, that when a *Mare* has the Countenance of a *Stone-Horse*, she may be said to have a well turned Neck: tho' I must own, we don't meet with such *Mares* in every Dealer's Hand; for it is *Rara Avis*, *&c.* insomuch that I don't think I ever saw Ten in the whole, since I knew any thing of a Horse; for the Generality of *Mares* are *Ewe-necked*, (as we call it,) or *Crest fallen*, unless they be in very good Order indeed.

The Mane and Withers.

The *Antients*, particularly the *Grecians* and *Italians*, esteemed a thick full-set Mane the most beautiful; but the Reason of this was, because their Horse had generally too thin Manes, as we see some of the *Spanish Horses*, and foreign Breed, that have only a few Tows of Hairs upon the Neck. But there were not such Manes as *Job* describes, *chap.* xxxix *ver.* 19. where the Reader may find a most lively and beautiful Description of the noble

Crea-

Creature I am treating upon. But that I may save him the Trouble of turning over the Sacred Writ, as well as have the Pleasure myself of the Repetition of those beautiful Lines of *Job*'s, I must here transcribe them; *(viz.) Hast thou given the Horse Strength? hast thou clothed his Neck with Thunder?* Now I suppose the *Thunder* is an Allusion to the Curlings or Wavings of the Mane of a fine *War-Horse*. Then the Description goes on thus; *Canst thou make him afraid as a Grasshopper? The Glory of his Nostrils is terrible. He paweth in the Valley, and rejoiceth in his Strength: He goeth on to meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear, and his not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the Sword. The Quiver rattleth against him, the glittering Spear, and the Shield. He swalloweth the Ground with Fierceness and Rage: neither believeth he that it is the Sound of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the Battle afar off, the Thunder of the Captains, and the Shouting.*

Job's Description of a Horse.

I believe the Reader will agree with me, that *Job*'s Description of a Horse exceeds all, either before or after him; so we must imagine, he was a *Philippos*, otherwise he could not have described the Creature so exquisitely. I must now proceed to the *Withers*, or that Part which is immediately before the Saddle, and commonly called the Shoulders, as when we say a Horse is thick or thin shouldered.

The *Withers* are formed by the Processes of the *Spine*, or that Part of the *Back-bone* which passes towards the Neck; I call it *Back-bone*, the better to be understood; tho' there are a great many Bones, which we term *Vertebræ*, that conjointly form the *Withers* of a Horse; and besides these *Vertebræ*, there are *Muscles*, or what the common People call *Leaders* or *Sinews*, whose fleshy Parts help to fill up the Vacancies, and make all smooth and even. It is proper the *Withers* should be moderately high

The Withers.

high before the Saddle, in order to hinder it from bearing forwards when the *Rider* does not uſe a Crupper: And I muſt ſuppoſe every one ſenſible, that *thin ſhouldered Horſes* are generally the beſt Movers; I ſay, thin-ſhouldered; for we moſtly lay our Hand upon the *Withers*, and if he is thin in that place, we call him a thin-ſhouldered Horſe; ſeeing it follows of Courſe, that when a Horſe is thick above, he is generally full-breaſted, or what ſome call *Marble-breaſted*, below, which throws his Shoulder-blades ſo far aſunder, that he ſeldom proves a good *Road-Horſe*, but labours like a *Mole* to get forwards, generally going the wrong End before, as the *Dealers* term it.

The Counter.

That part of a Horſe between his Shoulder-Points and Neck is called his *Counter*, and this ſhould be full and large, provided he be deſigned for the *Coach*, or heavy Carriage; but if he be deſigned for *Hunting*, *Running*, or the *Road*, I am ſure a full Breaſt, or Counter that is round like a Marble, is an Imperfection, altho' moſt Authors account it a Sign of Strength; for he muſt be a heavy dull Mover, and in all Likelihood a *Stumbler*, and more apt to throw Dirt upon the Rider; for when a Horſe goes near, and in a Line with his Fore-Feet, that is, if he ruffle the Hair in the Cutting-Place without breaking the Skin, and go ſo wide behind as that he does not touch a Hair, tho' travelled through rough Roads, unleſs by Accident; I ſay, ſuch Horſe will be a *clean travelling Horſe*, and do his Buſineſs with Pleaſure, unleſs he happens to have ſome Imperfection that countervails this good Property.

Deſcription how a Horſe ought to divide his Legs.

It muſt not be ſuppoſed, that there are no Contradictions or Exceptions to the Rules I lay down; I know there are, and that ſeveral *Gentlemen* who read the laſt Paragraph may ſay, I am miſtaken; for that they have good Horſes that are a little thickiſh about the Shoulders, and that ſuch Horſes perform well: This may be true; but what I mean

is,

is, that the thick Shoulder (and there are too many of them) is not fit for nimble Exercise; and as to the *thin-shouldered Horse* being more slender in that Part, for want of such a Load of *muscular Flesh* as accompanies the *heavy Shoulder*, I am truly of Opinion, that the Notion is a little wild; for a slender Horse with thin Shoulders, that moves well, provided he stand upright, as we say, will carry more Weight, and perform more Exercise, that is, he will go two Foot for one, against a *heavy-shouldered Horse*, where the Weight he is to carry is not out of all Reason and Measure; Moreover, the *Shoulders*, when laen with Flesh, occasion Lameness in the Feet very frequently; for such Horses tread so clumsily and heavily, that they heat and spoil their Hoofs, if used much upon hard Roads.

Sir William Hope's Notion of the Make of the Shoulders.

Sir William Hope, who I have several Times mentioned, is of Opinion, "that a Horse may "have too thin a Shoulder; and that therefore his "Breast may be so narrow, that the *Fore-Thighs*, "or Arms, as they are called, which is the upper "Part of the Fore-Legs, shall almost touch one "another; and says, that for such Reason he will "be apt to cross his Legs, and cut; and that in "Galloping he will carry his Legs so confusedly, "that he will be subject to fall:" And ends the Paragraph with telling us, that it is better a Horse should have too much Shoulders than too thin.

Now I fancy the *Knight* might travel far, before he could find such a *thin-shouldered Horse* as he describes; nay, perhaps he would not be able to produce half a score in any County; but the *thick-shouldered Horse* abounds in every Dealer's Hand, and great Artifice is used to thin them, such as covering them till they sweat, and that for a long Time together, and brushing that Part of the Horse well particularly; but this is to no Purpose, any farther than putting the Horse off to a *Stranger*, that is ignorant of the *Symmetry* of the Parts which ought to concur, when a Horse is rightly proportioned;

ſioned: For what ſignifies his Fleſh being forced from his Shoulders, if his Breaſt be too large and full? ſince this throws his Fore-Legs wide, and if he was a *Gooſe*, he will be a *Gooſe* again, and continue to *waddle*, as I have before hinted; neither can all the fine Cloathing or Dancing-School Tricks you can teach him avail; for they ſoon wear away, and he will fall into the *Rider's* Hand, like a *heavy-headed droniſh Beaſt* as he is.

It is ſaid, that a Horſe ſhould have five or ſix Inches between his Fore-Thighs, as they are called, when he ſtands upright, and that there ſhould be a leſs Diſtance between his *Feet* than between his *Fore-Thighs* near his Shoulders; but I think five or ſix Inches too great a Diſtance; yet as to the Remark of *Feet* ſtanding near together, it is a very good *Omen*, and ſhews that he will divide his *Fore-Legs* well, whatever he does with his *Hinder*.

Shoulder-Blades.

The *Shoulder-Blades* are only placed upon the *Ribs* by what we term *Appoſition*, ſo that there is no *Joint* in that Part where many of the common People imagine, ſeeing the *Blades*, and conſequently the Legs, are kept in their Places only by the *muſcular* and *tendinous Fibres* that have their Origin or Inſertion thereupon; and therefore it is a nice Matter to judge rightly of a Strain about the Fore-Parts of a Horſe, that is, whether it be in the *Coffin-Joint*, as it is called, or amongſt the little or great *Poſtern Bones*, or amongſt the ſmall Ranges of Bones which help to form the *Knee*, or at the lower or upper Joint of the Shoulder Bone, that is, at the Joint which joins the Bone of the *Fore-Leg* to the *Shoulder-Bone*, or where the *Shoulder-Bone* joins the *Shoulder-Blade*, or laſtly, whether it may not be an Over-ſtraining or Relaxation of the muſcular Parts about the Shoulder, that occaſions the Horſe to go lame.

Hard to judge of a Horſe's Lameneſs.

There are ſo many Parts about the *Fore* and *Hind-Legs* of a Horſe, any one of which when hurt or over-ſtretched, may occaſion Lameneſs, that

it is an exceeding difficult Matter to hit the Point rightly; yet notwithstanding such Nicety, it is very common to hear a Pack of *blundering Coxcombs*, under the Denomination of *Farriers*, give their Judgments as quick and positive as possible, and insist upon such Absurdities with relation to the Part affected, as would startle a Man of common Sense; for they cannot give any tolerable Reason for what they alledge, seeing they are, for the most part, ignorant of *the Structure of the Parts*, as well as of the *Nature of Things*; and without these Helps, I mean, that without a thorough Knowledge of *Anatomy* and *Natural Philosophy*, together with a proper Portion of Judgment in *Chemistry*, and the *Materia Medica*, I say, without these Helps, a Man can neither be a good *Physician*, *Surgeon*, nor *Farrier*; and till such Time as Men will give themselves the Trouble, or rather the Pleasure, of thinking rightly and justly, we must expect to hear Oceans of Nonsense vented for sound Reason: For how can any Man pretend to judge truly of an Affection of the *Muscles*, *Tendons*, or *membranous Parts* of the Body, when he is ignorant of the Property of a *Fibre*, as well as of that Part of *Mechanics*, which teaches us how to estimate the Powers according to the Direction of each *Muscle*, *&c?* Or how, in the Name of Goodness, can we expect a Person should give a good Account of the Affections of the *Blood* and *Humours* which are contained in the Bodies of all Animals, when he is unacquainted with *Hydrostatics*, or the Properties of *Fluids?* And it is for Want of such Knowledge, that we so often hear of *Humours* falling down to the *Limbs*, or upon this or that Part of the Body; for you must know, the Word *Humours* is of a large and extensive Signification, and serves the *Ignorant* for a *Subterfuge*, when they are not able to give a plain and intelligible Account of the Disease or Ailment which may affect either Human or Brute Creatures: but I shall take Occa-

The Word Humours a very dark Term.

sion

ſion hereafter more particularly to cenſure the Proceedings of theſe ſort of *Practitioners*, who pretend to great Knowledge in the Cure of Diſtempers, yet are far from being qualified for the Taſk. Therefore, to return to the *Shoulders* of a *Horſe*:

It is an Obſervation, tho' I can't ſay how true, that when the *Skin* of the *Shoulders* appears wrinkled upon a Horſe's moving his Legs, it is a Sign of Relaxation and Strains in thoſe Parts, and that unleſs the ſame keep ſmooth and firm during ſuch Motion of the Horſe's Body, it is a Sign he will be apt to jade and tire in any Exerciſe you put him to; yet, I ſay, as I never could take Notice of this Matter ſufficiently, I dare not lay it down as a Rule for the Reader to go by; therefore he may only judge of it as he thinks proper.

Reins.

The *Reins* of a Horſe, or what we commonly ſtile the *Fillets*, ſhould be a good Breadth over, or what the Dealers call *double-reined*, that is, he ſhould have them a little elevated on each Side the *Back-Bone*, which will make him ſtrong in that Part, foraſmuch as the *Muſcles* are larger than in the *ſtrait* or *narrow-filletted Horſe*. Moreover, his Back ſhould be rather ſtrait than hollow; tho' indeed the *hollow-back'd Horſe* generally puts out a good *Neck*, and mounts the Rider handſomely, inſomuch that I have heard a very conſiderable Dealer in Horſes declare, he never loſt by a *hollow-back'd Horſe* in his Life, becauſe they had good *Fore-Ends*; yet notwithſtanding this Perfection of mounting the *Rider* handſomely, the *hollow Back* denotes Weakneſs, and beſides this, they have generally big Bellies, and are difficult to ſaddle ſo as it ſhall not gall them; and on the other hand, a *Bream back'd* or *Swine-back'd Horſe* ſhould not be my Choice; for altho' he may be ſtronger in the *Back*, in the Manner of an *Arch* in Building, yet he will throw the Saddle forwards in travelling, unleſs we uſe a Crupper, and be more apt to cruſh in the Place improperly called the *Navel-Gall*, behind the Saddle;

Back.

A Bream-back'd Horſe not the beſt.

neither is he at all proper for carrying double, by reaſon the *Pillion* cannot ſit juſtly upon the *Spine* or Back-bone.

I know it is commonly believed, that the *ſhort-back'd Horſe* is beſt ; but if I might chuſe, I would have a *long Back*, provided it was *ſtrong*, and well filletted ; I mean, if I were to chuſe a Horſe for *Running*, *Hunting*, or for the *Road*, I would have him with a good long and ſtrong Back, and then he would cover more Ground, and ſtep farther, and conſequently do his Buſineſs with greater Eaſe, provided his *Limbs*, *&c.* were every way anſwerable to his *Back*. And I appeal to the *Gentlemen* who frequent the public Diverſions of *Horſe-Racing*, *&c.* whether the long ſtrong Horſe does not oftner win the Prize, than the *ſhort-back'd* bound up Horſe, as we call them. Yet I would have the *Reader* to grant me ſome Latitude ; for I would not, in any Part of this Performance, be ſuppoſed to lay down Rules, to which there ſhould be no Exceptions; therefore I would have him forbear ſtarting, as is cuſtomary when we hear a Blunder or Abſurdity, till he hears all I have to ſay, and has duly conſidered my Reaſons ; for, I would humbly hope, they are founded upon true *Philoſophy*, and that is more than can be ſaid of the moſt common or prevailing Opinions amongſt Men : for Men in general judge too haſtily and precipitately from their *outward Senſes*, rather than from any Strength of Reaſoning, or well-drawn Inferences, which ſhould be our beſt Guides in the Choice of Horſes, as well as in the Cure of Diſtempers.

Belly. The Belly of a Horſe ſhould be pretty capacious and large, but not ſo as to reſemble a Mare's with Foal, for that would be unſeemly ; however, I have always found the *Round-bellied*, or what the Dealers call the *Round-barrell'd* Horſe, that has his Ribs elevate and round near the *Huggon or Haunch-Bones*, was for the moſt part a worſe winded Horſe than he that had a large Belly, and more flat Ribs ;

and

and there is a very good Reaſon for it, (*viz.*) the Horſe with a round Body and *Ribs* near the *Haunches*, has his *Guts* ſo cloſely preſſed towards the Lungs, that the latter have not ſufficient Room to expand themſelves in Inſpiration, even tho' the Horſe has emptied himſelf by being ſet upon his *Muzzle*; whereas we often obſerve a Horſe with a Belly, for Example, like a Cow, the Morning of the Day before he is to run a Courſe, yet when he is ſet for ſtarting, we cannot find any Fault with that Particular; and I could name a great many excellent winded Horſes that verify this Truth, but more eſpecially the *Gelding* called *Looby*, now in the Hands of *Watkin-William Wynne, Eſq*; in *Denbyſhire*: this Gelding I have known for ſome conſiderable Time, and have been often ſurprized to ſee him look ſo lik a *Cow*, as to his Belly and Way of moving in his Walk, aud yet run ſo well as he does; for I take him to be yet the beſt *Twelve Stone Plate Horſe* in the Kingdom; but it is all owing to his deep *Cheſt*, and roomy or large Belly, which, when empty, ſuffers his *Guts* to fall back toward his *Flanks*, altho' he may not appear ſo full in that Part at ſuch Time, and then his *Lungs* have more Room to expand themſelves; ſo, if the Reader will take my Opinion as to the Choice of a good winded Horſe, I would never have him to pitch upon a *cloſe-ribb'd* one, that has his Ribs very near his *Haunch-Bones*.

The Way how to chuſe a good winded Horſe.

The *Croupe* of a Horſe is the Part next the *Reins* upon which the Middle of the Pillion reſts: this ſhould have but a moderate Fall towards the *Dock*; for if it fall too haſtily, the Horſe is ſaid to be *droop-arſed*, and therefore unſeemly; and beſides this, the droop-arſed Horſe has frequently *Capon-Thighs*, or rather is for the moſt part a thin-thigh'd Horſe, and conſequently more ſubject to cut and knock his Legs together, than the full-thigh'd Horſe; for it is, in a great meaſure, the Make of the Thighs which cauſes or prevents a Horſe's *cut-*

Croupe.

ting or *interfering*, as it is termed; which I shall make appear in the Sequel of this Discourse, when I come to treat upon that Subject in a more particular Manner.

Haunches. As to the *Huggen-Bones* or *Haunch-Bones*, they are best when at a good Distance; I mean, that Horse is accounted strongest, that has a good Distance between the *Haunch-Benes*, and he generally goes wider behind; for if he want Room *above*, he is almost sure to want it *below*, and that is a very bad Fault in the hinder Parts of a Horse; for few can go too wide behind, or too near before, provided they do not break Skin, or ruffle the Hair to a great Degree indeed; and when a Horse's Haunches are wide, he generally throws his *Hinder-Feet* on the Outside of his Fore-Feet in running, which may be justly termed a strong Way of doing that Exercise, or a Way of running that gives the Horse least Trouble.

A Horse can scarce go too wide behind.

Tail. As to the *Tail*, most People know it should be set on pretty high, and have a good easy and free Motion; tho' *Sir William Hope* says, the *Tail* should be firm, strong, and immovable; but I suppose he speaks of a kind of *War-Horse*, which is generally of the *stiff-dock'd* Kind; and it may be, the *Knight* fancies, that when a Creature is strong in the *Dock*, he is strong in the *Back*, &c. but this Rule will not hold good, however plausible it may appear at first View.

Fore-Thighs. The *Fore-Thighs* are on each Side above the *Knee*; they are sometimes called *Arms*, and I think with much more Reason than they are called *Fore-Thighs*: these should be large and fleshy towards the upper Part, and sinewy, clean, and firm towards the *Knee*; which last should be large, but not fleshy, and pretty flat before.

Knee.

Flanks. The *Flanks* of a Horse are those Bones on each Side next below the *Knee*; and whereas in Man there are two Bones on each Side below the *Elbow* to the *Wrist*, as well as below the *Knee* to the *Ancle*,

Ancle, in Horſes there is but one, that paſſes the whole Length between the Knee and the great Poſtern-Joint below, or between the Hough and that Joint behind; indeed they have each of them a Bone towards their upper Part, which is called the *Bodkin-like* or *Splint-Bone*, that is adherent by a ſtrong Cartilage at each End, and which helps to ſupport and ſtrengthen the *Shank-Bones* (as they are called) both before and behind.

The *Shank-Bones* ſhould be ſtrong, and the Leg below the *Knee*, which, as I have ſaid, is commonly ſtiled the *Shank*, ſhould be flat and ſinewy; for the round Leg is moſt ſubject to the *Greaſe*, &c. and it is agreed that the farther the *Back Sinew* ſtands off from the Bone, the better it is, provided it be firm and ſtrong.

The *Poſterns*, or the Joints called the *Poſtern-Joints*, of a *Running Horſe* ſhould be large in Proportion to the Size of him, and moderately long, provided his *Back Sinew* be ſtrong enough to make him ſtep upright upon them: And really, if I were to chuſe a Horſe for the Road, I would have him in Shape like that of a *Running Horſe*; I don't mean of that light ſort of Shape, which many of the *Vulgar* imagine abſolutely neceſſary, when we deſign him for *Racing*; no, I would have him a large ſized ſtrong Horſe, that ſhould move as light as a nimble-footed Galloway, and ſcorn the Ground, as it were, yet not too friſky or frolickſome when in Uſe; I ſay, I would chuſe a Horſe for the Road which had all the Qualifications of a *Race-Horſe*, that is, a Horſe in Perfection, *large*, *ſtrong*, *active*, and *good-tempered*, ſuch a one as I have already in ſome meaſure deſcribed. Poſterns.

The *Coronet*, ſometimes called the *Cornet*, as well as the *Cronet*, is the loweſt Part of the *Poſtern* that runs round the *Coffin*, and is diſtinguiſhed by the Hair that covers the upper Part of the Hoof: this Part ſhould not be higher or more elevated than the reſt of the Hoof; for if it is thick and large, it Coronet.

shews too much Moisture, and that the Horse will be liable to the *Grease*, *Scratches*, &c. as well as *tender Heels*: what I mean by tender Heels, is, that he will be more tender than ordinary upon that Part behind where an Over-reach most commonly happens; for a large *Coronet* is often accompanied with a *tender Heel* and *running Frush*.

The *Coronet* may indeed be too large and dry, as well as curled or wrinkled, in which Case it is a Sign of great Dryness of the whole *Hoof*; and it is upon this Part of a Horse that the *Crown-Scab* happens, which I shall describe in its proper Place.

The Hoof. The Hoof should be dark and shining, somewhat resembling the Colour of *black Flint*.

Sir William Hope would have them of the Colour of a Deer's Hoof, which I cannot at present describe: but in my Opinion if it be a shining black Hoof when rubbed clean from Dirt, free from Seams or Wrinkles, and broader or larger below than above, which is what we term a flattish Foot; I say, if his Hoof be of this sort, and neither too small nor too large for his Body, nor of a hot brittle Make and Disposition, it may be pronounced a good Hoof, and one that is likely to endure the Roads.

As the *Hoof* is very liable to Accidents, and even when good at first, it is generally the first Part that a Horse complains of, provided he has been much used to hard Roads; I say, for these Reasons we cannot take too much Care in chusing them of a good and sound Make: For what signifies a fine Building, if it has not proper Foundation to support it? Or where is the Pleasure of riding a fine Horse, when you are in Danger of your Neck every Moment you happen to come in stony Roads? Therefore look to my *Motto*.

I think I have before hinted, that the *white Hoof* is of a brittle Disposition; and those that have Strokes, or are ribbed as it were, with white, must be worse than the black Sort.

It

It is very common with the Dealers in Horſes to keep their Cattle greaſed about the Hoofs, and black'd with ſomething or other: but what I mean by a black Hoof, is, one that is naturally ſo, without *Art*; for it is an eaſy Matter to play Tricks, and ſkreen Blemiſhes in the Hoof, if you don't mind your Eye; and as to the truſting to the Honour or Honeſty of ſuch who make a Livelihood by dealing in Horſes, I would not adviſe any of my Friends to do it, having ſuffered ſo often by thoſe who pretended to the ſtricteſt Probity, that from henceforward I am determined to truſt my own Eyes and Judgment, and to take the Trouble of inſpecting every Part of the Horſe myſelf, when I have any Thoughts of buying; ſince every Time I have bought a Horſe upon the good Warranty of the *Dealer*, I have been deceived; and one of the greateſt *Bites* that was ever put upon me I cannot omit mentioning, ſeeing a ſhort Detail of it may forewarn my *Readers* againſt giving too much Credit to the many, and, for the moſt part, falſe Aſſeverations of theſe ſort of Fellows, who make no Conſcience of cheating even their beſt Friends. The Story in ſhort is this: *(viz.)*

An Account how the Author was bit by one *Singleton*, a Dealer in Horſes.

A very worthy Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who is one of the Directors of the *Eaſt-India Company*, writ to me to buy him a *ſized Gelding* for Hunting, and *Pad* not leſs than fourteen Hands high, provided I could meet with two ſuch Horſes, to my Mind; for he left the Prices, *&c.* intirely to me, as I knew what Weight the Horſes were to carry; ſo I applied myſelf to an old Acquaintance that has been a Dealer in Horſes above theſe twenty Years, *(viz.) Jeremy Singleton*, who now keeps the *Kings-Arms Inn* in *Kendal* in *Weſtmorland*, and as I had for many Years been a Gueſt and Encourager of the Houſe, I really had great Confidence in the Man's Honeſty, who keeps as great a Number of Horſes for Sale as any Dealer on this Side *Trent*, and for that Reaſon I thought it in his

Way to ſerve me, or my Friend, with two ſuch Horſes as we wanted: as he was bringing ſeveral of his Cattle to *Preſton Fair*, I happened to meet him in *Lancaſter*, and aſked him if he had yet got a Horſe or two, ſuch as he knew I wanted, for my Friend? His Anſwer was, that he had then along with him a *Pad* that would ſuit the *Gentleman*, and made uſe of ſome of the common Cant of theſe *Sharpers*, as that the Horſe *ran a Pace* with any *Pad* in Chriſtendom, and the like Expreſſions, which I took to be of Courſe; for the beſt of them, as I ſaid before, will hardly ſpeak one true Word in ten, eſpecially when they are about ſelling you a Horſe; in fine, I had the *Pad* led out into the Street, and found his *Colour*, *Size*, *Strength*, and *Age*, as well as his Carriage, and Way of dealing his Legs, (as we ſay) would pleaſe any Man that knew how a Horſe ought to divide his Feet; but being called Abroad to viſit ſome of my Patients that were in haſte, I told my Friend *Singleton* that he muſt be ingenious and free in telling me his *private Faults* or *Blemiſhes*, if he had any, for that I was called out of Town, and could not ſtay to examine him thoroughly.

It may ſeem a little odd to the unexperienced Reader, for me to ſay, I had not Time to examine the Horſe thoroughly, ſince (he will ſay) I could have ſeen at once, whether the Horſe had been lame or blemiſhed; but I can aſſure ſuch *Tyro's*, that it requires ſome Time more than he may imagine, to examine a Horſe as we ought, when we want to be a *Purchaſer*; for as we ſay by a *Man*, that you ſhould eat a Peck of Salt with him before you truſt him, juſt ſo we may ſay by a Horſe; for unleſs you try him ſeveral Miles in all ſorts of Roads, it will not be poſſible for you to judge rightly of his *Temper and Way of going*: and the Reaſon that People are ſo often cheated with bad Horſes is, for want of due and deliberate Conſideration; for they generally buy Horſes when upon a *Shew* (as it is called)

The Reaſon why we are ſo often cheated with bad Horſes.

called) in the Dealer's Hand, which is the way to be deceived; for altho' a Horse may *prance* and cut *Capriols*, and shew abundance of Life and Action, while under a tickle-heel'd *Jockey-Boy*, yet he may prove dronish enough upon a Road, and snapper and stumble almost every Step he takes; and as to his Spirit which appears upon the *Shew*, it is all forced; for *they must needs go, whom the D——l drives*: therefore it is Folly in us to chuse a Horse upon a *Shew*, seeing few of us would care to ride a Journey upon him, if he was to travel in the Manner he is prancing when produced for Sale. But I shall give the *Reader* some farther Cautions about chusing a good Horse, when I have ended my Description of the Parts which ought to concur in Symmetry and Proportion with respect to the whole Body of this useful Animal. Now to resume the Thread of my Story relating to good *Master Singleton*.

I think I have told the Reader that I depended so much upon the *Honour* of this *Dealer* in Horses, that I would not give myself the Trouble of strictly scrutinizing every particular Part of the Horse, but in general asking him, if he knew he had any Fault, and told him, I had rather lose Ten Pound than send my Friend a Horse that would not please: upon which I was answered, that he was as sound a Horse as any in *England:* so I accepted of him at the Price of Seventeen Guineas, about a Mile upon the Road as he was going from *Lancaster* to *Preston*; but before I took *Laverance* of him (as it is called) I had him run along a little in his Halter, and upon his turning I told *Mr. Singleton*, that I thought he mark'd one of his *Fore-Feet* a little; but he was still warranted for a sound Horse as any in *England*; and as I remember, I used some farther Discourse, such as telling him, that as he and I had been old Acquaintance, I durst refer the Matter to him, with relation to the Horse's Faults, that I could not examine into it at that Time, and that if he could not safely warrant his being sound,

I would inſpect him more nicely; ſo, if he pleaſed he might ſave me the Trouble, ſeeing I could keep a Secret: however, this did not take; for *Mr Singleton* ſtill inſiſted upon his being a ſound Gelding, and that I might ſafely leave it to himſelf; I then accepted of the *Pad*, and mounted him; but before I got Home, nay, before I had rid him a Quarter of a Mile, I found my Repentance came too late; for the Horſe had formerly been *gravelled*, which, thro' Careleſsneſs of the Owner, or Want of Skill in the *Farrier*, had wrought its Way to the *Coronet* of the *Hoof*, and there formed what is termed a *Quitter-Bone*; this had been pretty dextrouſly cured, a ſmall Excreſcence only remaining; yet *the Hoof is ſeldom or never good after a Quitter-Bone*; for it is like the Nails of a Human Body, which grow clumſy and uneven when they have been accidentally bruiſed, and alſo when a ſuppurating Tumour has ſeized upon the Root of any of them, it is ten to one the ſucceeding Nail will be curled and uneven. But to return to my Story: The *Hoof* and *Coronet* were in ſome meaſure joined, and a new Hoof growing down by degrees; but there was an Opening or Crack that I could turn the End of my little Finger in, which was two Inches long from the Edge of the *Hoof* upwards: And what had my moſt honeſt Friend *Singleton* done to hide this Blemiſh? Why, he had ſtuffed the Crack full of ſome kind of *Cement*, like *Putty*, and afterwards black'd the Hoof with *Greaſe* and *Soot*, or ſuch like, ſo it dropped out as ſoon as the Horſe came upon uneven Ground, and ſtrained that Quarter of the Hoof, by which means the Branch became wider. *Fælix quem faciunt, &c.*

The Hoof ſeldom or never good after a Quitter Bone.

This may inform the *Reader*, of what Credit and Reputation *Monſ. Singleton* is, and alſo forewarn him that he make not an over-haſty Bargain for a Horſe, whether he would buy him out of the Hand of a *Dealer*, or a *Farrier*, ſeeing we have a Caution ſuffi-

ſufficient in my *Motto*. Therefore to return to the Deſcription of a Horſe's *Hoof*.

I think the *Hoof* ſhould be plain and even, I mean, free from Curls or Wrinkles; for ſuch Wrinkles or Curls are a Sign of a hot *beaten Hoof*, generally ſpeaking; moreover, a deep or high Hoof with a narrow Heel is exceeding bad, and I think ſuch a Hoof more like an *Aſs*'s than a *Horſe*'s; neither is too thin and flat a Hoof in any wiſe good; what I mean by a thin and flat Hoof is, when the *Sole* of the Hoof is ſo thin that the Horſe cannot bear his Weight upon it without Pain, when he trots along a Pavement without Shoes: And it is really unaccountable, to ſee ſo many different ſorts of *Tempers*, as I may ſay, in Horſes Hoofs; for ſome will travel as well, nay, better, without any Shoes at all, than others will in the moſt eaſy Shoes you can contrive; for you will ſee many of them go juſt like that Horſe of *Alexander the Great*, which, as *Fame* ſays, *had Corns upon his Feet and Toes:* But I muſt own, there are many good, I mean, otherwiſe good Horſes, that have tender Hoofs; and ſome I have obſerved, that had ſeemingly, and to all Appearance, firm tough Hoofs of regular Size and Shape, yet could not move upon a hard Road without Difficulty, and like a Hoof-foundered Horſe, as we call them; theſe ſort of Horſes would keep a Man warm upon a cold Winter's Day, if he has any Feeling in him, or can ſweat for Fear: but there are ſome People will jog on without being at all affected, tho' the Beaſt they ride ſtumble every Moment; for it is all one to them whether they ride a *Horſe* or an *Ox*, and it is therefore that a good nimble-footed Horſe is ill loſt when he falls into ſuch a Hand that does not know how to value him.

Soles, and Heels, and Fruſh.

As the *Soles* of a Horſe's Feet ſhould be *thick*, *ſtrong*, and a little hollow or diſh'd; ſo likewiſe ſhould his *Heels* be moderately high and open; and his *Fruſh* ſmall, and pretty hard and tough; other-

wiſe,

wiſe, if the *Fruſh* be too large, and moiſt withal, it is apt to make his Heels tender, ſo that when he comes upon uneven Roads, he will be every now and then ready to drop down under you, eſpecially when a ſmall looſe Stone happens to light juſt upon the Part that is not defended by the *Shoe*; and beſides this, it is obſervable, that Horſes with a large and moiſt *Fruſh* are moſt liable to the *Greaſe*, and other Humours about the *Heels* and *Coronet*, according to what as (I remember) I have before hinted. Now to proceed to the *Thighs*, *Hams*, *&c.*

Thighs. The *Thighs* ſhould be pretty large and fleſhy, and then he will not be ſo apt to cut behind, eſpecially if he is *Thigh'd down to the Hough*, as the Expreſſion is; for this kind of Shape will throw his Hind-Feet wider, and add to the Strength of his Quarters; yet we ſeldom ſee a Horſe with thin Breeches, but he knocks his Hind-Legs together, and gives a *Groom* more Trouble to keep them clear of Swellings, than Half a Dozen Horſes that divide all four well; for it is chiefly thoſe Horſes which *cut* and knock their Legs together, that are moſt ſubject to *Greaſe*, and have Swellings: But as to the Notions which moſt People entertain with relation to *Humours* of this or that kind falling down to the *Limbs*, or that ſuch a Horſe is full of *Humours*, I ſay, ſuch Notions are merely ſuperficial, and the Effect of Ignorance in the *Mechaniſm* of an Animal Body; I ſay, in an Animal Body, becauſe no Man can be ſaid to underſtand *Anatomy* well, unleſs he is thoroughly acquainted with the Make and Configuration of the Parts of the *Brute* as well as Human *Creatures*; ſince it is by *comparative Anatomy* that we muſt carry our Reaſonings ſtill farther and farther, and explain the *mechanic Powers* more fully, than we could do, were we confined to the Inſpection of *Human Bodies* alone: and really it is next to an Impoſſibility for me to teach my *Readers*, how they may adminiſter Relief to a poor dumb Creature, either outwardly or inwardly, unleſs they will apply them-

themſelves to the Study and Conſideration of the particular Parts of the Body of ſuch Creature; for till this be done, we muſt expect to hear Diſtempers in Horſes called by odd unintelligible Names, nay, by ſuch as never had a Being in Nature, and therefore they are not naturally to be accounted for: to this End, I would recommend the *Folio Edition* of *Mr. Andrew Snape, Farrier* to *King Charles* I. or elſe the Anatomical Part of the *Farrier's New Guide*, which is a kind of Repetition of what *Mr. Snape* has told us before; the latter goes under the Name of *Gibſon's Farriery*, and is no deſpicable Piece, provided his Preſcriptions were a little more conciſe and bounded: I ſay, I would recommend theſe, or one of them, to the Peruſal of my *Readers*: and I am ſatisfied they will find ample Satisfaction, if they deſire to be inſtructed in the Knowledge of the Parts of a Horſe; for thoſe Authors have done that Buſineſs ſo well, that it would have been ſuperfluous in me, to have ſaid any thing of that kind, farther than what Neceſſity may oblige me to, when I come to treat upon the Diſtempers incident to Horſes. And without a competent Knowledge in *Anatomy*, *Mechanics*, and *Natural Philoſophy*, the Cure of Diſeaſes will be very myſterious and uncertain, ſeeing even with theſe Helps we meet with Difficulty enough in many Caſes, by reaſon of the different Conſtitutions, or particular Diſpoſitions we every Day meet with: So that there was great Cauſe for the firſt Aphoriſm of the divine *Hippocrates*; (*viz.*) Ὁ βίος βραχὺς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρὴ, ὁ δὲ καιρὸς ὀξὺς, ἡ δὲ πεῖρα σφαλερὴ, ἡ δὲ κρίσις χαλεπὴ. Δεῖ δὲ οὐ μόνον ἑωυτὸν παρέχειν τὰ δέοντα ποιέοντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν νοσέοντα, καὶ τὰ παρεόντα, καὶ τὰ ἔξωθεν.

I have ſaid, that the Thighs of a Horſe ſhould be full and ſtrong, according to my Motto from *Horace*, (*viz.*) *quod pulchræ Clunes*, &c. yet I have now and then ſeen a Horſe that had too much Thigh, ſo that he was laden with them: This verifies the *old Adage*, (*viz.*) *Too much of any Thing*

is good for nothing: Therefore the *Thighs*, or, as some call them, the *Buttocks*, should be large in Moderation, and if they be plump and full towards the Inside, it is ten to one but he is a good going Horse backwards, as the *Jockeys* express it; therefore I don't think our saying, such a Horse goes the wrong End before, altogether improper, when we speak it of a Horse that goes *wide* before, and *near* behind; for that Manner of dividing the Legs is no way suitable for a good Road Horse; I would say, no Horse can be *bona fide* a good *Road Horse*, that divides in such a Way; for he is like many more of GOD's Creatures, which all the Art of Man can never mend.

The Hams or Houghs.

The *Hams* or *Houghs* should be large, sinewy, and free from flesh; the great Sinew behind should be large and a good Way from the Bone, so as to be seen at a Distance, otherwise he is what we call gummy in this particular Part, and he will of Consequence be more subject to Inflammations upon the Houghs, on any hard Usage; and from hence the *Bog-Spavin*, commonly (tho' erroneously) termed the *Blood-Spavin*, *&c.* I say, erroneously for the most part; for where there is *one* Tumour in the *Spavin-Place* occasioned from the Blood, in the Manner of a *varicose Swelling* of the *Veins* of the lower Limbs in *Human Bodies*, there are *twenty* that are produced from Over-strainings of the *Joint* and *Tendons* adjoining; for what is commonly called a *Bog-Spavin*, or *Blood-Spavin*, if you were to cut into it with a fine sharp pointed Pen-knife, you will find that instead of *Blood* there will issue out a browniſh Gelly, which for the most part is contained in a *Cystis*, or Bag; and this is of the same Nature with the *Wind-Gall* near the *Footlock-Joint*; for when a *Tendon*, or what the common People call a *Sinew*, is strained farther than its proper Power of Elasticity will allow of, it will often, tho' not always, produce a Tumour or Swelling that has a browniſh gelatinous Matter contained in it: But

this

this I shall shew more at large hereafter, as well as point out the Absurdity of taking up the *Veins* for the Cure of *Spavins* in general, when I come to treat upon those Disorders more fully than I had Opportunity to do, at the Time I writ my *First Volume* on this Subject. Therefore I must at present return to a Description of the *Hams* or *Houghs*.

I have told the Reader, they should be large and sinewy, in Proportion to the Size of the Horse; or, I had rather see a Horse of fourteen Hands high have Houghs large enough for a Horse of fifteen, provided his other Joints be answerable; and as to the bending Parts, they should be pretty straight, that is, the Shin-Bones between the Houghs and Postern-Joints, when the Horse stands on even Ground, should be perpendicular; and if they are remarkably otherwise, he is termed a *Sickle-hough'd* Horse; and this Sort I have observed are soonest taught to pace or pad well, but they are more subject to what we call *Curbs*, or hard Excrescences upon the upper Part of the *Tendon* that goes down behind the Leg, which *Mr. Gibson* calls *Gasterocnemius Externus*; I say, upon the upper Part of the *Tendon*, because a little above the *Hough* it becomes a *Muscle*: in fine, a *Curb* is a hard Tumour upon the Back Part of the Hough, just below the Bending or Elbow, if I may so say; and the Reason of it is as plain as that of a *Spavin* of any kind; for it is generated of the same kind of Matter or Substance which nourishes the *Tendons*, or extream Parts of the *Muscles*: And the Reason I give for the *Sickle-hough'd* Horse being more liable to *Curbs*, than a Horse that stands more perpendicular upon his Legs, is this; *(viz.)* when *Nature*, for I can't find a better Word to express it by, tho' I must own it is a sort of dark and extensive *Term*; I say, when *Nature* finds any *Member*, or particular Part of the *Machine*, weakened or out of Frame, she makes use of her utmost Efforts to help and strengthen the Part that is debilitate, and by such Means as

A Sickle-Hoof, what.

More subject to Curbs.

as are moſt ſuitable to reſtore it to its priſtine State, or to lend a helping Hand in the Performance of all the *natural, vital,* and *animal Functions,* which one Employment or other we undertake, contrary to her firſt Intention, requires of us; for, as I have ſaid before, ſo I now again repeat it, *(viz.)* that we every Day, nay, every Hour of our Lives, when we are upon Buſineſs, ſee both *Men* and *Horſes* far out of the Road that *Nature* deſigned them for; and this, no doubt, is the very Reaſon why we hear ſo many Complaints of the bad Performances of both. But to return to the *Curb.*

I have ſaid, that when any Part of the Body of an *Animal* groans, or it were, or is oppreſſed under the Action it performs, *Dame Nature* is ſo beneficent and kind, as to ſupply ſuch Part with a greater Degree of Nouriſhment, and thereby to enlarge and ſtrengthen it: and that this is the Caſe, we every Day may be convinced, both in the *Animal* and *Vegetable* Kingdoms; for there is a very great *Analogy* between them: I mean this, *viz.* that the *Muſcles* of the Body which we have moſt Occaſion to uſe, according to the Employments we follow, will grow larger by ſuch Uſe, till we begin to decline in Years, and that the Parts tend to *oſſify,* or become bony; which laſt is the very Cauſe why we muſt unavoidably die of Old Age, without any Diſeaſe or Accident intervening: and for this particular Conſideration we are beholden to the Sagacity and Penetration of that *great Naturaliſt,* and *eminent Profeſſor* of our *Art,* the late *Herman Boerhaave*; this worthy Man, with whom I had the Honour as well as Pleaſure to be acquainted, has made it appear, that *Animals* have a greater Number of *Blood Veſſels* when they are brought forth, than they ever have afterwards; and that by Length of Time thoſe Veſſels, as well as a great many other Parts of the Body, oſſify and become bony, which is the Cauſe of a *natural Death.* And in my Opinion, there is great Reaſon to imagine, that every

Animal-

Animalcule, or, at leaſt, every *Fœtus* perfectly formed, has more *Canals* and *Blood-Veſſels* perious and open, than it ever afterwards has; for here cannot be any Addition of Parts, but only an ncreaſe, and Lengthening out, as it were; for the *Finger* was a *Finger*, and the *Toe* a *Toe*, when the *Fœtus* was in *Embryo*; and the longer any *Animal* ives, the leſs diſtinct and ſeparate are the Parts of t. This the *Gentlemen*, who are ſkilled in the *Anaomical Profeſſion* can teſtify. And if it be true, as s moſt likely, that an *Embryo* has more ſeparate nd diſtinct Parts than an adult or full-aged Perſon, vhat Cauſe have we to adore the Great Δημιουργὸς, he *Supreme Being!* and what poor deſpicable Creaures are we, in compariſon of *Him*, when all our Diſcoveries are as nothing, in Competition with his *Omniſcience!* So that the juſtly celebrated *Mr. Pope* had good Reaſon (in his *Eſſay on Man*) to tell us, hat in another World,

" Superior Beings, when of late they ſaw
" A mortal Man unfold all Nature's Law,
" Admir'd ſuch Wiſdom in an Earthly Shape,
" And ſhew'd a *Newton* as we ſhew an *Ape*.

I ſay, the *Muſcles* or *Leaders*, as the common People call them, grow firmer and ſtronger by frequent Uſe; and thoſe that have the greateſt Streſs laid upon them, provided that it be not out of all Reaſon, become bigger bellied in Proportion to thoſe of the reſt of the Body. This is obſervable in People that carry heavy Burdens, *Running Footmen*, *&c.* who have their *Muſculi Gaſterocnemii*, which give Shape to the Calves of the Legs, much larger than thoſe Men who uſe a ſedentary Life. And if the *Muſcles* do this, the *Tendons* muſt alſo do the like, tho' not in ſo viſible a Degree; and for theſe Reaſons a *Sickle-hough'd* Horſe, as we call thoſe whoſe Houghs bend in much, or whoſe *Shin-Bones* below the Hough do not ſtand perpendicular, when

when the Horſe is upon even Ground; I ſay, for theſe Reaſons, there is a greater Streſs upon the *Tendon* that paſſes behind the *Crook* of the *Hough*, which is the *Tendon* of the *Muſcle* called *Gaſtrocnemius Externus*, than there is in other Horſes that ſtand more upright and ſtraight upon their Legs; and for this Reaſon, *Nature* is obliged to ſtrengthen the Part by an Addition of Matter, ſo that a kind of hard Excreſcence is formed, which we call a *Curb*: And indeed it is the ſame with relation to the *Bone-Spavin*, provided it is not hereditary, but accidental; for *Nature* finding the Points of the Houghs over-ſtrained, when the Horſe is young, and griſtly, ſhe ſupplies the ſame with a ſort of *Cartilaginous Subſtance*, in order to ſtiffen them; and while this is forming, the Horſe is apt to halt; but when it is fixed and indurated, then he ſhall *walk*, *trot*, or *gallop*, in a Manner, as well as a ſound Horſe. Therefore how ridiculouſly abſurd muſt it be, for our *Farriers* to take up the *Veins*, as they call it, for the Cure or Hindrance of a *Bone-Spavin*, ſeeing the Blood in the Veſſels they tie up and cut aſunder has little or nothing to do in the Affair: for altho' I muſt own, that all the nutritive Particles of the Body are ſecerned or ſeparted from the Maſs of Blood, yet taking up the *Veins* can have no good Influence upon *Bony Excreſcences* of any kind, altho' indeed it may have had a bad one; for theſe *Fellows* generally take up the *Veins* above the Swelling, imagining that the Blood in thoſe Veſſels flows down towards the Hough, whereas it is quite otherwiſe; for as the *Arterial Blood* flows or circulates from the Center to the Circumference, that is, from the Heart to the Extremities, ſo, on the contrary, the *Venal* is conveyed from the Circumference to the Center, that is, from the Extremities of the *Arteries* towards the *Lungs*, and thence to the Heart again: For a *Vein* is no more than the Continuation of an *Artery*; and if the *Veins* be tied up, and cut above the Tumour or *Spavin*, it muſt conſe-

The Phyſical Reaſon for a Curb, Bone Spavin, &c.

False Notion of the Farriers about taking up the Veins.

conſequently increaſe the ſame, provided theſe Men reaſon truly, when they ſay that the *Spavin* is fed by the *Vein*. And if I am anſwered, that the *Farriers* which are more expert and cunning in their Profeſſion, not only tie and cut the Veins above, but likewiſe below the Tumor; I muſt reply, that ſuch *Practice* is equally blameable; becauſe the Blood will be more obſtructed by ſuch Operation, and conſequently the *Tumour* or *Bony Excreſcence* increaſed as much as poſſible; neither do they know or conſider, that tho' they tie up, and cut the *Veins* in the moſt advantageous Manner they poſſibly can, yet there are Ramifications or Branches which ſpread themſelves abroad, like the Branches of a Tree, and theſe muſt ſupply a Sufficiency of Blood to the Parts between the two Ligatures upon the Veſſel; and for this Reaſon the Excreſcence called a *Bone-Spavin* will not be cured, or the Progreſs of it ſtopped by this Method.

I am ſenſible it will be hard for me to perſuade People that what I ſay is true; for Cuſtom and Prepoſſeſſion are very ſtrong in theſe Caſes, inſomuch that tho' a Gentleman has not any great Faith in curing the *Bone-Spavin*, by taking up the *Veins*, yet I have known, when it has been conſented to by ſuch Perſon, his Anſwer was, that it could do no Harm, if it did no good. And I well remember, that an Acquaintance of mine, a *Superviſor* of the *Exciſe*, had an excellent *Road-Mare* that was lame, and after he had applied to ſeveral *Farriers* for her Cure, he was at laſt told, that her *Veins* muſt be taken up, for that ſhe was putting out a *Spavin* of the bony ſort. He then made ſo free as to aſk my Thoughts; for, he ſaid, every Man he had enquired of, gave him different Advice; and in the main I happened to differ from them all; for I found ſhe had got a kind of *Rheumatiſm* or *Sciatica* in her Hip, and as to a *Spavin*, there was not the leaſt Sign of it; ſo I adviſed him to oil her a little with about *Half an Ounce of Oil of Turpentine*, An Oleum. *and*

Mixture for the Rheumatism or Sciatica in Horses.

and two Ounces of Spirits of Wine camphorated next, and let her have Rest at Grass for a Fortnight at least, by which Means she became sound, and in all likelihood may never have it again; since it is common for *Horses*, as well as *Men*, to be afflicted with the *Sciatica* or *Rheumatism* to a great degree, for Weeks together, and when they once get clear of the *Fit*, (as we term it) have perhaps never heard any more of it while they lived: For these Distempers, with some others, called salutary Distempers, seldom or never seize upon an unsound Body. Therefore the merry and facetious *Burlesque Poet* knew more about Distempers, in my Opinion, than many who pretend to the Cure of them; for he hits the Nail upon the Head, where he says,

As some Diseases which are found
Always to seize upon the Sound.

Cures often attributed to wrong Agents.

Now had my Friend the *Supervisor* suffered the *Farrier* to take the *Thigh-Veins* of his Mare up, and likewise turned her to Grass, it is very probable he would have had the Credit of curing an initient *Bone-Spavin*, altho' there was no other Appearance of it than in *Nubibus*: So common is it for Mankind to attribute Cures to *wrong Agents*. But as I have often said before, so I have Room in every Page to insist upon it, that it will never be better with us, while the Care of our Horses Health is submitted to a Pack of *illiterate Farriers*, who are ignorant of the *Science* of *Anatomy*, as well as very deficient in Knowledge with relation to the *Materia Medica*, setting aside all the other necessary Requisites for perfecting them in the Business they pretend to: And I hope the Reader will pardon the frequent Digressions I now and then run into upon this Account; by reason I would willingly persuade Men, I mean those who have any tolerable Share of Learning, to trust to their own Reading and Experience, rather than suffer a good serviceable Creature

The Author dissuades People from trusting to common Farriers or Cowleeches,

to

to be doctor'd out of his Life by the common *Farriers:* And as to those People who cannot read, or if they could, are not able to digest what they read, unless it were penn'd in *Markham's Style*, or that of *De Gray*, and others of the like Stamp; I say, as to these Men, I would advise them rather to trust to *Nature*, or what some call *Providence*, than employ a common *Farrier*, or *Cow-leech*; for I do assure them, their Cattle will be in less Danger, provided they only take proper Care of them as to keeping them warm, and giving them Food of easy Digestion, with Exercise according to the Nature of the Case; for really I have so frequently seen, and still see such Practice amongst the common *Farriers*, &c. that I often wonder there should be a sound Horse in any Gentleman's Stable; But *Thanks to Strength of Constitution:* For the *Horse* seems made on Purpose, as if he were designed to meet with these *Plagues on Earth*, who toss such *Stuff* down his Throat Day by Day as would poison even the *Devil himself*, could his Head be held up with a *Cord*, and a Horn put into his Mouth as passively as the other suffers it. Therefore all I would desire of my Readers is this, *(viz.)* that they would read, and consider well, before they employ any *Farrier* at all, and by that Means they will be able to know the Man which is most likely to do Service, neither will they so fondly run in with the common Opinion of the Virtues of this or that *Recipe* or Prescription; but by duly weighing all the Circumstances of the Case, be enabled not only to discover the Disease, but also to judge of the *Farrier*'s Proceedings.

The Pasterns behind should have the like Properties with those before, that is, they should be as much stronger in Proportion as the *Hind Quarters* or Buttocks are heavier than the *Fore Quarters* or Shoulders; since nothing is a greater Sign of a Horse's Strength and Goodness, than his standing upright upon his Pasterns, but more specially behind; The Hind-Pasterns.

Farther Signs of a good Horse.

hind: And I have very often observed, that the best of *Road-Horses* stand off their Joints behind, (as it is called) that is, when you see a Horse either in a Stall, or hanging at a Door, if his *Shin-Bones* below the Hoofs, instead of being perpendicular, or behind the Hoofs, I say, if these Bones, when the Horse stands lazily, be before the Hoofs, he may be said to stand off his Joints: And the Reason I give for this being a Token of Goodness is, that forasmuch as the strong Sinews upon the Back of his Legs are able to bring the *Shin-Bones* thus forwards when the Horse stands alone, they will be much more able to support a Weight upon his Back when mounted; and for this Reason these sort of Horses are observed not to tire so soon as those which hang in Jemmars, as we may say, or those which the late *Duke of Newcastle* calls Quality-Horses; because they rise and fall, and sway up and down like a Coach hung in Leathers, by reason of the Weakness of their Sinews.

I must own, the last sort of Horses, I mean, those which bend much in the Pasterns, trot generally with more Ease to the *Rider* than the other sort, that stand stiff and upright; yet they travel with less Ease to themselves, and are apt to throw Dirt upon the *Rider*, as well as to interfere or cut, and to *dwell upon the Ground*, (as the *Jockeys* term it;) they are also apt to over-reach, or hit their Hind-Shoes against their Fore-Shoes, and often to cut themselves in the Heels of the Fore-Feet, whereby they become useless for some Time together; tho' *Gravel* seldom does any Harm, when it enters by a Wound upon the upper Part of the Hoof, provided only common Care be taken to keep the Wound clean, *&c.*

I shall now beg Leave to go on, and give my Sentiments how and in what Manner we ought to proceed, when we would buy a Horse out of the Hands of a *Dealer*, or other Person skilled in the Business: and this will not be a very easy Task, I imagine;

imagine; seeing every young Fellow pretends to understand, and therefore will boldly describe how a Horse should be fashion'd: and besides this, most People seem so bigotted to their own Notions and Opinions of *Horses*, that I am far from expecting what I lay down under this Head should have the Authority of an *Act* of *Parliament*. However, let that be as it may, I am determined to tell my Mind, and then the *Reader* may make what Use of it he thinks proper; tho' I have the Vanity to believe that the more Use he makes of it, the greater Chance he will have to meet with good serviceable Horses for any of the Exercises I am about to mention. Yet, before I do this, I cannot omit saying something as to the Breed of Horses of this or that Kingdom or Climate; tho' I must confess, that the late *Duke of Newcastle* has spoken as much to the Point as possible, therefore I shall transcribe his Words as near as may be: *(viz.)*

Remarks upon the Shape of Horses of different Climates.

'The perfect Shape of a Horse, as many Authors 'have described it to us, is so very nice, that it 'cannot possibly be found, being but a meer *Chi-* 'mera; because they take the Shape of every 'particular Member from Horses of different 'Kingdoms, and join them together, to make up 'a perfectly well-shaped Horse; so that they 'compose them as they please, and frame a Horse 'only after their own Fancy, and not at all accord- 'ing to Nature. The *Barbs* are of one kind of 'Shape, *Spanish Horses* of another, and *Turkish* 'Horses differ also in their Shapes one from ano- 'ther: The *Neapolitan Horses* have also one 'Shape; and the *Friezland* and strong-knit 'Dutch Horses differ in Shapes from them all. Yet 'nevertheless, the Horses of all these Countries are 'perfectly well-shaped in their Kinds, according to 'the different Structure of their Bodies. And 'altho' there be also different Sizes amongst all 'these various Kinds, yet when I see a Horse, 'I can immediately discover whether he be a

" *Barb*, *Spaniſh*, *Turk*, *Neapolitan*, or ſtrong " *Dutch Horſe*. Several People have aſked me, " which was the beſt and moſt beautiful Horſe in " the World? To whom I replied, that until " they told me for what Uſe they deſigned him, " I could give them no poſitive Anſwer; becauſe " moſt part of the Horſes of all thoſe different " Kingdoms are good and beautiful in their Sizes, " and may be made uſe of in their Kinds, accord- " ing to the Service which is moſt ſuitable for " them."

This is an excellent Account, and difficult to be mended; for, as I have ſaid before, (*viz.*) if we did not ſo frequently put Horſes to perform Things which *Nature* never deſigned them for, we ſhould be much better ſerved, with *Road Horſes* eſpecially, if not with all other Kinds in general. And in my Opinion, every *Climate* produces Horſes which are moſt ſuitable for that *Climate* under which they are bred; I mean, moſt ſuitable in this Manner, *viz.* an *Engliſh* Horſe is better able to bear the Cold of the *Climate* he is bred in, than thoſe we call Foreign Horſes; and a *Scotch* Horſe is ſuppoſed more hardy in Nature than the *Engliſh*; but generally they are ſluggiſh and heavy; yet I have moſtly obſerved, that when we meet with a *Scotch* Horſe about fourteen Hands high, that is *well turned, trots and walks nimbly*, and *has a pretty good Spirit*, he for the moſt part exceeds our *Engliſh* Horſe, as to Durableneſs in travelling, and keeping his Fleſh; yet, as I ſaid before, this Sort is very ſcarce, for I can't ſay I have ever ſeen above four or five theſe twenty Years, altho' I have been looking out for one a great Part of that Time, and now and then ſent, as well as gone myſelf, to ſome of the moſt noted *Horſe-Fairs* in the North of *England*: So that I ſay, it is very hard to meet with a good *Scotch* Horſe, that is nimble and lively; nor can I remember to have ſeen any of that Country Horſes with over much Spirit, as is common to Foreign ones;

for tho' they may sometimes have Spirit and Life enough, yet they take Correction kindly, so that the Rider is not in so much Danger of his Neck upon a *Scotch*, as a *Spanish*, *Barb*, or other Foreign Horses.

The *Dutch* and *Flanders* Horses are suitable to the Soil they are bred upon, as well as the *Welsh*; which latter are generally small in Size, and of a fiery Temper, agreeable to that of the South or *Antient Britains* themselves.

The *Dutch* Horse thrives well in *England*, but in Time degenerates and grows less; that is, our *Black Breed* is not near so round, plump, and strong as the natural *Dutch* or *Flanders* Horses: and it is observed, that the *Dutch Horse* mixed with a right *English Mare* produces good *Road Horses*, and strong enough for any Weight; which last is a great Article, provided they do but step light and nimble; but that Perfection is rare among the Strong Breed. The Dutch Horse.

The *Arabian* Horse indeed should have had the Preference, because of all Horses he may be said to be the finest. The Arabian Horse.

The *Arabians* mostly nourish them, when Foals, with *Camel's Milk*: So that they are not of the Opinion of many in our own Country, who believe, that if a Foal was to suck an *Ass*, it would become *Mulish*, because they see something like it in other Cases; as, for Instance, a *Drake* hatch'd under a *Hen* will be more apt to tread *Hens*, than any other that was hatch'd under one of its own *Species*; but the Reason of this is, because such a *Drake* has been more used to a *Hen* when he was young, and therefore he will the sooner take on with her when he grows older, but not because he has imbibed any thing farther of the *Hen*'s Nature by being hatch'd by her: And thus it would be with a *Horse-Foal*, or, in better *English*, with a *Mare's-Foal* got by a Horse; for if it were to suck an *Ass*, and run the Summer along with such Nurse, Why a Drake sometimes tread...ens.

the *Foal* whether *Horſe* or *Mare*, would not be ſo much afraid of an *Aſs* as the Generality of our Horſes are, which boggle ſometimes to that Degree, that they are ready to leap out of the Lane when we meet an *Aſs*, or the next *of Kin* to him: Yet in Contradiction to this Doctrine, I have heard it aſſerted by ſome *Gentlemen* that love the Diverſion of *Cock-fighting*, that the Eggs which were hatch'd under *Dunghil Fowls* would prove *Dunghil Cocks*, or mere Runaways, tho' ſuch Eggs were out of ever ſo good a *Hen* and *Cock*; neither could I perſuade them out of ſuch Error, notwithſtanding I had bred excellent good *Cocks* that were hatch'd by *Turkies*, *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, *&c.* for in the main, the Fowl that keeps the Eggs warm, is no more to the *Eggs*, than the *Earth* is to a *Plant*, (*viz.*) the common Mother of all; yet tho' ſhe is ſo, ſhe does not loſe any of her Subſtance by nouriſhing ſuch *Plant*; for it has been made appear by planting a *Pompion-Seed* in a Pot with *Earth*, that tho' the *firſt* produced a Fruit of ſix Pounds Weight, yet the whole of the *latter* remained the ſame in Weight as when firſt put into ſuch Pot: and I ſhould eſteem Chickens hatch'd in Ovens (as I am told they do at *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*,) as good Cocks as any, provided they were well bred Eggs, as we ſay. But I could give many more Reaſons why there is nothing material communicated with the Milk, I mean, as to *Temper* or *Diſpoſition*, *&c.* provided my Time would allow me; however, I hope theſe are ſufficient to induce any Gentleman ſo far, as to let his *Foal* ſuck a *Cart-Mare*, if he wants his own for Uſe or Pleaſure: And I am pretty well aſſured, that we ſhould have much ſtronger and better *Hunters*, *Gallopers*, *&c.* if we took ſuch *Foals* off their *Dams* the firſt Week they were dropt, and put them to ſome other Mare, let her be *Blood* or *no Blood*, as the *Jockeys* term it, ſo that ſhe be only a good *Milch-Beaſt*; I ſay, if this were more frequently done, and that ſuch *Foals* went about a Year with their

Method of rearing good Foals.

their *Nurſes*, I am ſure we ſhould have a much more ſtrong Breed of *Galloping*, and conſequently of *Hunting Horſes*, than we have at preſent; and I could eaſily ſhew the Folly and wrong Management of ſuffering a good and valuable Mare to have a *Foal* every Year, unleſs they were taken from her, as above, were I at preſent inclined ſo to do: but as I do not propoſe to write a particular *Syſtem* of *Philoſophy*, I muſt deſiſt from ſuch Inquiries, and return to the Matter in hand, (*viz.*) the Account of Horſes of different Countries, and particularly of the *Arabian Horſe*.

I have ſaid, that the *Arabians* nurſe up their *Colts* moſtly with *Camel's Milk*, and that they are no worſe, but better, for ſuch a Method, ſeeing we may be pretty ſure, they get ſufficiently by it; becauſe a *Camel* will certainly give a vaſt Quantity of Milk, and they don't value a *Camel* at above 5 *l. Engliſh*, whereas their Horſes are frequently, in their own Country, valued at 1000 or 2000 *l.* nay, ſome ſay more; for the *Duke of Newcaſtle* goes as far as 3000 *l.* but thoſe, no doubt, belong to Great Men, who have an Affluence of Fortune, and therefore would refuſe whatever Sum had been offered, as I have been credibly told the late *Duke of Devonſhire* did, for his Horſe called *Flying Childers*; for he was offered to be weighed with Crowns and Half-Crowns by a *Welſh Gentleman*, if my Information be right: So that it is not really what the Horſe is worth in ſuch Caſe, but as the People themſelves value them; for that very often makes a high Price.

The *Arabs* are very careful in their *Genealogies* of *Horſes*, even as careful as the *European Princes* are of their *Illuſtrious* and *more Illuſtrious*, as well as their *moſt Chriſtian*, or what is more abſurd, *moſt Catholick* Pedigrees or Deſcents; for they keep the Account with *Medals*, and when any of their Sons come to Man's Eſtate, they give them two *Scymeters*, with other Arms, and one of theſe Horſes,

for his Fortune; and the Horſe from thenceforward lies in the next Room to his Maſter; ſo that he is under his Maſter's Eye, as we ſay, much more than our *Engliſh* Horſes generally are, which is the Reaſon why ours perform ſo much worſe than theirs; for their Horſes will eaſily travel eighty Miles in a Day, and that frequently too, which muſt be all owing to the Care in their Breed, as well as good Keeping from the Time they are foal'd till they become fit for Uſe; for it is very probable, that our Breed of *Garrons*, as the *Iriſh* call their worſt Horſes, are occaſioned from the Poorneſs of their Living when young; for ſour Grazing in *Summer*, and wet Lying, with very mean Feeding in *Winter*, is the moſt common Method of our Country Farmers in raiſing their Horſes: And while we do thus, as well as want Spirit to pay for the Leap of a good *Stallion*; I ſay, while this is the Caſe, we muſt expect to ſee more *Geeſe* than *Swans* amongſt our Breed of Horſes: Nay, I remember to have heard a very conſiderable *Farmer* often ſay, that if a Yearling-Colt could only lie down and riſe, let him be as poor as might be, yet it was equally good, if not better, for him, than more high or warm Feeding: but I differ from this Sentiment; for were the *Arabs* to do according to the *Farmer*'s Direction only a few Years, we ſhould not think it worth our while to take one of their Horſes for a Gift, ſo far ſhould we be from giving a Thouſand Pounds for the beſt of them.

The Reaſon why the Arabian Horſe will outdo ours in travelling, &c.

The *Duke of Newcaſtle* tells us, that he never ſaw a true *Arabian Horſe*, except one, which was a *Bay*, and but of a ſmall Size; and adds, that he had ſeen many *Engliſh Horſes* far *finer*; this Horſe was purchaſed from one *Markham*, a Merchant, by *King James the Second*, for 500 *l.* but never approved himſelf a Gallopper, tho' he ran ſeveral Courſes: Which may inform us, that there are *Arabian Horſes* as bad in Nature as thoſe of our own.

own Climate, notwithstanding they are not of so dull and heavy a Disposition.

The *Barbary Horse* is brought to us mostly from the Western Parts of *Africa*; and in my Opinion, the *Turk* and *Barb* is pretty much the same. The Barb.

The *Barb* is reckoned a good *Stallion*, by reason he is high and mettlesome, and esteemed to have good *Wind*, as well as good *Heels*; and many of our best *English Horses* are come of *Barbary Stallions*; that is, when a good *English Mare* is mixed with a *Barb*, she produces a better Foal than she would do with a Horse that was intirely *English*: So that we cannot with any Propriety say, that our best Colts are true *English*, when they are bred out of a *Barb* on one Side: But we are apt to overvalue ourselves, as well as our Horses; for nothing is more common, than to hear a Person called a *True-born English-man*, whereas if he would but look over a Page or two of *Daniel De Foe's* witty Satyr upon our Countrymen, we should be convinced, that the *Pedigree* we often lay Claim to, would produce a *Drummer*, as frequently as a Colonel, for his *Protoplast*; and therefore a *True-born English-man* and a *True-bred English-Horse*, are much the same with relation to the Truth, when spoken of a fine-shaped Horse. But to return to a Description of the *Barbary Horse*.

The *Barb* is a very durable Horse; for he is long growing old, if I may be allowed the Expression: but it is otherwise with the strong-knit *Dutch* and *Freezland* Horse; for these are observed to grow old betimes, and are long before they die, which makes them often very troublesome to their Owners: but the Vigour and Spirit of the *Barb* never ceases till he is dead; he is likewise of a gentle and docile Temper, nervous, tho' mostly of too light a Shape for our Country; however, if he be but a strong Horse, as some of them are, we cannot do better than put our Mares to such a *Stallion*, provided he has no natural Blemishes of Moment; and

I have obſerved, that altho' ſuch *Stallion* be not quite a thorough-ſhaped Horſe, yet the Produce between him and a good-ſhaped Mare that has Room behind, will be very promiſing. and perform abundance of Buſineſs with Eaſe; which, I fancy, is what the Reader would chuſe, if he could compaſs ſuch a one.

The late *Duke of Newcaſtle*, whom I muſt often mention, was himſelf an excellent Judge of the Goodneſs and Shapes of Horſes; for he tells us, "that the *Barbary Horſe* is not ſo fit a Stallion "for the *Managed*, as for the *Running Horſe*; "becauſe he gets long and looſe Horſes." Now as to his getting long and looſe Horſes, I am of Opiniod, it is no ill Property in a *Running Horſe*, provided he be as ſtrong as ſome I have ſeen; but it may be otherwiſe with relation to *Road Horſes*, that are not required to move ſo quick and ſpeedy. The *Duke* then goes on to tell us, that the *Spaniſh Horſe*, which in general has a Superfluity of Spirit, makes a good Breed for the *Menage*, when mixed with a choice *Engliſh Mare*, or with a well choſen *Dutch Mare*: But theſe are, in my Thoughts, ſuch a Contrariety, that they cannot produce a Breed fit for any thing but the *Parade*, where they have little to perform, beſides a Shew and airy Action for an hour or two: And therefore I am well convinced, that our *Farmers* muſt go to the Price of a *Guinea* a Leap for their Mares; for which Sum they may, by ſending a few Miles, be ſure of having a good Foal. Yet I muſt own, I never expect to ſee the Day that People will give a *Guinea* for getting a Foal, while there are *Stallions* juſt at their own Doors to be had for a Shilling, or ſome ſuch trifling Price: ſo we may as well reſt contented, and go along with the Crowd, who fancy, that if a Horſe be a Horſe, it is ſufficient. But this is a wrong Way of arguing amongſt Mankind; ſince no Brute Creature upon Earth is of more Service than a *Horſe*, either for *War* or *Commerce*; and

and for such Reasons we cannot be too nice and t careful in raising a good Breed fit for either ; bu as to Horses for *Tillage*, the Refuse of the othe[r] Tribes may do very well : yet instead of this Method, we are at present obliged to pick our *Hunters* and *Road-Horses* from amongst a Breed of *Cart-Horses* ; for two-thirds of the Horses in *England* are of the *Cart-Horse* Strain, notwithstanding the present King *Lewis* XV. of *France* has been so fond of them of late Years.

I must confess, it is a very hard Matter to procure a true *Arabian* or *Barbary Horse*, and that such Horses are not within the Reach of every *Farmer* : yet there are a great many very well-bred Horses that cover for a *Guinea*, as I have before hinted ; and altho' they can't be had in every County, yet in *Yorkshire* and the *County of Durham* they are pretty plentiful, as well as here and there in other Parts of the *Kingdom* ; and he that will not go to the Price of a *Guinea*, besides sending his Mare fifty or sixty Miles to a good Horse, in my Thoughts, does not deserve to ride one himself : And I have often wondered at our general Neglect in this Particular ; for, upon Observation, I cannot say I have seen above *one or two Stallions* in a Season in the *County of Lancaster*, that were proper to go about as such ; but instead of *large, sound, well-shaped*, and *nimble Horses*, we shall find in the last mentioned *County*, as well as most others, a Parcel of *good for-nothing, ill-shaped, clumsy, Hoof-foundered Creatures*, that do not deserve the Name of a *HORSE*, led about from Town to Town, to fill a whole Country with *Jades* and *Cripples* like themselves, or often worse ; for I can't but say, by this Way of proceeding for many Years together, there are few good *Mares* to be seen, and therefore it happens that they are of worse Shape than the Horse that covers them.

If no Horse could go about as a *common Stallion*, but such as should be properly certified for by able

The Author's Advice to Farmers who breed Horses.

and honeſt Judges in Horſes, or that the *Farmers* would give a *Guinea* each Mare, to have them ſerved well; I ſay, if either of theſe were done, we ſhould ſoon ſee our *ugly, crooked, garronly Breed* contracted into a ſmall Compaſs, and a beautiful Race of Horſes ſpring up in its ſtead, that might be ſerviceable either for *War* or *Commerce*, as I have juſt now hinted; and theſe, the Reader will ſay, are no bad Qualifications in a Horſe.

I muſt own, tho' the *Eaſtern Princes* take ſuch Care of their Breed of Horſes, yet their Number is but ſmall, conſidering the Extent of their Dominions, and therefore this kind of Horſes ſeldom fall into the Hands of the meaner Sort of People, even in their own Country, where ſuch Deficiency is ſupplied by the Help of *Camels* and *Dromedaries*, as they are called; neither could the Horſes, if there were a greater Number, be able to maintain the Commerce for ſo many hundred Miles, thro' *Deſarts*, and over large Tracts of *Burning Sands*, where there is little Food for their Support, more than what is carried along with them: And herein we may plainly ſee the *Omniſcience* of the *Great Creator*, who, out of his abundant Wiſdom, has ſo created the *Camel* and *Dromedary*, that he is able not only to carry great Burdens, but alſo to faſt fourteen Days without Water, and yet keep in Health and Strength all the Journey, in that terrible hot Climate.

In the *Iſle of Man*, and many Places in *Scotland*, we find a ſmall Breed of Horſes, properly adapted to the Soil, as well as to climb up the Sides of Mountains, *&c.* This laſt is the Reaſon why they are ſo well coupled, or ſtrong in the Couplings, (as we call it,) and nimble-footed withal.

Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid before, I take it to be next to an Impoſſibility to find a Horſe exactly ſhaped according to the Deſcription of Authors; for it is as natural for ſome Horſes to be of a thin and ſlender Make, as it is for others to be thick

thick and ſtrong; ſo that we deſcribe a *Beautiful Horſe*, as a Painter would draw a *Beautiful Woman*, (*viz.*) cull and pick out the particular Perfections we obſerve thro' the whole Species, and then put them together.

Let us only conſider with relation to *Dogs*: Is not a *Hound* or *Bull-Dog* as handſome and beautiful in their Kind as a *Greyhound?* And may not a *Mule* be as excellent in his Way as a *Horſe*, if it were only the Faſhion to uſe them in Coaches here, as it is in ſome of the more Southern Countries, more particularly in *King Carolus*'s Dominions, where there are ſome exceeding handſome ones, that will indure great Fatigue and Labour: So that, as I have ſaid, we muſt take the *Head* and *Neck* of one, the *Shoulders* of another, the *Quarters*, *&c.* of a third, and by this means deſcribe a well-turned Horſe; therefore the nearer any Horſe comes to our Deſcription, the more handſome and genteel will he appear under the *Rider*.

Laſtly, There is ſomething ſo beautiful in a fine Horſe, that we, nay, even the moſt inſenſible μισανθρωποι, muſt be delighted with him; and if a Colt be in himſelf genteel, and of good Lineage, he will even before he is three Years old, diſcover ſomething of his Spirit and Temper, and his Actions will at that Time ſhew what Expectations we may have of his future Performances, when he comes to be broken or regulated by *Art*.

I think I have ſomewhere ſaid that the Ears of a Horſe are ſtrictly to be regarded, as well as the Eyes, and I muſt now again repeat it; for if a Horſe be mettleſome and courageous, his Eyes will be lively and piercing, yet compoſed withal, and his *Ear* will be quick and attentive, and in a manner ready upon every Emotion of his Mind: For, as that great Naturaliſt *Pliny the Elder*, (who was ſo much in Favour with *Veſpaſian* and his eldeſt Son *Titus*,) expreſſes it, "*The Intention of a Horſe* "*may as well be known by the Motion and pointing*

"*of*

" *of his Ears, as the Inclinations of a Dog by the* " *Motions of his Tail.*" And altho' this Author has many ridiculous and falſe Things in his *Natural Hiſtory*, which was occaſioned by his truſting too much to the Relations of other People, yet in the Quotation I have made from him he has obſerved very juſtly and truly: for if a Horſe do not move his *Eyes* and *Ears* briſkly, it is a ſhrewd Sign he is a *dull, heavy, ill-natured Beaſt*, and that he is only fit for the *Plough* and *Cart*, ſeeing he will be of ſo dull a Diſpoſition, that he will often require to be rouſed out of his *Lethargy* with a two-handed Whip: but a Horſe of *Mettle* will prick up his *Ears*, and paw with his Fore-feet, as it is beautifully expreſſed in *Virgil*; and in my Opinion, he had good Reaſon on his Side, who placed a *Horſe in Armour* as *one* of the *three* moſt beautiful Things in *Nature*.

Before I entirely quit the Subject, I muſt repeat what I have ſomewhere or other ſeen mentioned relating to a beautiful Horſe; for I think the Deſcription a very fine one: it is this, to the beſt of my Remembrance.

" The *Eye* of a *Beautiful Horſe* is piercing, fixed, " and as it were unmovable from the Object it " fixes upon; it is alſo full, and well formed: he " has a majeſtic Awfulneſs in his whole Counte- " nance, which is nevertheleſs tempered with Sere- " nity and Gentleneſs, and all the other Marks of " true Courage: his whole Action agrees with his " Temper; he is fierce and gentle according as " this or that Affection moves him, or as he is pro- " voked or applauded: his very *Muſcles* appear at " every Motion not ſoft and flabby, but firm and " diſtinct: his Veins, like ſo many Rivulets, run " in an infinite Number of Meanders: his Limbs " are clean, nervous, durable, and ready on every " Call; and of all Creatures he ſeems to approach " neareſt to Man, both for Beauty, Majeſty and

" Saga-

" Sagacity ; and his Services are likewise the moſt
" noble and excellent."

This is what I remember of it ; and I think it is done by a Perſon who had a good Notion of a Horſe, otherwiſe he could not have expreſſed himſelf ſo properly. I muſt now proceed to give the Reader my Directions how he may manage, in order to avoid being cheated by the *Dealers* in Horſes ; tho' I will not pretend to teach him farther, *(viz.)* how he may *bite the Biter* notwithſtanding the old Maxim of *Fallere Fallentem non eſt Fraus :* which I believe is often too far ſtrained, by People not over-ſkilled in caſuiſtical Reaſoning.

CHAP. II.

Directions how to chuſe a good Horſe.

The Manner how a Chapman ought to proceed, in order to avoid being cheated by the Dealers in Horſes.

Firſt, WHEN you want a good Horſe, I ſcarce think any one of the *Dealers* ſo honeſt, as to be truſted with the Secret ; for they will pretend, one and all, that they can fit you to a Tittle with ſuch a Horſe ; but if the Reader will take my Advice, I would have him truſt his own Judgment and Obſervation : and altho' he may object, that he has no Judgment in Horſes ; yet ſuch Objection is ridiculous : for his *Eyes* are his *Guide*, according to the Directions I am going to lay down ; and I am ſure he had better truſt his own Eyes, than the *Dealer*'s Warranty of Averment, which is a Thing of Courſe, and therefore ſeldom expected to be religiouſly fulfilled.

I have ſaid, that when you want to buy a Horſe from any Perſon that makes a Practice of ſelling, you ſhould keep it to yourſelf, and then perhaps, you may chance to get a View of the Horſes without the *Dealer*'s having firſt put them upon their Mettle, or fired them, as it is called ; for the laſt of theſe they will do, if poſſible, unleſs the Horſe

happens

happens to set his *Tail* naturally, which few do; or that he has been cut, in order to make him carry it up higher; I say, the first Thing you are to do, is to keep the *Dealer* and his *Emissaries* out of the Stable: yet this will scarcely be done, if they know you want to take a View of the Horses; however, you must do your Endeavour to keep them out of the Stable, or they will certainly play you some Trick.

It may be said by some, that there is nothing in this Caution, for it is easily discovered; therefore Allowances may be made for it: and others I have heard say, that they would rather that the Horse they are about buying was fired than not; but these last were themselves *Dealers* in Horses, so perhaps they might chuse to see the Creature in as high Pefection as they could afterwards make him; yet for any Person else, that does not understand a Horse very well, it is apt to make him think better of him than he deserves; for really we are of late so exceeding fond of fine cock'd-up Tails, that a *Turk* or *Arabian* must believe we ride upon that Part of the Horse, rather than the *Back*: And indeed, so far does Fashion prevail, that a Man of Judgment in Horses may be led out of a proper Way of thinking with relation to other Particulars, when he sees a *fine Tail* set up an End, insomuch that he can scarce get his Eyes off it, to observe whether the Horse moves well, or otherwise; and for this Reason the *Chapman* should look upon a Horse's Carriage and Behaviour, exclusive of the *Tail*, otherwise he may be caught with Show and Appearance only, as many Men are, that repent too late.

Secondly, I would have the Chapman to observe the Colour of the Horse, whether it be according to what I have hinted before, and take Notice how he behaves in his Stall, when he is made to turn himself from one Side of it to the other, by the Motion of your Whip; and if he do this kindly and

and temperately, and tofs up his Tail as foon as he has turned himfelf, it is a good Sign that he will indure the Spurs, as the *Dealers* term it, that is, he will not be impatient at them, fo as to jump from under you, when you have a mind to make him move forwards, but will quietly and with good Nature abide them, and yet have fufficiently of Spirit befides: on the contrary, if he will not turn quietly and patiently, but inftead thereof whifk about haftily, and knock his Huggons againft the Side of the Stall, and look wild with his Eyes, &c. and thruft himfelf all on a Heap, as it were; I fay thefe are ominous Signs of his ill Nature, or, at leaft, that he has been trained up or broke by a bad Hand.

Thirdly, Obferve how he ftands in his Stall; for he fhould ftand pretty wide behind, and near before, and the more the Pavement under him is upon the Declivity, fo much the more fhould his Hinder-Feet be afunder, otherwife it is a Sign he will interfere or *cut*: and altho' the Reader may tell me, that he can eafily fee whether a Horfe cuts or no, without thefe Admonitions; yet I muft tell him, that many People are miftaken: for the *Jockeys* or *Dealers* in Horfes being like other Traders in general, *(viz.) willing to fhew their Goods to the beft Advantage*, they will not, if they be wife, fhew you a Horfe that cuts, till that Blemifh be covered with Hair, which will the fooneft be performed in Summer-time, when the Horfe has been a while at Reft and Grafs: and I can affure the *Reader*, I have feen many Horfes in the Hands of *Dealers* that would cut moft intolerably, provided they were in Ufe, altho' their Legs have been as clean and free from any Signs of it as poffible, by the Ufe of a little Greafe, or Train-Oil, as it is called, and letting them reft a convenient Time: fo that I fay, we fhould obferve how he ftands in his Stall, as well as whether he moves juftly and truly upon the *Shew* when mounted. Farthermore, we may very

well

well judge of the Soundueſs of a Horſe's Feet as he ſtands in his Stall, nay, perhaps better there, than out of Doors when he is performing a ſort of *forced Exerciſe* by Dint of Spurring; for if you order the Straw to be taken from under his *Fore-feet*, and let him ſtand upon the Pavement four or five Minutes, you will then form a juſt and ſure *Prognoſtic* of the Soundneſs of his Hoofs; becauſe when he is thus at Liberty to act for himſelf, he will, if his Feet be beaten or tender, keep ſhifting and changing continually, by which means his *Litter* will lie moſtly behind, him, and the more he changes, the worſe Condition are his Hoofs in.

I have ſeveral Times obſerved Horſes ſhift and change their *Fore-feet* often, as they were ſtanding in the Stall, or at a Door, and notwithſtanding that, their *Hoofs* have appear'd *tough*, *flattiſh*, *open-heel'd* and ſound: this I imagine, is what the *Farriers* call *Cheſt-foundered*; tho' the *Term* is a very dark one, as I have obſerved in my *Firſt Volume* on this Subject; and as far as I have taken notice, thoſe Horſes that are thick-ſhouldered, or laden with Fleſh upon their *Fore-quarters*, are moſt ſubject to be lame of their *Fore-feet*, and yet their Hoofs ſhall appear good and durable.

I hope I need not tell the Reader, that few or no Horſes are *Hoof-foundered* behind; yet the Reaſon of this is not, perhaps, quite ſo eaſy to aſſign; altho' a great deal of the Cauſe may depend upon the Horſe's being obliged to bear more upon the Heels of the Fore-Feet, than the Hinder.

Fourthly, If he ſtand firm and well in his Stall with his Fore-Feet upon the Pavement, as I have mentioned, and that he has otherwiſe performed as I have in ſome former Pages deſcribed, you may venture up into the Stall to handle him; and generally the firſt Place one is apt to lay the Hand upon, is the *Shoulder*, or that Part of the *Back-bone* that is immediately before the *Saddle*, not only to gueſs at the Size of the Horſe, but alſo to try if he be

thin

thin in that Part, which if he is, it is a good Sign of his going well upon his Legs, provided his Breaſt be every way anſwerable; but if that be full and large, it will throw his *Fore thighs* (as they are called) ſo far aſunder, that he cannot get over ſtony Roads with any Eaſe to himſelf, or Safety to the Rider, unleſs he take a great deal of Time for it; ſo that it is neceſſary a Horſe ſhould be *thin-breaſted* as *thin ſhouldered*; I ſpeak with reſpect to thoſe Horſes which are required to move quick and nimble; but as to *Coach* or *Cart-horſes*, they are out of the Queſtion, ſeeing theirs is a ſlower Motion, which may diſpenſe, nay, rather which may require a *thicker Shoulder* and *fuller Breaſt*.

Fifthly, When you have viewed his *Quarters*, *Back*, *Shoulders*, *&c.* for you begin at the Tail-Part as he ſtands in his Stall; I ſay, when you have made your Remarks upon theſe Parts, you may proceed to examine his *Thropple* and *Jaw-Bones*; the firſt of theſe ſhould be looſe and free from the fleſhy Parts of the Neck, and the other ſhould be open and wide; neither ſhould there be any conſiderable Quantity of large *Kernels* or *tumefied Glands* between his *Ear-roots* and *Thropple*; for if there are, it is a Sign the Horſe has taken Cold; and altho' he may not ſhew it by coughing at preſent, yet he is ſtill in Danger of running at the Noſe, or Inflammations of the Eyes, while thoſe Glands or Kernels keep ſwelled; however, if there is not much of this Complaint, it may be remedied by the Method I have formerly laid down, (*viz*) warm Covering, and good bruſhing over the Swellings; for by ſuch Means, together with Patience and Length of Time, there is no Fear but the Swellings will ſubſide and diſperſe; yet as the Humours or Juices contained in the *Glands* are far removed, as we may ſay, from the Verge of Circulation, for this Reaſon we ought to give ſufficient Time to perfect the Cure, ſeeing the natural Heat is deficient, or at leaſt it is not ſo ſtrong in the

Glands,

Glands, as it is in other Parts of the *Animal Body*, which will *disperse* or else *suppurate* in a very few Days Time.

I am so sensible of the Reasonableness of handling a Horse all over in the *Stall*, that I durst venture to buy one there, without seeing him out, provided such Stall was only large and lightsome; nay, I have bought a Horse in this Manner, without seeing farther, or even having any Account or Recommendation of him at all, and given above 25 *l.* for him; but I would not advise every Body to do the same; nor indeed would I have been so easily satisfied myself, only I was dealing with a *Nobleman*, therefore chose rather to be *genteel* than *impertinent*; however, the Horse performed according to my Judgment of him when in his *Stall*, so my End was answered.

Sixthly and *lastly*, you must examine the Limbs of a Horse with your Hand, downwards from the *Knees* and *Houghs* especially; as *first*, you feel whether he has any Lumps or callous Substances upon his Knees, which arise from his often stumbling; for by the Finger you will easily distinguish whether he be an old Offender in that Way; whereas when he is upon the *Shew*, and out of Doors, you do not so soon perceive it, by reason the Hair may be come on afresh; for so sure as the Horse has a Blemish, so surely will the *Dealer* do his Endeavour to keep it out of your Sight, unless you be uncommonly fortunate, and meet with more honest Men than I have done; then indeed they may tell you of it; but I imagine, if they do, that it will be told in such a Stile as rather makes for, than against the Horse; therefore it is my sincere Opinion, that *Truth* is not the Thing they aim at; but on the contrary, *Falshood* and *Deceit* are the *Idols* they worship: for if you tell them of such or such a real Blemish or Impediment in the Horse, they are not unprepared with an Answer, but swear it off; insomuch that I have heard some of the most honest

honeſt amongſt them affirm a *Spawin* to be only a *Double-Joint*, and a *Ring-Bone* to be no more than a ſlight Hurt with the Horſe's Fetters, which, they would inſiſt, ſhould diſappear in a Week's Time: and really, tho' a Man be well able to judge of a Horſe, yet he muſt be very much reſolved within himſelf to truſt his own Eyes, otherwiſe it is ſorry to one but the *Dealer* will perſuade him that he has neither *Eyes* nor *Fingers*.

Obſervation on the Dealers Proteſtations.

I ſay, we ought to examine the *Limbs* very well, and feel with our Finger and Thumb all along the *Shank-Bones* whether there be any of the Bony Excreſcences called *Splints* or *Splents*; for if the Horſe has a hairy Leg, we cannot ſo well diſcover them with our naked Eye, tho' our Finger will do it immediately.

If there be large *Splents*, they may truly be called Blemiſhes; for altho' few young Horſes are without one or more ſmall ones, yet if they be inclinable to grow large, they may in Time make the Horſe lame: however, for my Part, I ſhould never refuſe a Horſe for having a few ſmall *Splents* upon the *Shank-Bones*, provided he was otherwiſe a likely and faſhionable Beaſt, ſeeing they ſeldom increaſe or grow bigger after the Horſe is ſix Years old, and few Colts are without more or leſs, eſpecially if they have run in large and hilly Paſtures; for *Nature* in this Caſe acts in the ſame Way as I have deſcribed under the Title of a *Bone-Spawin*, that is, when ſhe finds the Bone too weak and feeble to withſtand the Weight and Streſs it is put to, which is often the Caſe when a Colt happens to be under-limb'd; I ſay, when the *Bone* in this Manner is too weak to ſupport the Horſe's Carcaſe, as he runs from Hill to Hill, but more eſpecially down Hill, then *Nature* lends her helping Hand, and ſends a more plentiful Supply of Nourihment to the *Shank-Bones*, the Super-abundance of which is caſt out upon their Outſides in a kind of *Laminæ*, not improperly called *Splents*; for they ſerve to ſtrengthen

A mechanical Account of the Formation of Splents and Offlets, &c.

ſtrengthen the Bones, by the ſame Rule and *Mode of Mechaniſm* as thoſe thin Pieces of Wood which go under the Name of *Splents*, uſed in ſome *Chirurgical Operations*, as Fractures of the Bones, &c.

Wind-galls. After you have examined for *Splents*, you try to find out his *Wind-galls*; and if he has any large ones, it is a Sign he has been much in Uſe, or that his Sinews have been over-ſtretched and ſtrained, either upon the *Road*, or by ſome other more violent Exerciſe; for altho' *Wind-galls* may come upon a Horſe's Legs at Graſs, yet ſtill I inſiſt upon it, that they are produced from over-ſtretched Sinews, by which means the outward Coat of the *Tendon*, that happens to be over-ſtrained, is puffed up into a *Windy Tumour*; yet beſides Wind, there is always a Quantity of browniſh gelatinous Matter contained in theſe *Cyſtes*, or little Bags, which is of the ſame Nature with that whereby the *Tendons* are nouriſhed, only it is turned browner by ſtagnating in the little Bag; and of the ſame ſort is what the *Farriers* term a *Bog Spavin*, or ſometimes a *Blood-Spavin*; altho' theſe ignorant Fellows will pretend to cure it by taking up the *Veins*, (as I have hinted in ſome of the foregoing Pages) becauſe, ſay they, it is fed by a *Vein*; yet how that feeding is performed, is a Myſtery they cannot unriddle.

If theſe *Fellows*, I mean the *common Farriers*, had but a true Notion of *Anatomy*, and only a Smattering in *Mechanics*, they would eaſily perceive that the *Veins* have not any thing to do in the Caſe of *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, and other Tumours of like Nature; for it is not the *Veins* that are ſtrained or over-ſtretched, but the *Tendons*, as I have ſaid above, which is the Reaſon of ſuch Swellings; moreover, a *Vein* is ſeldom or never ſo ſtretched as to form what we call a *varicoſe Tumour*; altho' the *Farriers Dictionary*, *publiſhed by* N. B. *in the Year* 1726, makes mention of the Word *Variſſe*, which he explains to be a Swelling on the Inſide of the *Ham*, where there is a Bone a little

little distant from the *Curb*; and says, that it proceeds from the *degorging*, tho' I suppose he means the *disgorging*, of the great *Vein*, in the Part I have mentioned: yet as to a *Varix*, or Dilation of a *Vein*, it mostly proceeds from an Obstruction of the Circulation of the Blood in those Vessels, as too great Pressure by Bandage, or the like: And this is very observable in Women with Child; for when the *Burden* happens to lie low, the *Iliac. Vessels* are pressed, and the Return of the Blood in some measure impeded, which occasions the *Veins* in the lower Limbs to puff up into little Tumours; but when the Cause is removed, that is, when the *Woman* is delivered, the Blood flows on more easily, and the Tumours for the most part subside, till they are again brought on by the same Cause as at first. This is a true and intelligible Account of a *varicose Swelling*, such as the *Farriers* would pretend constitutes a *Bog-Spavin*, altho' they are far out of their Aim in such Pretence; for if they were to cut into the very *Cystis*, a Bag which contains the Matter that occasions the Tumour, they would find, that, instead of Blood, there would issue out a brownish gelatinous Liquid or Humour, which very often in young Horses has a Passage quite thro' the Joint to the Outside of the *Hough*, so that when you press with your Fingers pretty hard upon the Swelling on the Inside, you will find, if there be any Tumour like a Wind-gall upon the Outside of the Hough, that such Tumour will puff up and become harder, according to the Pressure you make, as aforesaid; and these sort of *Spavins*, if they must be called by that Name, are the most difficultly cured; forasmuch as all Tumours, consisting of *Cystes*, or Bags of Matter, are more tedious than others, because the Lodgment of such *Matter* may have done Harm to the Bones, as well as destroyed the membranous Parts which contain it. Now to return,

I have

Mallenders. I have said that the *Chapman* ought to examine with his Hand, for *Splents*, *Wind-galls*, *&c.* but, I believe, I may have forgot to caution him about the *Mallenders*, which are a sort of Chops or Chinks behind the Knees, about the bending of the Legs, in the place where the *Back-Sinew* joins the Knee; these may be felt very readily with ones Finger, tho' the Eye may miss seeing them upon a Shew of the Horse, for the Scabs lie under the Hair, and, if that be longish, it screens them from our Observation; yet, I must own, I would not refuse a Horse on account of the *Mallenders*, provided they were not very inveterate, as sometimes they are, insomuch that they contract the main Sinew, and occasion Stumbling, *&c.*

From the *Mallender*, or, at least from the Place where the *Mallenders* are situate, you proceed, downwards along the *Shank-Bones* and *Sinews*, in pursuit of what I have mentioned, and end your Enquiry about the *Coronet*, or that Part where the Flesh joins the *Hoof*, round which you must feel for the *Ring-bone* and *Quitter-Bone*. The first of these, I suppose, I need not describe, for it is a Thing almost every Body is acquainted with, being often produced from Accidents; as from the Horse's being obliged to carry *Fetters* with *Iron Locks*, or running with a *Clog* at his *Foot*, and the like; whereby a Flux of Humours is brought on, and, in time, a Bony Excrescence is formed, which sometimes runs quite round the Top of the *Hoof*, from whence it has its Name, *viz. Ring-bone*; yet I must confess, that these bony Excrescences are sometimes hereditary, either from the *Sire* or *Dam*; that is, if a *Stallion* has a *Ring-bone* from his *Sire* or *Dam*, he may be apt to get Colts that will have the like; and so it is with relation to *Spavins*, *&c.* as well as *Blindness*, I mean, when the Thing is hereditary. For if a *Stallion* is blind, and such Impediment proceeds from his Fore-fathers, he will, in all Appearance, get many Colts that, upon hard Usage, may

Ring-bone and Quitter-bone.

may lose their Eyes; these Things I have often observed to happen. But if the Ailment be accidental, than the Case is otherwise, tho' many People are wanting in their Judgment of *natural* and *accidental Blemishes*, notwithstanding such Distinction is absolutely necessary, with respect to our breeding sound Cattle.

The *Quitter-bone* is mostly produced from *Gravel* that has entered by some of the *Nail-holes*, and so wrought its Way upwards to the *Coronet*, in the same way as an Ear of Barley will run up along the Arm, in the manner we see Boys play Tricks with it; for, as I have shewed in my first Volume, the Hoof of a Horse is of such a Make and Disposition, that the *Gravel*, when once-got into it, under the Shoe, will work on towards the *Coronet*, by the Motion of the Parts in travelling; and if Care, nay, timely Care be not taken, it works up to the top of the Hoof, and occasions a *Quitter-bone*, the Cure of which I shall hereafter particularize more fully than I have heretofore done. The Quitter-bone.

When you have your Hand so low as the *Pastern*, in order to discover *Ring-bones*, or the Remains of *Quitter-bones*, you may as well proceed a little lower, and feel all round the horney Part of the Hoof, whereby you will know whether it be smooth and even, or, otherwise, in Wreathes or Wrinkles; which last is a Sign of a hot and brittle Hoof, as I have before hinted: Yet I must own, that it is best to view the Hoofs out of the Stable, by reason, if he is bedded up high, it will be difficult to pass the Hand so low as necessary. However, let us do what we can both within and without Doors, we shall find we have our Match to deal with; for the *Dealers* are as much upon the Catch one way, as we are solicitous of preventing them the other, therefore *Apostoli loquebantur* is a Piece of exceeding good Advice, if render'd into *English* the same Way the *Country Curate* did it, when he pass'd his Examination before the *Bishop* of his *Diocese*, in order for Admission.

We

We have now examined the *Horſe* in his *Stall*, let us therefore view him in his *Actions*, or out of Doors; and herein you are alſo to truſt to your own Eyes and Judgment, not the Boy's, nor his Maſter's *fluent Recommendation*, for that's of Courſe, as I have ſaid; and ſo ſurely as they begin to praiſe a Horſe to a Degree, ſo ſurely do they deſign to part with that very Horſe firſt of any in the Stable; but your Buſineſs is a *quick Eye* and *ſound Judgment*, or it is Forty to One you meet with a bad ſtumbling Horſe, that cannot perform his Journey without endangering your own *Neck*.

I had like to have forgot one material Point, which is this, (*viz.*) we may often be wrong ſerved in chuſing a Horſe that is a *good Lier*, or ſuch a one as lays himſelf down often; for this ſort is moſtly forced to it by the Weakneſs of his *Heels*, or Tenderneſs of his *Hoofs*; yet I don't deny but that there is a great Difference in Horſes, with relation to their being good or bad *Liers*, therefore, what I ſpeak it for is, that you may not take it as any very great Recommendation of the Horſe, when the *Dealer* tells you, as one of his Perfections, that he's an excellent *Lier*, as they term it, till you are abſolutely ſure that ſuch lying down does not proceed from the common Impediments affecting the *Hoofs*: Neither is your Judgment of this Matter to be pronounced all at once, or haſtily; for I have often been ſurprized to ſee the Hoofs appear *black*, *firm*, and *tough*, as well as of excellent Shape, and ſuch as would carry Shoes as long as other Horſes; I ſay, I have often been ſurprized that ſuch Horſes ſhould be as lame as *Dogs* upon hard uneven Roads; and theſe Sort of *Hoofs* you will be moſt liable to be cheated with, for the *Eye*, nor *Hand*, cannot diſcover any Imperfection in them, eſpecially if an experienced Rider be upon the Back of the Beaſt when he's ſhewn; for *Spur him, and hold him*, is the Word; and, as the *Dealers* have the Grounds about their Stables made ſmooth and even, the Horſes

Horſes will not complain till you come to ride them in Roads for which their Hoofs are not made; therefore theſe are not the Horſes you ſhould chuſe for a Road, ſeeing you ought firſt to chuſe a Road for them, that is, if you intend to ride with Safety.

When the *Horſe* you would buy is coming out of his Stall, mark every Look and Action of his, that is, whether he ſteps boldly, and takes up his Fore-feet pretty high to get nimbly over his Litter: He ſhould do this Action quick, though not in a hurry; and look bold, yet compos'd; but you muſt always take this Advice along with you, *(viz.) That you are going to ſee a Horſe in greater Perfection than you will find him on the Road afterwards*; for theſe long neck'd Spurs, in uſe with the Fraternity, are the conſtant Dread of theſe poor Creatures, inſomuch that the fear of them, at once, makes all the *Flanders Mark* vaniſh, and fills up ſuch Vacancy with what is erroneouſly ſtyled *Life* and *Air*, for 'tis a ſort of *Forc'd-meat*, ſuch as they give him almoſt every Day of his Life, whether any Body or no Body deſire to ſee him out of the Stable; and this, forſooth, is to make him a better Horſe for Buſineſs, as they'll inſinuate; but it is ſo far from it, that unleſs a Horſe will do his Buſineſs of himſelf, that is, unleſs he will *Walk, Trot*, and *Gallop* handſomely, and in a Line, without ſpurring, he is not fit for a *Road-Horſe*; nay, he ſhould do all his Exerciſe handſomely, with the *Bridle-Reins* lie ſe upon his Neck, and without *Spur, Heel* or *Whip*, and then you may expect ſomething good from him hereafter. But you ſhould let your own Servant upon his Back rather than the *Dealer's Spy*, for they cannot keep their Spurs out of the Sides; and tho' they have not any Spurs on at the time you ſee the Horſe upon a *Stage*, yet he is ſo uſed to them, that he expects the *Prick*, tho' it be only the Heel that touches his Side; ſo *Spurs*, or no *Spurs*, he will remember the Motion of the Heel; for where there is one truly-good *Road Horſe* in a *Dealer's* Hands,

re are, I may venture to say it, fifty *Cart-Horses* ed as *Hunters* or *Road-Horses:* What I mean by *Cart-Horses* is, that clumsy Breed that moves with *Difficulty*, making the Stones fly about like *Lightning*, when you happen to trot them amongst loose ones.

The Dealer's Excuse for a Horse going lame.

Secondly, if you see the Horse go a little lamish, or upon the Cripple, you will be soon told, his *Shoes* are bad, and that they sit into his *Feet:* but all that sort of Talk is only Deceit and Nonsense; for altho' at first Sight it looks feasible enough, yet I have often observed, that Horses with tender Feet went worse upon *new* than *old Shoes*; and there is a very good Reason for it, would we but give ourselves Leave to think a little, which is this; *(viz.)* as the *Sole* of the *Foot* is often thin and tender, the *new Shoe* does not fit upon the Circumference of it with so much Ease as the *old one*, by reason of the Inequalities, or Hill and Holes, if I may so say, that are upon it; for altho' it may seem smooth enough to our naked Eye, yet it is very rugged and uneven, and till the Horse's Foot be settled to it, he will go lamer than he did in his old Shoes; and if this were not the Case, there is little Reason for the *old Proverb*, (viz.) *As easy as my old Shoes:* Yet notwithstanding this plain Evidence, we are so *foolish* and bewitched as to run headlong with the common, tho' erroneous Notion, of a Horse's performing better, or stepping sounder upon the Stones, in *new* than in *old Shoes*; I mean, when he is upon a Shew for Sale.

I must own, it is possible for the Shoes to be so very thin, that a *heavy Horse* upon a *rugged Road* may mark his Feet, as the *Dealers* term it, and that he might not do the same, provided he had a stronger Shoe on: yet this is seldom the Case: and if I was about purchasing a heavy Horse that went lamish in his *old Shoes*, I should very much question his going any sounder in *new ones*. Therefore if the *Dealer* pretends the old Shoes as the Cause of the Horse's

Horse's stepping tenderly, I am far from giving [illegible] to him; since if he knew that to be so [illegible] would not suffer them to remain on his Feet [illegible] Day; no, they generally shew you their Horses in *old Shoes*, in order to have an Excuse, provided they do not perform well; for they have only to tell you, that *the Horse is ill shod*, and it is an Excuse for his going *lame*, as well as for his *cutting*, *broken Knees*, *brittle Hoofs*, &c. And indeed, we are too often taken with such Bait; for the Generality of Mankind think superficially, and if the Thing in Dispute be only agreeable to their *Eye-sight*, or outward Senses, they will not give themselves the Trouble of scrutinizing upon the Matter; and for this Reason, no doubt, we shall always be full of *Quacks* and *Impostors*: for a *Mountebank* will have more Followers and Admirers than a *Graduate*; and we shall see *A—ts of P——t* with great Rewards, for important Discoveries of *Egg* and *Snails-shells*, for the Cure of the *Stone* and *Gravel*.

I have said, you should order you own *Servant* to mount the Horse you are about buying, rather than the *Dealer*, or his *Boy*; but you should first let him be led in Hand at the Length of his Bridle, not with the Hand close under his Chops, as is often done, but loose and free at the Length of the Reins, as I have said; you must also stand in a Line behind the Horse, and observe how he moves his *Feet*, &c. These should be carried lineable, or rather he should go pretty wide behind, so as not to touch a Hair; and he cannot go too near before, provided he does not break the Skin; but then you must take care that he be not one of those that formerly cut himself, as I have hinted, and that the Sores be not newly healed; for it argues the *Dealer* a *Novice*, to shew a Horse with the Skin or Hide off in the cutting Places.

There are some Horses that turn their Toes out, as we say, and give their Feet a sort of Swing in a circular Manner, and are ready to fall down, altho' they

Turning the Toes out a bad Sign.

they are not guilty of cutting so frequently as other Horses. This is an Impediment not to be remedied by shoeing, or otherwise; yet they may prove moderately good Horses, provided we do not ride them low and poor: for it is observable, that the leaner and weaker any Horse is, that is subject to cut, so much the more will he be addicted to it; whereas when he is *strong*, and in *Wind*, he may not be so liable to the Impediment. This informs us so far, (viz.) *If you buy a lean Horse that goes well, and is free from cutting, you may be sure he will go better, when he is in better Condition.*

If the Horse walks and trots well in Hand when led, it is ten to one he will do so when mounted, unless his Mouth be tender and bad, and then indeed he may come to throw his Legs about him a little, till he is settled to his Bridle.

A Horse should step neither too long nor too short, seeing both Extremes are equally bad: this Action should be quick and nimble, as well as that of the *Trot*; for the more quick and agile any Horse takes his Feet from the Ground, so much the sooner will he catch himself upon any snappering or stumbling, nay, we shall scarcely feel he snappers at all; whereas the Horse that takes long Steps, and dwells upon the Ground, is as apt to fall down almost, as snapper or stumble; and the Reason is plain, for he is down before he has Power to catch himself. Therefore *chuse a Horse that trips along as nimbly as a Doe*, if you expect to be carried pleasantly and safely thro' rough and smooth Roads.

A Horse should step neither too long, nor too short.

I have often taken Notice, that a Horse's *Trot* may be as easily judged of by the *Ear* as by the *Eye*, provided the Person has any Notion how that Action is to be performed; for if we hear his Feet move quick on and off the Pavement, it is almost a certain Sign he leads them lineable; tho' indeed he may do this, and go too near behind; but that you must look at with your *Eyes*.

A good Trot may be judged of by the Ear.

Farther-

Farthermore, there are Horſes that lead, or deal their Legs well, and in a line, yet do not take their Feet up to a proper Height, but ſkim, as it were, the Ground: Theſe will be apt to ſnapper, unleſs they have that *moſt excellent Qualification of taking up their Feet, according as the Roughneſs or Smoothneſs of the Roads require, and ſtepping longer or ſhorter Steps, according as Stones, Gutters, &c. happen to fall in their Way.* Theſe are the Horſes, nay, the only Horſes for my Money; for if they *walk* and *trot* ever ſo well upon ſmooth Ground, ſuch, for Example, as the *Dealers* contrive to have near their Stables; I ſay, what does this ſignify, when they always ſtep to the ſame Diſtance, or, Number of Inches, be the Ground *rough* or *ſmooth*, inſomuch that if a Stone lies before you, you are afraid of his hitting it, or if a *Gutter* or *Kennel* be in the Way, in he goes, tho' it were a Mile to the Bottom: But on the contrary, how delightful and pleaſant is it to mount a Horſe which will ſhorten and lengthen his Steps, according to the Roughneſs or Smoothneſs of the Road? You are never from Home, if you have ſuch a Horſe under you; for *light* or *dark*, *rough* or *ſmooth*, you are ſure of being well and ſafely carried, provided you feed ſuch Horſe as he truly deſerves; for there are few, nay, but very few of them, notwithſtanding you ſhall hear many Men boaſt and brag what good Horſes they have got, when an *Ox* or a *Cow* would ſerve them to ride well enough, if they had only *a Pot in the Pate*, and a good Pair of Spurs, to drive the Beaſt forwards.

From what has been ſaid it appears, that a Horſe ſhould take up his Feet moderately high, tho' if he lift them too high, notwithſtanding he may lead them lineable enough, he will be apt to throw Dirt upon the *Rider*, which is an ugly Fault; and I have obſerved, that a Perſon might almoſt venture to purchaſe a Horſe, by only ſeeing the Rider's *Boots*; for if theſe be clean, after travelling thro'

deep or ſlabby Roads, it is a good Sign of his leading his Legs well; but as to his *Age*, *Shape*, &c. it muſt be left to farther Examination; yet thus far it is moſt certainly of Uſe, (viz.) If the *Riaer's Boots* be very dirty, you need not take any farther trouble of a View of the Horſe, ſeeing he cannot be one of the right Sort for the *Road*.

When the Horſe comes towards you, you ſhould mind whether he *walks*, *trots*, and *gallops* boldly and firmly upon the Ground; with his Head ſteady, and in a good eaſy Poſture, without being forced to it: You muſt alſo be ſure to ſtand lineable with his Breaſt, otherwiſe it will not be poſſible for you to judge rightly how he manages his Legs; and you will likewiſe obſerve his *Counter*, as 'tis called, or, in thoſe Words, the Make and Shape of his *Breaſt*, which ſhould be lean and void of Fleſh, otherwiſe his *Fore-Legs* will be thruſt too far aſunder by it. This is a great Perfection in a *Gallopper*, *Hunter*, or *Road-Horſe*, I mean, a narrow Breaſt; but for the *Coach*, or *Waggon*, a thin Breaſt, does not look ſo well; yet I am of Opinion, a thin, *narrow-breaſted Horſe*, provided it be attended with a *deep Cheſt*, will do more Service, in leſs Time, than a full, or what's called a Mable-breaſted one. This is my private Opinion, and, I hope, it will be the more pardonable in me to ſpeak my Mind freely throughout this Work, tho' I may differ from the Sentiments of ſome of my Readers, than to run headlong with the Multitude, amongſt whom there is little elſe beſides *Error* and *Confuſion*.

Obſervation upon a Horſe's ſtarting, &c.

It is ſuppoſed, that when a Horſe ſtares about, and ſtarts, his Eyes are bad; but this, like many more, is a vulgar Error; for theſe ſort of Horſes, inſtead of having *bad Eyes*, generally ſee too well, if I may be allowed to ſpeak ſo; and if he be a full aged Horſe, and in Uſe, that ſtares and ſtarts at every haſty Motion, or uncommon Object, it will be much if ever he leave thoſe Tricks off, unleſs he be rode down ſo low, that he is not fit to be rid at all.

Further-

Furthermore, if the Reader will take my Advice, I would have him view a Horſe in the Lanes where there is rough and uneven Roads, and ſtand before him as he trots briſkly down Hill; for if he perform well, I mean, *if he trot nimbly, and all of a piece, down a Hill, you need not fear him on any Ground whatſoever*; but moſt Horſes trot very ill down Bank (as we ſay) and ſeem as if they were in two Pieces, that is, the *Fore* and *Hind-Quarters*, inſtead of moving compactly and firmly together, twiſt and twine every way, as if they belonged to different Horſes; therefore let me ſtrictly caution the *Chapman* to examine the Horſe upon all Sorts of Ground, but, more eſpecially, upon *uneven Ground*, and *down Hill*. Remarks upon a Horſe's Trot down Hill.

When I ſpeak of a *Chapman*, I would be underſtood to mean any Perſon that wants a good Horſe for his own riding, not thoſe *Chapmen* who buy to ſell again; for theſe *Chaps* look no farther than the preſent, by reaſon, if the Horſe be a good ſtrong one, with a *flaming Tail*, they are pretty ſure of packing him off to one or other that does not underſtand them; for theſe Sort of *Petit Maitres* are ſo full of themſelves, that they reject all wiſe Counſel.

You ſhould alſo conſider, that we are apt to judge too favourably of Horſes upon a Shew; whereas, we ſhould judge and reaſon cooly, and deliberately, upon the whole, and not be over-haſty, in making a Bargain, of which we may have Cauſe to repent for a long time, before we can get rid of it; nothing being a greater Drug in the Hands of a *Gentleman of Honour*, than a bad Horſe; ſeeing he muſt bely his own Conſcience if he ſpeaks well of him, and few Horſes are ſold without ſome fine Words to put them off.

In fine, If you meet with a Horſe that anſwers my Deſcription, I durſt warrant him to carry you well at any rate you chuſe to ride; and altho' you may not find one that anſwers it in every Reſpect,

yet the nearer he comes up to it, the more reason have you to expect good Things of him; for, as I have said before, so I must end this Discourse in the like Strain, (*viz.*) a *Road-Horse* or *Hunter*, should be *large*, *strong*, and *nimble as a Galloway*; he should go *wide behind* and *near before*, as we say; and then if his Shapes be answerable, the Rider needs not care what Roads he is to go over, or with what Company, provided he feed him well, as I have said; and if he omits that Point, *he must expect no more than he deserves for not finding him well*, to keep him upon his Feet. I must now proceed to give my Thoughts relating to some Particulars which slipt my Memory when I wrote the *First Volume* on this Subject.

CHAP. II.

Of the good and evil Habits of Horses, and their Keepers.

WE find experimentally, that brute Creatures will contract, what we may call, *Habits*, as well as *Men*, and that these may be improved, or amended, as well as made worse; it is therefore necessary for me to tell the Reader what I have, from my own Observation found true: And *First*,

When the Viciousness of a Horse proceeds from his natural Disposition, it is easy to gather some Signs of it from his Countenance; yet the Signs which Authors have given us about the *Temper* of Horses proceeding from this or that *Colour*, is as erroneous as the *Doctrine* of *Temperaments* and *Humours* in *human Bodies*, of this or that Complexion.

The most sure and certain Way to satisfy yourself whether the Horse has any *natural* or *acquired Habits*, is *Trial*; for by this, we may soon be convinced,

vinced, in moſt Inſtances eſpecially; becauſe a vicious Nature will ſhew itſelf immediately in a *Brute*, tho' the *human Species* has ſometimes ſuch Strength of Reaſon as ſcreens it from us for a long time together.

The *common Inſtinct* which is implanted in all *brute Creatures*, is, chiefly, in order for their Preſervation; and, it is plain enough, that this approaches nearer to *Reaſon* in ſome, than in others; neither can we ſufficiently admire the Care and Caution of particular Creatures with reſpect to the Choice of their Food, and the avoiding of Danger.

A *Horſe* is a noble Creature, naturally ſtrong and courageous, and, for this Reaſon, he is not endowed with ſo much Stratagem as others of leſs account, more particularly the *Beaſts of Prey*, whoſe *Inſtinct* leads them to many little Wiles for their Preſervation, as well as to Cruelty and Fierceneſs: Yet Horſes are infinitely various in their Tempers, and, If I may ſo ſay, in their Undertaking likewiſe. For, as among *Men*, ſo we find among *Horſes*, that ſome are *briſk* and *active*, and of a *quick Apprehenſion*, as well as *retentive Memory*, whilſt others are *dull*, and *ſluggiſhly ſtupid*; ſome are *calm* and *gentle*, others are *fierce* and *furious*; ſome are *ſpiritleſs* and *fearful*, others are *reſolute* and *bold*: and *laſtly*, tho' a Horſe may be of an excellent Diſpoſition and Temper, yet he may be rendered quite the reverſe by falling into bad Hands, and it may be a very difficult Matter to remove ſuch bad Habits, acquired from the Careleſſneſs or Want of Underſtanding in the *Owner* or *Keeper*.

It is evident with reſpect to *Horſes*, as well as *Men*, that their Tempers alter with their Years; for altho' a *Colt* may be *hot*, *fiery* and [illegible], yet as he grows to Years of Maturity, he may prove mild and governable; and, in the main, [illegible] *Colt* be *briſk* and full of *Spirit*, we cannot expect he will be better in that reſpect when he is [illegible] we are rather to fear he will become more a

more dull and fluggiſh as he advances in Years; ſo that it is in theſe two Things that they moſt evidently alter according to their *Ages*.

It has been obſerved by former Authors, that *Colts* have been affected in their *Tempers* by the Paſtures they go in; as that Paſture which produces long and ſour Graſs, inclines a *Colt* to *Sluggiſhneſs*; and one that is more ſweet and airy, makes him grow more *lively* and *mettleſome*, in proportion to his Size and Lineage: Moreover, the ſour, wet Paſture occaſions Diſeaſes, eſpecially if it be expoſed to the cold Winds; and theſe will prevent the *Colt* from ſhewing his Mettle, as well as hinder him from thriving; tho' he may be recover'd, in ſome meaſure, by turning him into a Paſture of a different Nature.

The Management or training up *Colts*, lays a Foundation for *good* or *bad Habits*; for there is nothing more difficult than to remove any *Habit* of long ſtanding, more eſpecially if ſuch *Habit* has been contracted early; this is plain and obvious as well in *human* as in *brute Creatures*. And I have good Reaſon to remember the Truth of this Doctrine, for I had like to have had my Hand bitten off by a *Stoned-Horſe* that I bred, and was too fond of when he was young; for I could have made him play his Gambols round about me in his Paſture, and ſtand upright upon his Hind-feet, and lay his Fore-feet upon my Shoulders, while he licked my Face; but this Uſage, in time, made him become a little too familiar, ſo that when he knew more of his Strength, he play'd his *Horſe-play* too ruggedly; and once when he had a Sweat during his training for galloping, I happened to have hold of his Bridle while the Servant was wiping him over, when he run full open-mouth'd, and catch'd me by the Hand, and ran back with me upon his *Hind-feet*, lifting me off the Ground for near ten Yards together; and if I had not, caſually, had a Napkin over my Hand, he

he had crushed the Bones of it to Pieces; so it shall be a Warning to me, and, I hope, it will to every one besides, never to play *Fools Game* with Colts, either in the Pasture, or in the Stable, but to keep them at a Distance, as Slaves, yet not to let them want any Thing that is necessary either for *Food* or *Physick*; seeing, if we are over kind to them, it is more likely to make them *Man-keen* (as we say) than better conditioned.

I shall now proceed to point out some Errors in the common Management of Horses, with relation to their *Food, Exercise*, &c.

CHAP. IV.

Of the common Errors with relation to Food, Exercise, *&c.*

IT is my sincere Opinion, that more good Horses are spoiled by *bad keeping*, and *unskilful exercising* them, than by any Thing else; yet I think, I should have taken in a Male administration of *Medicines* (if they may be so called) tho' the common Doses of one *Hotch-potch* or other, as given by *Farriers*, are far from being worthy of the Name of *Medicines*; and I am surprized that Gentlemen should be so misled by a Set of ignorant, illiterate Fellows, who have more *Nostrums* and *Nonsense* than would fill St. *Paul*'s Church from End to End: For the Reason of Things, or what we term the *Modus operandi* of any of their Applications, is not what they seek after, therefore how should we expect any sound Practice amongst them, when they neither understand the *Anatomy* of the Creature they practise upon, or the real Virtues of the *Drugs* they make use of, in order to effect Cures, whether inwardly or outwardly. The common Farriers censured.

Food,

Food, when it is unwholesome, or if it be given in too *great* or *small* a Quantity, occasions many Disorders in the Body of a *Horse*, as well as in that of a Man; for, as some *Men* require a larger Allowance of *Food* than others of like Stature, even so it is with relation to Horses; and altho' it is the received Opinion, that if a Horse eats, or feeds heartily, he will work heartily, yet I must own myself a little dubious in this Point, because I have had several Horses with easy or moderate Stomachs, that would perform better upon a Journey than such as eat twice the Quantity; for those Horses that eat voraciously, are often of a lax Habit of Body, and therefore dung more frequently than those whose Bowels are stronger; and, as far as I have observed, the Horse that dungs only once in ten Miles, will out-travel him that parts with that Excrement every Mile, or oftener; for it is a Sign, if he shoot off his Food very fast, that he gets too little Corn, *&c.* or else that he is of a washy Constitution, and will be faintish and sick on any laborious Exercise. Yet notwithstanding what has been said, I love to see a Horse have a good Appetite, provided he do not part with his Excrements too quickly, and that they are not soft like a *Cow's*; that is, I had rather chuse a *Galloping Horse*, or *Hunter*, of *Fifteen Hands high*, that would eat *Twelve Quarts of Oats, Beans, &c. de Die in Diem*, than one that would only eat *Eight* or *Ten*; so the Reader must apply what I have just now said, to such Horses only as eat a great deal, but are not able to perform accordingly; yet I am pretty sure that there are Horses which put off, or scour off their Meat (as we say) very fast, which would prove good and durable, provided they had a sufficient Allowance of *Oats, &c.* For poor low Feeding, such as *Hay* or *Grass* alone, I mean for a working Horse, I say, poor and low Feeding, and hard Working, causes a Horse to put off his Meat before it has been sufficiently acted upon by the Stomach, *&c.* and therefore it may

Horses that eat little, often the best.

Hay and Grass the Author calls low feeding.

may be said such Horses part with crude Excrements, or such Excrements as have a deal of nutritive Juices in them. For it is plain, a Horse that has a good Stomach will eat so greedily either of *Hay* or *Oats*, when he has been a good while from his Cratch, and at Exercise, that he scarcely takes time to chew his *Food*, and therefore the Stomach cannot have so much Power upon it as when sufficiently *masticated*; for which Reason, the Dung of those Horses contains, perhaps, as much Nourishment in it, as would feed another; therefore, to hinder your Horse from swallowing his Hay too fast, it is best to let him pull it through a strait Cratch, and to do the same by his Oats. I think the *Dragoons*, &c. have a good Method, for they give chopt Straw (Wheat Straw is best) amongst their Provender, and it not only hinders their Horses from devouring it voraciously, but serves to scour the *Guts* in manner of a *Tassel*, or hard Bur, when it is incorporated with the Balls of Dung, and thereby prevents too much Sliminess or Viscidity, from which would arise many troublesome Distempers besides *Worms*, &c. And as for those Vermin, the very best of all Animals whatsoever, I know no better Method to destroy them, than to rob them of their Bed of Slime in which they breed; yet we must not be over-bold in our Proceedings this Way neither, seeing it is as necessary for the Inside of the *Guts* to be covered, or besmeared over with a *slimy Matter*, to defend their villous Coats from the Irritations they would meet with, as for the *Teeth* to be placed in the Mouth for Mastication; therefore a *Medium* is necessary.

Horses that eat a deal, and work much, part with crude Excrements.

Worms, the best Way to destroy them effectually is to rob them of their Bed of Slime.

Slimy Mucus of the Guts necessary to preserve Health.

It is no uncommon Thing for People to suffer Horses to lie at Hard-meat (as we call it) for Weeks, nay, Months, I may say, without any *Exercise*, further than riding them along the Streets to Water, and back again, or without allowing them a Sufficiency of Oats, &c. This Practice of all others, ought to be condemned, seeing it is the

Exercise the best Means to preserve or restore Health.

Parent

ren of many Diſorders, but more particularly of the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*. I might as well ſay, once for all, that Want of *Exerciſe* in *Horſes*, and Idleneſs or Slothfulneſs in *Mankind*, is the true Reaſon why ſo many different Sorts of Medicines are neceſſarily preſcribed to preſerve or reſtore Health; for would we but allow our Horſes a Sufficiency of *Oats*, *&c.* together with *ſweet Hay*, *clean Dreſſing*, and *proper Exerciſe*, we ſhould have leſs Occaſion for *Antimony*, *Aloes*, *Diapente*, or any of the reſt of the Tribe of *Drugs* and *mixed Medicines* preſcribed by a Set of blundering Fellows that are ſcarcely qualified *to carry Guts to a Bear*, as we ſay; for they do not know the *Modus operandi* of what they preſcribe, therefore I am not out in applying the *Epithet* ſo often as I have already, and may hereafter have Occaſion to do.

Farriers cenſured.

Exerciſe is more particularly neceſſary for *Horſes*, becauſe their Blood is very apt to be *ſizey* and *viſcid*; and this is, in a great Meaſure, hindered by proper and due Airings; for the more than ordinary Motion the *Lungs* and *Midriff* are put unto, as well as the whole *Animal Syſtem*, upon a good breathing Bout, contributes very much to mix, elaborately, the Blood and Juices, and forward Circulation; otherwiſe the *Humours* of the Body would tend (more than they naturally do) towards *Putrefaction*, from whence many and great Evils would ariſe. And it may be obſerved, even by the moſt illiterate, of how great Benefit *Exerciſes* is to Horſes; for when their Legs are puff'd up and ſwell'd to ſuch a Degree that the *Humours* (as they are generally called) are ready to break forth at the Heels, do but ſtir the Horſe about, and exerciſe him a moderate Space, and the Swelling will immediately ſubſide, unleſs they have been of long ſtanding, and the *Juices* become corrupt, by their Lodgment upon the Parts; for, in ſuch Caſe, they are moſtly out of the Verge of Circulation, therefore they muſt, of Conſequence, corrupt, putrify, and break thro'

Want of Exerciſe occaſions the Greaſe, Scratches, &c.

the Skin about the Heels, which is the moſt depending Part, as we term it; yet, as to calling the *Greaſe*, or any other running Sores about the Heels or Legs of Horſes, by the common Phraſe of Humours fallen down, *&c.* is a very illiterate Way of ſpeaking, and exceeding immechanical, as I have plainly ſhewn in my firſt Volume of *Farriery*, under the Chapter of the *Greaſe*; yet, I find, all the *right Reaſon* in the World will not be able to diſſuade People out of *common Error*, I mean, the major Part of the People; for I have been an *Earwitneſs* of much *Nonſenſe*, and as many *Abſurdities*, with relation to the *Cauſes* and *Cure* of Diſtempers in Horſes, *&c.* ſince, as before I publiſh'd that Book; therefore, unleſs Men will apply themſelves a little more to the Study of *Anatomy*, *Mechanics*, and *Natural Philoſophy*, it will be in vain for me to write, or deliver any plainer Doctrine than that of former Authors, who had their Heads brimful of *Humours* falling down to this or that Part, with other Notions full as wild and indigeſted.

Humours fallingdown, a very illiterate Way of Expreſſion.

I might here run into a long Diſcourſe, and ſpin out ſeveral Pages upon the Benefit and Advantage of exerciſing Horſes according to the Diſpoſition of their Bodies, and the Nature of the Caſe; but I hope a Word to the Wiſe is ſufficient, and as for the very illiterate Part of our Species, *Blundevill*, *Markham*, or *De Grey*, may be deemed as good Authors, and to preſcribe as much according to *Gunter*, as any Men now living; altho' thoſe of the preſent Times may, indeed, have a few more hard Words, and cant Terms than their Fore-fathers, who lov'd plain downright Dunſtable, and therefore ſpoke to the *Audience* in a Language ſuitable to their Capacity: Theſe are the *common Farriers*, &c. And, if I would undertake the ſame *Style* and Way of Reaſoning with thoſe who have gone before, excepting Mr. *Gibſon*, I might very eaſily write a *Folio* in lieu of a ſmall *Octavo*; but *Truth* lies unconceal'd, and that too within a ſmall Compaſs, nay,

The Author's Irony with relation to Farriers.

Truth lies within a ſmall Compaſs.

nay, almoſt within the Compaſs of the meaneſt Capacity, provided there be only as much *commendable Curioſity*, as prompts the Perſon to ſeek after it; and I can ſincerely aſſure thoſe who do undertake ſuch Search, that they will find themſelves very amply rewarded in the Conſiderations it will furniſh them with on many Occaſions, beſide the main one, *(viz.)* That of the *Adoration of a Deity*. But I muſt own, that after *Truth*, and the Reaſon of Things is diſcovered by us, we find ourſelves a Sort of unfit Mortals for common Society, becauſe we are obliged to hear ſo much Nonſenſe in relation to every *Scene* of Life: And I can't ſay but I often reflect upon a good old Copy I have ſeveral times writ over when a Boy, which, becauſe there is a great deal of *Truth* in, I imagine it will be as authentic in the ſucceeding, as the preſent Age. It is this; *viz.*

A good old Copy.

Fond World adieu, come Death *and cloſe my Eyes,*
More Geeſe *than* Swans *now live, more* Fools *than* Wiſe.

Humours, therefore, muſt never be ſaid to fall down, ſeeing we ought to expreſs the Cauſe of ſwell'd Legs, *&c.* a little more clearly, I mean, we ought to explain the Thing *mechanically*, which is doing ſomething to the Purpoſe; for all the reſt, that is, all other Kind of Reaſoning, is abſurd, and out of the Way; ſeeing an *Animal Body* is a perfect Piece of *Mechaniſm*, and the Operations and Actions of it are, for ſuch Reaſon, to be explained according to *Mechanical Laws*.

The Operations of the Body, and its Humours, to be explained by Mechanical Laws.

Do not we every Day, nay, I may almoſt ſay, do we not every Hour experience the very different Effects of a *Prone* and *Horizontal*, and an Erect or Perpendicular Poſture of our Bodies? Is it not common for thoſe of weak, feeble, and *leucophlegmatic* Habit of Body, to be troubled with *ſwell'd Legs* towards the *Evening*; whereas, in the Mornings, they

Prone and Horizontal Poſture, the Difference it makes with relation to the Animal Juices.

they shall be very much fallen; nay, sometimes, they will quite subside, tho' at Night they shall be swell'd as before.

Swell'd Legs mechanically accounted for.

Is this then to be called *Humours fallen down to the Limbs?* Or is it not more proper to say, That the *Force* of the *Heart*, in its *Systole*, or Contraction, is scarce able to raise the Column of *Blood* in such perpendicular Situation of the containing Vessels, whereby that *Fluid* is (as it were) stagnant; and the Fibres of such *Animal* being in too weak and lax a State, they yield to the collateral Pressure of such Fluid, and it is therefore such Swellings are produced: But when the *Animal* lies down, then the *Vessels* are in a kind of *Diagonal* Situation, and therefore the *Blood* moves forward more easily, or, in other Words, the *Blood* does not require so much *Force* in the Heart to move it round the Body in a *diagonal*, as in a *perpendicular* Posture of it.

The Situation and Posture of the Body is too little attended to.

There is little Notice taken of the Posture, or Situation of *Animals*, with relation to their being differently affected by it; but if more Attention were given to the Doctrine of *Mechanics*, we should not be so full of *Humours falling down to the Limbs*, &c. nor abundance of such-like Nonsense, daily jabber'd over by the *unskilful Part of the Profession*, to a Parcel of Folks as illiterate as themselves, and it is therefore the Thing goes down glibly enough; but I shall defer any further Remarks upon this Point till I come to treat upon the *Grease*, *swell'd Legs*, &c.

Exercise, for the above-said Reasons, must be the best *Physick* (as the common Expression is) either for *Man* or *Horse*, because *Nature* is thereby assisted to dislodge the peccant Humours, and to discharge them by the proper *Emunctories*; and if Mankind would only consider a little, they would be convinced that there is not so much Occasion for Heaps of *Receipts*, *Arcanas*, or *Nostrums*, as some of our unthinking Brethren would pretend; and, for my Part,

Part, I am so far convinced of this *Truth*, from my long Practice, and daily Observation, that I am truly of Opinion both *Human* and *Brute Creatures* would enjoy a greater Degree of Health were there neither *Physician* nor *Farrier* in the Universe.

Physicians, &c. censured.

I hope the *Reader* does not misconstrue my Meaning, for I intend it in a general Way, (viz.) *There are so many Demi-Doctors, who do more Mischief than all the right-knowing of the Profession do Good*; therefore the *Roman Emperor*, who excused the *Physicians* from the Banishment he then intended to the People of that City, had good Reason for what he said, when he was asked why those Gentlemen should be better used than the rest, (viz.) *If I banish the* Physicians, Rome *will soon grow too populous.*

One of the Emperors of Rome excuses the Physicians from Banishment, and why.

Add to these *Demi-Doctors* the old doating *House-wives*, with their Bundles of *Family Receipts* for the Cure of every Distemper you think of, nay, for the Cure of many more besides those let loose by *Epimetheus*, when he opened the Box which he received by *Pandora* from *Jupiter*; for you must know, the Catalogue of Diseases is much larger now, than it was formerly, and every Physician has his *favourite Distemper*. For Example, if you have a Pain in your Back, or Side of the Belly, it is immediately pronounced a Fit of the *Gravel*; nay, when the Patient vomits, as is most frequent, it must be called the *Windy Gravel*, although there is no such Distemper in *Nature*; and as to the windy Eructations in Gravel-Pains, they proceed from an Irritation of the *Nerves* of the *Kidneys* and *Ureters*, which by a kind of *Oscillation*, or Consent of Parts, causes convulsive Twitchings in the *Stomach*, and from hence, the Vomiting, &c.

The Catalogue of Diseases much larger now than formerly.

A great many Disorders of our Bodies may be plainly accounted for from the like Principles: As *First*, the Head-ach after hard Drinking is not the Fumes of the Liquor that fly up to the Brain, but the

Head ach from hard Drinking mechanically accounted

the painful and uneasy Sensation felt by the Nerves about the *Stomach*, and thence communicated to the Brain by *Oscillation*. So likewise is *Sea Sickness* a Disorder of the *Brain*, from the unusual Motion which the Ship gives it; and from thence, by Consent of Parts, it is carried to the Stomach, where it occasions Vomitings, *&c.*

Sea-Sickness accounted for.

I might here account for the Loathings and frequent Pukings of *Breeding Women*, and shew, that even these Symptoms are produced from such Causes as I have already assigned, and that they cease so soon as the Sensation becomes habitual; but I must desist at present, and keep more to the Point in Hand; tho' what I must beg Leave now and then to digress for, is to shew, as much as possible, that *Diseases*, with their *Symptoms*, proceed from *Natural Causes*, and that the *Latter* is often mistaken for the *Former*; that is, the *Symptom* is most frequently mistaken for the *Disease* itself, whereby many and great Evils are brought about.

The Symptom often mistaken for the Disease itself.

A *Horse* that is high-fed, and has not Exercise accordingly, is very unfit to perform a Journey; for he will be apt to tire, and grow jadish, before he has travelled many Miles, unless you suffer him to move very slow; and besides this, if we want to use a Horse in such Condition, we must be obliged to take more Care and Pains to keep him in Health, than is required when *due Dressing* and *proper Exercise* has preceded, for he will be subject to the Disorders of a sizey, viscid Blood; which Siziness is occasioned, as I have before observed, from the want of muscular Motion, or in other Words, from want of *Exercise*, *proper Feeding*, &c.

A High-fed Horse without Exercise not fit for a Journey.

Subject to the Disorders of a Sizey Blood.

I might, in this Place, take upon me to enumerate the several Disorders proceeding from *Overfulness*, and Want of *Exercise*; but, when I consider the Thing, I find there are few or no *Diseases* but what owe some of their Symptoms to the *Neglect* of their *Master* or *Keeper*; for if these are so

Exercise, the Neglect of it makes the Juices tend greatly towards Putrefaction.

so careless that the Horse's Body, for want of *Exercise*, is fill'd with *stagnant Juices*, or such as tend greatly to Putrefaction. I am almost at a Loss to mention any one *Distemper* in which the Neglect of it may not have its full Share in producing; for altho' the Action of the *Heart* gives the original Impulse to the Blood, *&c.* whereby the whole Body is supply'd, as from a *Fountain*, yet it is the *muscular* Motion, in what we term *bodily Exercise*, that chiefly keeps up the Circulation in the extreme Parts; such as the *Limbs*, &c. and this is easily seen by the most unobserving Part of Mankind; for even these Folks know that a Horse's Legs will swell by standing in the House without *Exercise*, altho' they call the Thing by a wrong Name, when they tell us, that *the Humours are falling down*, &c. Yet I hope to set People right about the Cause of the *Grease*, and make them speak more intelligibly about that, as well as other Distempers in Horses.

Wind.

The best Method to know whether a Horse's *Wind* be good and sound, is to give him a *brushing Gallop*, as the *Jockeys* term it; and if he performs this without coughing, or heaving extraordinarily in the Flanks, it is judged that his *Wind* is sound; or if you have not Conveniency to give the Horse a Gallop, as observed, you may possibly find some rising hilly Ground near his Standing, and if so, you may order him to be moved pretty quick up such Place, which will undoubtedly discover the Goodness of his Wind, provided you have any tolerable Judgment in these Affairs, for he will puff and blow exceedingly, notwithstanding the *Dealer* may have given him some of his *Arcana* or *Nostrums* for the Cure of Broken-wind.

Indeed, any Horse that has too little Exercise, and is what we call foul, may puff and blow when moved quick up a Hill; but that kind of Breathing is easily distinguishable from *Pursiveness*, &c. for in the later, he will heave much more in the

Flanks

Flerks than he would do were he only foul and fat: So that, I say, the best Method to try a Horse's Wind is to trot him sharply up a Hill; and the truest Way to know whether he be a firm compact *Nag*, and divide well, is *to see him trot down Hill*; for, as I have said, if a Horse walk and trot in a Line, and nimbly down a Hill, you need not fear what Ground you come upon with such a Horse; but, indeed, most People are so stupid, that they are afraid of seeing an Imperfection in an Horse they are viewing, tho', at the same time, they must venture their Body upon his Back. And herein let us remember *Horace*'s Advice, and take care to chuse a *Horse* as he would chuse a *Woman*, lest we should be deceived in our Opinion, seeing *Facies (ut sæpe) decori molli fulta pede est.*

In fine, if we expect to be well carried, we should rather think too ill, than too well of the Horse we have in View, that is, we should rather magnify than diminish his Imperfections; for 'tis Ten to One we shall find them still increase and grow larger than we at first imagined; and really, it is the Neglect of this Particular which is the sole Reason why so many bad, foolish Bargains are every Day made, as well for Human, as for brute Creatures. What I mean is this, *(viz.)* Do but strip a Horse of his borrowed Graces or Perfections, and then you will be the better enabled to judge of his real Merit; and, in Order hereto, you have only to keep the *Dealer*, and his *Emissaries*, off the Horse's Back, as well as from his Bridle, and he will, in a small Space of Time, appear *in puris naturalibus*; especially, if you take him from the Ground where he has been most used to the Spurs, *&c.* for while he is near the Stable upon his Shew, he will expect his usual Discipline; and, consequently, he will look more bold and mettlesome than he really is.

The particular Disorders which are brought on by Carelessness in *Dressing*, *Feeding*, *Exercising*, and the like, are *first* a Load of Humours upon the *Bowels*, The Diseases produced from want of Exercise.

Bowels, such are the *Brains*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, &c. together with the Over-fulneſs of the *Alimentary Tube*, which is the *Stomach* or *Guts*; add to theſe the *Glands*, or ſecretory Ducts obſtructed, from whence proceed *Fevers* of the worſt Kind, *Cheſt-foundering*, as the Farriers call it, together with all the neceſſary *Requiſites* for producing an *Aſthma*, or *Broken-wind*; for which Diſorder (if it is confirmed) there is no Cure, notwithſtanding what is every Day boaſted of for that Purpoſe.

Broken-wind, no Cure for it when confirmed.

Secondly, The *Glanders* often proceed from Over-fulneſs and Want of Exerciſe at proper Intervals, as well as the *Yellows*, or *Jaundice*; and, *laſtly*, to *Gourdineſs*, or ſwell'd Legs: And, if I am not miſtaken, Mr. *Gibſon*, in his Book intitled, *The True Method of Dieting Horſes*, tells us, that *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, and other Excreſcences, are produced from a Redundancy of Humours lodged in the Horſe's Body, thro' Want of Exerciſe; and that when theſe Humours fall externally upon the Joints and Sinews, they muſt neceſſarily bring on the aforeſaid Grievances: But I muſt diſſent from Mr. *Gibſon* in this Point, altho' I muſt confeſs he is one of the beſt *Authors* in the *Art of Farriery*. For *Spavins*, *Wind galls*, &c. are not from a Load of Humours, but rather from an over ſtraining of the Joints and Sinews while the Horſe is young; ſo that in the main, we may ſay, that theſe Tumours moſtly proceed from over-exerciſing on hard Grounds, and ſetting too much Weight upon the Back; tho', ſometimes, the *Spavin* and *Ring-bone* are hereditary, as well as the Effect of a Contuſion or Cruſh from a Stroke, Fall, &c. but the *Wind-gall* is never occaſioned otherwiſe than from over-ſtretched Sinews, as ſhall be ſhewn hereafter.

Wind-galls proceed from over-ſtretched Sinews.

I cannot, in this Place, forbear to take Notice of that *ridiculouſly fooliſh Notion* among Country People, *(viz.)* That of a Horſe's being rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*, as they term it, for nothing can be more abſurd than ſuch Imagination; therefore

Bitch-Daughter, the ridiculous Notion of a Horſe's being rid by it.

fore I am almoſt void of Patience at the bare mention of them, by reaſon Mankind, though bleſs'd above Brutes with the happy Talent of *drawing Inferences*, yet ſhall they run on Head-long in *Error* and *Confuſion*, with relation not only to this, but many more Particulars, which were firſt hatched in the Times of *Monkiſh Ignorance*, when Men were buſied with their *occult Qualities*, and other *Chimeras* of like Significancy.

When any Horſe is kept too long at hard Meat, and is not well *dreſs'd*, *exerciſed*, &c. he is apt to have his Belly clung up, and to hang all over with a kind of dewy Sweat, as if he had, *in Fact*, been rid out upon the Road; and this, no doubt, has occaſioned the Vulgar to imagine their Horſes beſtrid by *Witches*, and therefore they hang up a *hollow Stone*, or Piece of *Iron* over the Horſe's Back, to diſſolve the *Charm*: And this, together with better looking to, as we call it, and an Allowance of more *Corn*, *Beans*, as well as *Exerciſe*, is found ſufficient to reſtore the Horſe to a better State of Health; but whether the Cure is performed by the *hollow Stone*, or Piece of *Iron*, I much doubt it; and yet the Generality of the World are ſo ſtupid, that they attribute the Horſe's Recovery to thoſe Sort of Trifles, forgetting that they alter'd the Creature's manner of Living, and gave him more Corn than Exerciſe. Hard-meat, too long at it without Exerciſe bad.

The facetious *Butler*, in his Poem intitled *Hudibras*, has given us a very lively Image of a *Philoſophaſter*, or *Quack-Doctor*, under the Character, of *Sidrophel*; and, in one Part of the Character, he touches upon the Method in uſe with the Vulgar to chaſe away the *Bitch-Daughter*; (viz.) Hudibras quoted.

Chaſe evil Spirits away by Dint
Of Sickle, Horſe-ſhoe, hollow Flint.

The reſt of *Sidrophel*'s Character is worth any one's reading, altho' the Author of that excellent Book

may

may be underſtood, by ſome of the Family of the *Wrong-heads*, to ſneer at Philoſophy in general, where he only means the *Demi-Doctor*, or Smatterer in *Philoſophy*:

Who like a Dog *that turns the Spit,*
Beſtirs himſelf, and plies his Feet,
To climb the Wheel, but all in vain,
His own Weight brings him down again;
And ſtill he's in the ſelf-ſame Place
Where at his ſetting out he was.
So in the Circle ——— ——— Hud.

Incubus or Night-Mare accounted for.

I muſt confeſs there is a Diſorder which now and then affects *Human Bodies*, that we call *Incubus*, or *Aſthma Nocturnum*, which ſignifies the *Night-Mare*, or *Night-Aſthma*, and ſeems as if ſomething of a Weight rid upon the Breaſt, the Cauſe of which is eaſily aſſigned; for thoſe People who are troubled with an *Aſthma*, are worſe put to it to breathe in Bed than up, by reaſon ſuch prone Poſture cauſes the *Lungs* to be preſs'd by the *Diaphragma* or *Midriff*, which is brought forwards by the Bowels falling that Way, and thereby leſſening the Capacity of the Breaſt, whereby a Difficulty of Breathing is brought on; that is, the *Lungs* of thoſe in an *Aſthma* are harder put to it to expand themſelves in Inſpiration, when a Perſon is *Horizontal*, than in an *erect Poſture*; and, from hence, the ſeeming Load upon the Breaſt when ſuch Perſons are aſleep.

Aſthma, the Author's Account of it.

This Affection alſo happens to People in Health, who are apt to dream uneaſy *Dreams*, which proceed from a Diſtemperature of Thought, and the like.

Dreams occaſion the Night Mare.

From hence we may obſerve, how neceſſary it is to order our Horſes, who have little Exerciſe, to ſtand with empty Cratches ſeveral Hours in the Day, leſt they grow foul and full of Humours (as the *Farriers* Expreſſion is) by too much Hay, and too little Work; for, according to the Expreſſion of

the very facetious Dr. *Beynard*, in his excellent Poem upon Health, *Fasting is Nature's Scavenger*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Food of Horses, *and of the Vices some are addicted to in Feeding.*

HAving, in the foregoing Pages, shewn the Necessity and Benefits arising from *clean Dressing*, and proper *Exercise*, I shall now proceed to shew the Nature of *Food*, in as general and concise a Manner as possible. And

Oats and Beans the best Provender for Horses.

First, I apprehend that *Oats* and *Beans* are the most healthful Grain to keep to, as we say, provided they be sound and good; but old *Beans* are very apt to be full of *Insects*, such as the *Farmers* call *Weevils*; and these being swallowed down along with the Provender, may prove unhealthful, as well as their *Ova*, or Eggs, be productive of *Worms* of different Kinds; for nothing is more certain, than that *Worms* are bred from the Eggs of Insects swallow'd along with the Food of Animals, whether *Brute* or *Human*; and he who disputes this, may as well say, that the *Grub* or *Maggot* in a *Hazel-Nut* is produced without any Egg at all, whereas it is formed from the Egg of an Insect that was in the Blossom; and when such *Maggot* grows big, and has eaten all the *Kernel*, then he eats thro' the Shell, and, in a little time, turns to a Fly, and takes Wing in order to propagate his Species.

Worms how produced.

Maggot in a Hazel Nut how bred.

The very learned and ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales*, Author of the *Vegetable* and *Hæmastatical Experiments*, has lately, for the great Benefit of Mankind, published some further *Experiments*, made in order to procure a good and wholesome *Water* from *Sea Water*, and that too at a small Expence, which, in my Opinion, he has effectually disco-

vered; and therefore is intitled to, or at leaſt ought to have a more ample Reward for his Trouble, than ſome late Pretenders to a Diſcovery of a *Diſſolvent* of the *Stone*, &c. which Piece of *Empiriciſm* will not ſtand the Teſt of many *Moons*, but dwindle down along with others of like Stamp, notwithſtanding it has been ſo fortunate as to get an *Act of Parliament* for its Sanction. I ſay, Dr. *Hales*, in his late *Experiments*, has alſo told the World how to keep *Weevels* out of *Beans*, *Wheat*, *Shipbiſket*, &c. ſo that we may hope, where the *Farmer* will follow his Direction, to have ſounder Beans than we have had for ſeveral Years. But, I fear the Generality of Mankind will be too indolent and lazy, and that they will rather ſuffer their Horſes to eat *Weevils*, than be at the Pains to have the *Beans* cured as directed by the ſaid Gentleman, altho' ſcarce any Thing is more eaſily done, or with leſs Expence.

Stephens Mrs. her Medicines prophecy'd upon.

In *Italy*, *Spain*, and ſome of the hotter Climates, *Barley* is the common *Provender*; but their *Barley* is longer, and more ſlender than ours, as well as of more compact Subſtance, and may, therefore afford more ſolid Nouriſhment; yet a good deal of this is to be attributed to Cuſtom, and what the Horſe has been uſed to from a *Foal*; for *Wheat* will purge Horſes that are not accuſtom'd to it, as well as *Barley*; and yet, if you give them conſtantly of ſuch Grain, their Bodies would be better able to retain and keep it from paſſing off ſo much that Way; and, for theſe Reaſons, I take it to be proper, now and then, to mix *Wheat*, *Barley*, or even *Malt*, with the Feeds of *Oats* and *Beans* given to *Running Horſes*, *Hunters*, &c. ſince nothing conduces more to keep any Animal in Strength and Vigour, than *Change of Diet*, provided, as I have before hinted, his *Exerciſe* and *Dreſſing* be anſwerable.

Barley the common Food in Italy, Spain, &c.

Wheat purges Horſes that are unuſed to it.

Diet, the Change of it wholeſome.

No

No Part of the World produces more Hay than *England*, for the Compass; and altho' the *Scots* give Straw to their Horses (in a great measure) and that they look well with it, yet I am of Opinion that Hay well laid in, is the only sort of *Fodder* for our Horses; and I am pretty sure that it will make a Horse fat, and in good liking, provided the Servant have a right Way of giving it, which is, by a little at a time and well shaked.

Hay, no Country produces more or better than our own.

I would be understood of fine sweet Hay, when I say a Horse will be fat with *Hay* alone; but a Man must value his Breast very poorly, that will not allow him, at least, three Quarts of Corn a Day, mix'd with Beans, especially if he use him often; for many a Horse is accounted a Stumbler, when a Load of Oats, or two, properly apply'd, would make him trip along, and scorn the Pavement.

Three Quarts of Corn mix'd with Beans is as little as any Horse should have allowed him.

It is very odd to hear some Men talk with relation to the Allowance of *Oats*, &c. which a Horse should have *per Diem*; for a great many imagine they are not necessary for those Horses that have much Rest, or have not travel'd long Stages; yet I must tell these Gentlemen, that they run the Hazard of bringing on Distempers, if they should have Occasion to use their Horses upon an Expedition, when they are only fed with *Hay*, and a scanty Feeding of *Oats*.

Horses accounted Stumblers, when good Keeping would make them step lightly.

I remember a Case of this Kind which happen'd in my Neighbourhood, just at the time I am writing this Book; for one of my *Patients* having occasion to go to the *Bath Waters* for the Recovery of his Health, happen'd to borrow a Chariot and Pair of Geldings of a Gentleman in *Lancashire*, in order to carry him to the Stage-Coach at *Chester*: The Geldings were large and strong, as well as in good Health and fat, but had had too scanty Allowances of *Oats*, &c. for their Size; three or four Quarts a piece *per* Day, or, I think, less, as the Coachman told me, when I was setting my *Patient* a little on the Road, being the usual Stint; which

A Coach-Horse died for want of proper Management.

made me caution that they ſhould travel very ſhor Stages; yet the Coachman ſaid he could do well enough, for, ſays he, too much Corn will only burn them up in their Bodies; together with ſuch-like Stuff, as is commonly, and every Day ſpoken in ignorant Aſſemblies; however, I ſtill caution'd the Man to take great of his Horſes, becauſe I was afraid he might loſe both of them before he got back to *Lancaſter*, not only by reaſon the Weather was hot and ſurfeiting, but becauſe they had not eaten a Sufficiency of *Corn* and *Beans* before hand, ſo that after they were heated, they would be longer in cooling. In *fine*, it ſo fell out, that one of the Geldings kick'd up his Heels at *Preſton*, on his return Home; and ſome of the *Farriers* ſaid he died of the *Gripes*, or *Cholic*, which indeed might be ſo, if the Servant had let him drink any cold Water near the Time of getting to the Inn; for I have obſerved, that thoſe Horſes which are fed up only with *Graſs* or *Hay*, together with a ſcanty Allowance of *Oats*, &c. and have had a deal of Eaſe, I ſay theſe, of all others, are moſt liable to *Surfeiting*, *Gripings*, &c. when they come to be heated by travelling; for their Blood is long, nay very long in cooling, and therefore one can ſcarcely give them any cold Water with Safety for many Hours after they arrive at the Inn.

A Horſe ſhould always be fed above his Work.

From hence we may learn how neceſſary it is to keep a Horſe above his Work; or, in other Words, how much more reaſonable it is for us to allow our Horſes to be exerciſed and fed above the Buſineſs we put them upon: What I mean is this, (*viz.*) If you have a Horſe in good Tune and order, from Length of Time, and full Allowances of *Oats*, *Beans*, &c. he is leſs liable by far to Diſtempers upon any *hard Job* you put him to, than one in a different Condition. This may be every Day ſeen, if you would make proper Obſervations upon Horſes that fall into People Hands of different Diſpoſitions, and Ways of Thinking as to the Allowances

lowances of Provender, *&c.* which may be neceſſary for them for this or that Buſineſs.

It is obſervable, that young Horſes have much ſtronger Appetites than thoſe which are come to Maturity; and it is the ſame in other Creatures, particularly *Dogs*, when young, will have voracious Appetites, inſomuch, that the common People imagine them troubled with what they call the *Hungry-Worm* under the Tongue: Whereas ſuch craving Stomach proceeds from a natural Cauſe, and will continue (if the Dog has his Health) till ſuch time as he arrives at his full Growth; ſo that, in the main, there is no ſuch Thing as the *Worm* under a Dog's Tongue, notwithſtanding there are not wanting Proficients that will undertake to cure Dogs of ſuch *canine Appetites*, and to pretend to draw out a *Worm* from under the Dog's Tongue; yet ſuch Thing is only a *Fibre* or ſtringy Subſtance of the ſame Nature with thoſe under any Dog's Tongue that is of full Growth.

A young Horſe requires more Food than a middle-age'd one.

Hungry Worm under a Dog's Tongue, what.

It may, indeed, be aſked me, Why all *young Dogs* are not voracious, if the Caſe be as I have urg'd? To which I anſwer, that there is a very great Difference naturally, in reſpect to the Appetite of different Dogs of the ſame Age; and it is my Opinion, that when a young Dog happens to get bad Quarters, he gets the Name of being troubled with the *Hungry-Worm*, ſo he is led away to the *Doctor*, who cuts him *according to Art*; after which his *Mouth*, I mean his *Tongue*, is ſo ſore, that he cannot be ſuppoſed to eat as much as he did before; which may make the Owner think there is a good deal more in the Thing than there really is.

I know the common Story of the *Worm* under the *Tongue*, (*viz.*) That it not only cauſes a voracious Appetite, but likewiſe, by ſtirring, gives ſuch uneaſy Senſations to the Dog, that it makes him gnaw and tear every Thing about him; but this proceeds rather from his Playfulneſs as a

Whelp, and not from any ſuch Thing as a *Worm*; and I durſt undertake to ſhew with a *Microſcope*, that ſuch pretended Worm may be taken from under the Tongue of any Dog whatſoever, whether *young* or *old*; and that the ſame is no more than in common with the reſt of the *Fibres* thereabouts.

Worms in aching Teeth, what.

I imagine moſt of my Readers muſt have heard of *Worms* in *hollow aching Teeth*, and that ſuch *aching Tooth* has been cured, or, at leaſt, that the Doctor has pretended ſo, when he has taken ſomething like a *Worm* out of it; but this is a *Mountebank's Trick*, contrived on purpoſe to deceive the World, by conveying a Piece of ſmall *Fiddle-ſtring*, or *Cat gut*, into the *hollow Tooth*, and then putting in ſome *Odontalgic Drop*, or other *Noſtrum* of his own; and as ſoon as ſuch Piece of *Cat-gut* falls into the Water in the Baſon, as is generally the Way, it appears a real *Worm* to the naked Eye of an undiſcerning Perſon; and it is the ſame with relation to the Hairs of a *Ston'd-horſe Tail*, which are ſaid to turn to a kind of *Serpents* when they fall into Water: But to enumerate the many *Abſurdities* in the World, which go current for *Truths*, would take me up too much Time at preſent, tho' I could readily ſhew that there are more Opinions *repugnant*, than *conſonant* to right Reaſon and true *Philoſophy*.

Ston'd-horſe, the Hair of his Tail ſaid to become Serpents, yet erroneouſly.

A young Horſe may eat a deal, and yet not look fat by it, and why.

As to a young Horſe eating a great deal, and not looking fat by it, I imagine it may proceed from the Make of his Hind-Quarters; for ſome Horſes are ſo thin Gaſcoign'd, that they will never look plump, nor appear, with what *Horace* in my *Motto* calls *Pulchræ Clunes*, notwithſtanding they may be in good Hunting Order.

The Damage that may accrue to a young Horſe that is indulged in Eaſe and high Feeding, is *Surfeiting*, with all its Concomitants, and theſe are innumerable, as before hinted: For what are the *Diſeaſes* that may not ariſe from Errors in *Food* and *Exerciſe*? Therefore if you feed high, I mean,

more

more especially, if you feed a young Horse high, he should have *Exercise* according to the Disposition of his *Fibres*; that is, he should be exercised according as he is of a *hardy* and *firm*, or of a *washy* and *lax* Constitution: for some will bear twice the Exercise that others can, without being brought low enough for a healthful State; this the *Jockeys* and *Grooms* every Day experience.

A Horse should be exercised according to the Disposition of his Fibres.

It is a good Observation that I have somewhere read, tho' I cannot at present mention the Author of it; which is, That, to know a *washy Constitution'd Horse* from one of a different Disposition, we need only abridge him of his Diet, and he will soon grow lean and dispirited, and appear with a rough Coat: *Whereas* a Horse that has been *high fed*, and had too little *Exercise* along with such Feeding, will shew himself more brisk and lively when you rather stint him of his usual Allowances; and the Reason no doubt is, that a Horse of a lax, washy Constitution, puts off his Meat before it is thoroughly digested, or, at least, before the *Nutritive Particles* are extracted from it by the *Absorbent Vessels* in the Stomach and Guts; I call them *Absorbent Vessels*, because the Food that is taken into the Stomach of *Animals* after it is communicated by the Action called the *Digestive Faculty*, I say, then it is that the *Absorbent Vessels*, or what we call the *Vasa Inhalantia*, absorb or suck up the Nutritive Juices in order to sustain Life; and these sort of Vessels are all over the Inside of *Animals* as well as the Outside, so that there is a great Affinity between *Plants* and *Animals*, if we would only consider it; for the *first* of these takes in their Nourishment by their *external*, and the *latter* by the *internal Absorbent Vessels*, which is all the Difference; and as to the *external Superficies* of either, it is interspersed throughout with these Sort of Vessels, and is affected by the different Constitutions of the *Air*, *&c.* as we find experimentally. But I must desist from these Enquiries, lest my Readers, who are unacquainted

A washy Constitution how discovered.

Absorbent Vessels, their Use.

acquainted with *Natural Philosophy*, should not give Credit to the Doctrine I advance. There are, indeed, Inconveniencies in being too *credulous*, and so there are in being too *sceptical*. The *ancient Philosophers* gave some Hints of an *Eternal Fire*, solid and durable even under *Water*, and were ridiculed for their Pains as a Parcel of idle Men: But since it has been discovered by *Boyle*, more clearly explained by *Newentyt*, and most plainly of all treated by *Hoffman*, the Probability of the Thing is actually demonstrated. What I mention this for, is to caution my Readers, that they do not too hastily condemn what I advance, but to give me a Squeak for my Life (as the saying is) and to let me have Time to answer any Objections which may hereafter be made to my Writings; but to return.

Eternal Fire, the Antients believ'd it possible to produce and continue it under Water.

I have often taken Notice that a Horse which eats only a moderate Quantity of *Food*, will do as much Business, nay more, than one that eats continually; and the Reason of it, I take to be this, (*viz.*) The Horse which eats a deal of *Hay*, or which is continually playing the *Gourmand*, has his *digestive Faculty* so weak, that the Meat passes off in a crude State; *whereas*, he that eats less, has the *Fibres* and *absorbent Vessels* of the *Stomach* and *Guts* so disposed, that all the *Nutritive Particles* of the *Food* are extracted, and the *Excrement* or *Dung* of these must, of Consequence, be a more firm and hard Consistence than the other; and, from hence then it is, that the Horse that eats only so much as he can digest well, is of a more firm and elastic Disposition or Habit of body, than that which eats more than he can well deal with.

A Horse that eats a moderate Quantity of Food may perform as well as one that eats much more, and why.

This Doctrine may indeed seem a little odd at first View, by reason I know Mankind run upon Horses with great Appetites, as they are supposed to perform Business better than those with less voracious Stomachs; but if People would only consider,

and

and reaſon the Thing cooly, they would find what I ſay is very reconcileable to right reaſon, and the Nature of Things; for do not we ſee that the *Old Man in Health*, devours more *Food* than the *Middle-aged*; and it is the ſame with *Youth*, while we arrive at our full Growth; therefore all the Difference is this, that, to the *Old Man*, more Food is required than common, that there may be a Sufficiency of *Nutritive Juices*, taken up by the *abſorbent Veſſels*, without the Neceſſity of ſuch a *Trituration*, or Digeſtion, as is required to extract thoſe Juices from the whole of the Food taken into the *Stomach*. What I would ſay, is, That as the *Digeſtive Faculty* becomes feeble and weak by *Age*, (not by Diſeaſes) we have Occaſion for more *Food*, by reaſon there would not be a Sufficiency of *Nutritive Juice* abſorb'd from a ſmall Quantity, ſeeing the ſame could not be turn'd and toſs'd about in the Stomach of an *old Man*, ſo much as in a young one: neither is there ſo much Preſſure upon ſuch Food in the *Old*, as the *Young* or *Middle-aged*. But this would be better underſtood by conſidering the Nature of Digeſtion, and the Properties of the artificial Machine contrived for ſuch Purpoſes by Monſ. *Papin*; to which I muſt, for brevity, refer my *Readers*.

Old Men eat more than the Middle-ag'd, and why.

I have ſaid, that the Horſe which devours a great deal of Food, ought not to be accounted a better Horſe for it; no, he really ought to be eſteemed a waſhy Horſe; for, as far as I have obſerv'd, thoſe Horſes that dung often, generally eat a great deal; and nothing can be a greater Token of the Weakneſs of any Animal, than the too frequent Expulſion of Excrement or Dung; for if he beſh—t his Heels, or rather his Houghs, 'tis Ten to One he will not travel to his Journey's End, if the ſame be any conſiderable Length, unleſs the Rider ſtop at very ſhort Stages indeed: Therefore chuſe a Horſe that dungs only once or twice in ten Miles riding, if you would have one for immediate Uſe; ſince

Dunging too frequently a Sign of Weakneſs of the digeſtive Faculty.

one that does it every Mile, would require three Months good Keeping and Exercise, before he could be brought into proper Order and Condition for the *Saddle*.

Costiveness a Sign of a strong Constitution.

I have very often observ'd in *Mankind*, that those People who were naturally costive and hard to purge, had, by far, the strongest Constitutions; and it will be found, upon Enquiry, that *Old People*, in general, have been, and perhaps are of the *Costive Kind*, if I may be allow'd such Expression; and it is the very same in Horses, *&c.* altho' I must own, that length of *Meat*, and *Exercise*, will very much mend the Matter; however, I can still observe a Difference, even tho' a Horse has a Year's Meat in his Belly.

Death from old Age, the natural Cause of it.

Mr. *Gibson* has observ'd that in *old Horses* many of the Vessels become subsided (is his Expaession) tho' he had better have said, that they become obliterate; for the Reason why an Animal dies solely of *old Age*, is, that the Vessels *ossify*, and become bony, therefore, of consequence, fewer and fewer in Number, till at last the principal Parts of *Animals* undergo the same Fate, and then the Circulation of the Blood and Humours ceases, and Death ensues.

Stiffness in the Joints how occasion'd in old Age.

The Truth of this Doctrine is very evident to *Anatomists*; for these Gentlemen, from their Conversation with *Animal Bodies* of all Kinds, find, that the longer they live, the more will the fine Parts of their Bodies become obliterate and defaced; that is, they will *ossify*, and turn to a Bone; so that when they, I mean the *Anatomists*, would shew us any of the finer Parts of *Animals*, they pitch upon *young Subjects*, by reason such Parts are become bony and defaced in *old Age:* This is also confirmed by the Stiffness and Unplyancy of our *Limbs* when we are advanced in Years.

Little Horses sometimes require more

Lastly, I must observe, that there are some *little Horses* will eat, nay, which require more Food than those which are much larger; this proceeds from

from the particular Configuration of the Parts; as some Horſes, tho' leſs in Bulk, have a more firm Conſtruction of Fibres and conſequently, the *Digeſtive Faculty* more ſtrong, as well as the *Secretions* and *Excretions* perform'd in better Order.

Food than thoſe which are much larger.

It is indeed, for the moſt part, a good Sign when a Horſe eats heartily, yet no Man can judge rightly of a Horſe's Health, or Conſtitution, merely from the Quantity of Food he devours, without examining, at the ſame time, into the other concurring Symptoms; therefore I would adviſe the *Reader* thus far, *(viz.)* When a Horſe keeps up his Fleſh, and maintains ſuch a Degree of Vigour and Activity, as that he can perform his uſual Exerciſe in a proper manner; I ſay, in ſuch Caſe, we may conclude him to be in good Order and Condition, notwithſtanding his Appetite may be very moderate; and, for this Reaſon, we ought not to be over-fond of giving *Phyſic* (as 'tis called) to our Horſes, ſince the ſame is, more or leſs, a Violence to *Nature* in her Operations, notwithſtanding the *Farrier* may imagine he takes great Care in the Adminiſtration of it, as well as in carrying it off: But I am ſincerely of Opinion, that due *Exerciſe*, proper *Feeding*, together with clean and frequent *Dreſſings*, are the beſt Methods to reſtore Health, as well as preſerve; ſo little Occaſion do I ſee for the long *Farrago* of *Preſcriptions* with which the Generality of Books are filled.

A Horſe may eat a great deal, and yet his Conſtitution be unhealthy.

The Author's Opinion of the common Methods of giving Phyſic.

It is an eaſy Affair to plunder an *Apothecary*'s Shop, and to fill a Horſe's Belly with *Drugs* of all Kinds; but I am ſure ſuch Horſe had much better be without the Pomp and Formality, unleſs there is an abſolute Neceſſity for it, and that the Medicines were order'd by a Perſon well ſkill'd in the *Materia Medica*, as well as the *Modus Operandi* of this or that Compoſition: Yet I never expect to ſee the Day, I muſt own, in which there will be more *Philoſophers* than *Fools*; no, no, we are too fond of Novelty and Change, and truſt too much to *outward*

Medicines Feats, generally are leaſt Store ſet by.

ward Appearances, and the gratification of our *external Senſes*; inſomuch that thoſe Medicines which will do the greateſt Feats, are leaſt Store ſet by, becauſe, forſooth, they have not any immediate ſenſible Operation; and therefore, to People of this Taſte, the *Preſcription* of a *Mountebank* will anſwer the Expectation better than that of a *Regular*. What I would be at is this, (*viz.*) *Let no Man ſet his Head a running after Recipes, or Receipts, as they are ſometimes called, for there is no End of ſuch Inquiries*, unleſs the *Inquirer* has good Judgment to pick out the *Grain* from the *Chaff*; but theſe, I mean theſe Gentlemen of Judgment, are thin ſtrown: For the Generality of People who keep Horſes, are more fond of an injudicious Preſcription, that contains *Ten* or *Twenty* Drugs of different Properties, than of a well contrived *Recipe* for the intended Purpoſe; and we have as great an Evil to complain of with relation to the *Art of Healing* in *Mankind*, as in *Horſes*, &c. for I am well convinced, that the Number of *Practiſers*, as I have ſaid before, increaſe the Catalogue of Diſeaſes, and that, were there only one *Practiſer* out of Twenty, *Mankind* would enjoy a much more perfect State of Health than they do at preſent. It is the ſame with reſpect to *Horſes*, for they alſo would receive Benefit if there was not ſo many *Farriers*, neither ſhould we ſee ſuch Numbers of *Soles* nail'd upon Smithy Doors, which, to me, appear no more than as ſo many *Emblems* of the *Farriers* Ignorance; for theſe *Bleed* and draw *Soles* with equal Judgment and Succeſs; and were it not for one Thing, I would willingly hope that the World would ſet the Saddle upon the right Horſe; the Thing is what I have hinted at in the former Pages, (*viz.*) *Cures are moſtly attributed to wrong Agents*, or, in other Words, *Cures* are very often ſaid to be perform'd by Perſons who have not, in reality, any Share in the Affair. Thus have I ſeen an ignorant doating old Woman, or a

Phyſicians, One in Twenty, would do better than ſo many.

Pretender

Pretender to our Art, that was not one whit wiſer than an old Woman, bear away the Credit of a Cure from one of the moſt ſkilful of the Profeſſion; and ſo little Philoſopy is there in this World, that nothing is more uncommon than to meet with Perſons addicted to a true Way of Thinking.

An ignorant old Woman often gets the Credit of Cures which ſhe never performed.

It has been obſerved by *Authors*, that when any Horſe devours a great Quantity of *Hay*, he is troubled with ſome Diſorder at his *Stomach*, which creates a perpetual Craving and Deſire of Food; but this, I apprehend, to be a wrong Judgment; for, in my Opinion, and ſuch Opinion is founded on Experience, Horſes that get but little *Oats*, *Beans*, &c. will eat much *Hay*; and the Reaſon's plain, *(viz.)* as *Oats*, and other Grain, with which we ought to feed our Horſes, contain more Nouriſhment than *Hay*, and that too in a little Compaſs. I ſay, for this Reaſon no Horſe will eat a great deal of Hay, if he has a Sufficiency of Oats; and this Sufficiency I ſettle at *Eight Quarts per Day*, with about a *Quart of Split Beans*, and a Handful of *Wheat*. I would be underſtood, that no Horſe which does a deal of Work ſhould have leſs than the Quantity I have ſet down, although it may, to ſome *Hide-bound Gentlemen*, appear a little monſtrous and ſuper-abundant.

Voracious eating of Hay the Cauſe of it.

Eight Quarts of Oats, and a Quart of Split Beans, a proper Allowance for a Day.

As to thoſe Horſes which are kept only to look at, leſs *Corn* may ſerve; but then they will look very poorly, I mean, unleſs they get *Three* or *Four* Quarts a Day; for altho' a young Horſe may look pretty ſleek upon Hay only, I am ſure he is little fit for Service, for he'll ſweat upon any Exerciſe, as if he were rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*; neither will the *Sickle*, *Horſe-Shoe*, or *hollow-Stone* be of any Service towards making him perform better, unleſs he has a good deal of *Corn*, and *Exerciſe* along with it; altho', as I have already hinted, the ignorant and vulgar Part of Mankind, may attribute the Recovery of the Horſe to the inactive Stone or Piece of Iron that hangs over his Back.

Horſes that do but little Work, ſhould yet have three or four Quarts of Corn per Day.

When

When a Horſe ſweats from eating Hay only, he is often ſaid to be foul, and that there is Danger of the *Greaſe* falling down to his *Limbs*; but, as to this Way of Speaking, it is incongruous, as I have ſaid, by reaſon it does not carry along with it, I mean it does not convey along with it a true *Idea* of the Thing; for the *Farriers* themſelves do not know what they would be at, when they ſay, a Horſe is *Foul in his Body*; indeed if you aſk them farther to the Point, they tell you he is *full of Humours*, which is all the ſame Thing, and you are never the nearer, tho' you ſhould aſk to Eternity.

Foul in the Body, what.

Why now theſe Fellows would ſtare ſtrangely if they ſhould hear me ſay, that the ſoundeſt Horſe in *Chriſtendom* is full of *Humours*; yet let them ſtare as they pleaſe, I aſſert it for *Fact*, and can as eaſily make it appear to any unprejudiced Perſon that has but two Grains of *Common Senſe*; ſo that as to the Word *Humours*, it is the common Cloke for Ignorance and Stupidity; I mean, when it is uſed in the ordinary Way, according as the *Farriers* expreſs themſelves.

The ſoundeſt Horſe is full of Humours.

When a Horſe lives on Hay alone, unleſs the ſame is exceeding ſweet and fine, he fills his Belly with it to that Degree, that the *Blood-veſſels*, as well as all the *Glands*, or Strainers of his Body, are ſtuffed and obſtructed, in ſome Degree at leaſt: On this Account, he is obliged to drink a great deal of Water to dilate, as we call it, the *Hay* in his Stomach; this again increaſes the Preſſure mentioned, and the *Lungs* themſelves can ſcarcely be expanded ſufficiently to ſuſtain Life.

A Horſe who lives on Hay alone, the Inconvenience of it,

I have ſaid, that unleſs the Hay is very ſweet and good, a Horſe will ſtuff himſelf too full of it if he is kept conſtantly to it. This may ſeem a *Paradox*, becauſe one may imagine a Horſe would eat more good than bad Hay; ſo he will for a while, yet when he is grown pretty fat with green, juicy Hay, he will not require a large Quantity, that is, he will not eat ſo large a Quantity as he

did at first; for consider, a small Quantity of good Hay contains as much Nourishment as a large Quantity of bad; and as the Horse's Body must be sustained, or rather, as *Nature* is always striving to bring the Creature to the highest Point of Health and Vigour, she craves a constant Supply of *nourishing Food*; and therefore if a Horse be kept with bad Hay, he must consequently eat more of it, otherwise he could not be sustained, yet this bad Hay, has the Inconveniencies spoken of; besides that, by it the *Blood* becomes so viscid, poor, and dispirited, that the Fibres of the Body are not supply'd sufficiently to drive it round in due Time and Order; from whence *swell'd Legs*, &c. proceed.

Viscid poor Blood, how produced.

From hence it appears, that the more juicy Hay is, or the more it approaches to the Nature of Grass, the more healthful it will be; therefore the Hay that is dry'd under a Shade is most natural; for the Sun extracts from Vegetables most of the nourishing Juice, I mean, when such Vegetables are cut down and spread abroad in the Sun for a Time. This has been made appear by the learned *Boerhaave*, late *Professor* of *Physic* at *Leyden*; and any *Apothecary* can tell by Experience, that the green Herb yields most Salt.

Berhaave mentioned.

I think Mr. *Gibson* has told us, that it is a *Vice* in Horses when they pull their Hay out of the Rack under their Feet, as some are apt to do, and says, that such Horses will not perform much Service; yet I must own, I think there is nothing in it farther than what is common to Mankind, *viz.* to pick and chuse what they like best, or else eat what is set before them, as we say; but as to their not proving good Horses, I am sure as good as any I ever had, were subject to this *Vice*, if we must call it one.

Pulling the Hay under their Feet not so bad a Sign as Mr. Gibson would have it.

Another Vice is, when a Horse eats his *Litter*: tho' this is not a Vice originally; for when a Horse eats his *Litter*, it is a Sign his *Stomach* is depraved (as

Litter, the Reason why a Horse eats it.

(as we expreſs it) and that *Nature* requires ſome ſuch Thing to correct the four Juices upon it; ſince, when he eats *Litter*, he is generally addicted to eat *Clay* out of the Wall, or Duſt and Dirt any where, when he can get at it; nay, I have ſeen ſome Horſes very fond of Turf, eſpecially when ſuch Horſes have been long at hard Meat; and this, no doubt, is what Nature requires, juſt in the ſame manner as *young Girls*, when they have too much Acid upon their Stomachs, are ſubject to eat what is of a quite contrary *Nature*, ſuch as *Pipe-ſtoppers*, *Lime*, *Aſhes*, with other *Abſorbents* of like Quality; and yet the eating of theſe Things does not occaſion their looking ſo *pale* and *wan*, as is commonly, tho' erroneouſly imagined; for *Nature* craves ſuch Things, as Oppoſites to the Redundancy of acid Juices upon the Stomachs of ſuch *Invalids*; and many a time have I brought young Children, from a pale and wan Complection, to a ſanguine and florid Countenance, by the ſole Uſe of *Oyſter-ſhells* in fine Powder; which are, in my Opinion, as good as any of thoſe called the *Shelly Powders*, diſtinguiſhed under the Names of *Coral*, *Crabs-Eyes*, *Pearl*, and the like. *In fine*, if a Horſe eats his Litter, give him Chopt Straw among his Corn, and ſome *powdered Chalk*, or ſuch-like Abſorbent, and he will ſoon leave it off, or at leaſt, eating Litter will not harm him.

Green Sickneſs in Maidens, and their eating Clay, Cinders, &c. accounted for.

I might here inſtance *Dogs* and *Cats*, which, when ſurfeited or over-loaded, betake themſelves to eating rough Blades of Graſs, or green Blades of Corn, which, by tickling their Throats, cauſes them to diſgorge and throw up what is offenſive to Nature, and if *Mankind* would follow the ſame Rule, that is, if they would tickle their Throats with a Feather when they have been intemperate, and ſpew up the Load of Liquor that has been ſenſeleſly gorged down, they would not feel the Pain of an aching Head next Morning; but inſtead of this ſalutary Method, the Stomach is left to itſelf; and

Dogs, the Reaſon of their eating Graſs.

and if it is able not thro' Strength of Nature, to deal with such Load, then it is that *Crapulas* and *Indigestions* succeed; from whence *Scirrhous Livers*, *Jaundices*, *Dropsies*, and what not; but I must desist, or I shall be blamed by those who style themselves the Sociable Part of our *Species*; however, before I depart from this Subject, let me recommend the Study and Perusal of a Paragraph in Dr. *Short*'s Book on *the inward Uses of Water*, which is a very just *Encomium* upon *Temperance*, and ought to be admired and practised by every Body.

Crapulas, what.

Scirrhous Tumours of the Liver, how produced.

The Learned Dr. *Stephen Hales*, Author of the *Vegetable* and *Hæmastatical Experiments*, who I mentioned before, has thought it so much to the Purpose, that he has transcribed it, and inserted it in his very ingenious, as well as useful Book, lately published under the Title of *Philosophical Experiments*, shewing how Sea-Water may be made fresh and wholesome, as well as *Corn*, *Biscuit*, &c. be secured from the *Weevil*, *Maggots*, and other *Insects*. This Piece has been just published by the *Doctor*, and, I am sure, he deserves *Ten Thousand Pounds* for the Discoveries he has so frankly and freely made, better than Mrs. *Stephens* deserves *Ten*, for publishing her *Gallimafray*, or *Hotch-Potch* for the Cure of the *Stone* and *Gravel*; seeing the *Doctor*'s will stand the Test of the present, as well as future Ages; *whereas* her Medicine, as she calls it, will not be heard of after the Revolution of *Thirteen Moons*, notwithstanding there is at present so much Noise made about it; so that according to the old *Adage*, Here's a great *Cry* and but little *Wool*, as the Fellow said when he shear'd his *Hogs*.

Dr. Stephen Hales's excellent Book on Sea-Water, &c. mentioned.

What I mean is this, *(viz)* The Medicine is a very ill contrived one, and there is nothing in it but what we knew before, such as the *Soap*, *Egg-shells*, *Haws*, &c. but she spoils the *Daucus Seed* by burning it to Blackness; and the rest of the *Pre-*

scription

ſcription is only *Pomp*, *Farce*, and *Shew*, as I ſhall make appear hereafter, in a ſmall Piece I deſign to publiſh as a Sequel of my *Lithiaſis Anglicana*, which has lately given the ſaid Mrs. *Stephens* ſo much Diſguſt. In that Piece, I ſhall point out ſeveral People who ſigned their Names to Certificates of Cures which never were performed, nay, nor were ſuch People troubled with the *Stone*, altho' they imagined ſo: But if we begin to take the *Patient*'s Deſcription of his Caſe, I mean if we draw our laſt Concluſions from the Accounts of our Patients, more eſpecially where ſuch Accounts come by way of Letter, I ſay, if we do this, we moſt frequently err; becauſe a Man may have moſt, nay, I will ſay, all the *Symptoms* of the *Stone* or *Gravel*, and yet neither *Stone* nor *Gravel* be in his *Kidneys*, *Ureters*, *Bladder*, or *Urethra*; but of this more may in a little Time be expected from me; therefore I cannot cloſe the preſent Diſcourſe upon the *Stone* better, than by a Repetition of Dr. *Short*'s *Encomium* before-mentioned, ſeeing it will be found the greateſt Preſervative for us againſt that fatal Diſtemper, provided we duly follow the *Precept*; and by the Way, I muſt tell the Reader, that Diſtempers of all Kinds, but more particularly the *Stone*, *Gout*, &c. are much ſooner prevented, than cured, when they have once taken Poſſeſſion of the *Tenement*; therefore, Reader, behold and ſcan over the following Lines, for they ought to be writ in Letters of Gold upon every Church Door in Chriſtendom, ſince they will not only be our Preſerver from Pain in this World, but, if duly attended to, the moſt likely Means or Preparative to a *devout* and *holy* Life. Here follows the lively Deſcription ſpoken of:

Temperance, an Encomium upon it,

" O *Temperance!* Thou Support and Attendant " of other Virtues! Thou Preſerver and Re- " ſtorer of Health, and Protector of Life! Thou " Maintainer of the Dignity and Liberty of Ra- " tional

" tional Beings from the wretched inhuman Sla-
" very of *Senſuality*, *Taſte*, *Cuſtom*, and *Example!*
" Thou Brightner of the Underſtanding and Me-
" mory! Thou Sweetner of Life and all its Com-
" forts! Thou Companion of Reaſon, and Guard
" of the Paſſions! Thou bountiful Rewarder of
" thy Admirers and Followers! How do thine Ex-
" cellencies extort the unwilling Commendations
" of thine Enemies, and with what rapturous Plea-
" ſures can thy Friends raiſe up a Panegyrick in
" thy Praiſe!"

From what I have obſerved with relation to the Cravings of *Animals* after Things foreign to their common Food, it will appear, that abundance of thoſe Things which are looked upon to be *Vices* in a Horſe's Feeding, are often no other than what he is prompted to by *Nature*, from ſome Diſorder he feels in himſelf; and if we would only obſerve this Point a little more ſeriouſly, we ſhould be the better enabled to proceed in the Cure of Diſtempers, as well as to pitch upon the moſt likely Method for the Recovery of the Sick.

CHAP. VI.

Contains ſome Obſervations upon Running-Horſes, *and Directions for the Choice and Management of them.*

I Have, in the foregoing Pages, taken ſome little Notice of the *Running-Horſe*, tho' not ſo much as he deſerves; for, from him, we ought to draw the Breed of all our *light Horſes* for the *Road* or *Hunting*; therefore, in this Chapter, I ſhall lay down Rules relating to him in particular. But as to the Horſes proper for *Farmers*, and thoſe People that work them hard, yet give them ſhort Allowances,

ances, or elſe coarſe and bad Food, I ſay, as to theſe Horſes, I think a Strain from the hardy *Black Breed* would be better than from the Running Sort, notwithſtanding the latter might be ſtrong enough for ſuch Country Service; and the only Reaſon I can find for my Opinion, is, that a Strain of Horſes from the *Running-Horſe*, requires a more warm and generous Management than that which is generally allowed by the Country *Farmer*; neither ſhould ſuch a Breed be uſed in any Service in which they cannot move quick, ſeeing they would have their Buſineſs ſoon over, and not hang for many Hours, nay, I may ſay from Morning till Night without Food.

I muſt now inform the Reader, that if he will only give true Attention to what I am going to write, he will be able to judge as truly, with relation to *Hunting* and *Road-Horſes*, as *Gallopers*; for a *Galloping-Horſe*, as I have ſome time ago expreſſed myſelf, is no more than a Horſe of Strength and Action, of good Wind and great Speed, notwithſtanding ſome of Sir *Francis*'s Family are of a different Opinion, and reckon them a *Spindle-Shank'd*, *Spider-leg'd Race*.

Mr. *Gibſon*, who has writ the beſt upon Horſes of any that went before him, I mean as to their *Diſorders*, not the *Manage*, I ſay, this Gentleman is generally in the right, where he reaſons upon Things he has been acquainted with, but in ſome others he is miſtaken; as for Inſtance, when he ſays, that "the *Running-Horſe* ſhould be of a *ſlender Make*;" whereas they ſhould be ſtrong, nay, very ſtrong, as I have now, and formerly hinted; and were I to chuſe a Horſe, or rather, were I to have a Horſe of this Kind, of my own chuſing, I would wiſh him of the following Shape. But before I go about to deſcribe him, I beg leave to have the Pleaſure of tranſcribing an *Encomium* upon him, as mentioned in the *Firſt Volume* of that excellent Book, intitled, *Nature Delineated*, a fine

Tranſlation

Translation of which is sold by Mr. *James Hodges*, at the *Looking-Glass*, over-against St. *Magnus* Church, *London-Bridge*; it is this, (*viz.*)

" If Custom had not dignified the *Lion* with " the awful Title of *King of the Beasts*, Reason, " in my Opinion, would bestow it upon the *Horse*. " The former, in reality, has no manner of Right, " to it. He is rather an *Usurper*, and a Tyrant; " for he makes no other use of his *Prerogative*, " than either to devour his Subjects, or inspire " them with Horror and Amazement. The *Horse*, " on the other hand, neither injures his Fellow- " Creatures in their Persons, nor attempts to in- " vade their Properties. He does nothing to ren- " der himself the Object of *Hatred* or *Contempt*. " No bad Qualities can justly be ascribed to him, " and, in Fact, he is possessed of all such as are " Amiable, and Praise-worthy. There is no Ani- " mal whatever complete, with respect to the " Symmetry and Proportion of his Parts; has a " more generous Spirit, is more liberal of his Ser- " vices, and more abstemious of his Diet. Cast " your Eyes on all other Animals, of what *Species* " soever, do you find one that has so beautiful a " *Head*, or *Eyes* so sparkling and full of Fire? " One whose *Neck* is cloathed with equal Thun- " der, and whose *Mane* waves in the Wind with " so much Grandeur? One, in short, who has a " more stately *Chest*, a finer *Body*, or more curi- " ous *Limbs*? Whether he be under the Direc- " tion of his Rider, or at his own Liberty to range " the Fields without Controul, you'll observe, in " all his Attitudes, a noble Deportment, and an " Air which strikes the Eye of every Beholder, " *tho' insensible of all his other Perfections*, with " an agreeable Surprize.

An Encomium upon Horses.

" His Inclinations are still more engaging. He " can properly be said to have but one, and that " is, to be as serviceable as possible to his *Master*. " If it is expected he should drag the Plough, or

" carry

" carry any Burden, how heavy soever, he is al-
" ways ready and willing, and would sooner sink
" under the Weight, than decline it, or complain.
" Does the Owner propose to ride him, he seems
" conscious of the Honour, uses his utmost En-
" deavours to please him, at the least Signal alters
" his Pace, and either *Walks*, *Trots*, or *Gallops*,
" as required. Neither the Length of his Jour-
" ney, the Badness of the Road; neither Hedges
" nor Ditches, nor even the most rapid Rivers,
" discourage him; he flies like a Bird over every
" Obstacle that would give a Check to his Career.
" Is there any further Service expected from him?
" Is it incumbent on him to defend his Master, or
" bear him to an Engagement? He goeth on to
" meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear, and
" is not afraid. The Sound of the Trumpet and
" Drum inspire him with fresh Ardour, and he
" turneth not back from the Sword."

The *Author* of the *Encomium*, I see, has ended with a Quotation from *Job*, who has described the Creature yet more lively than any since himself.

I shall now give the Reader my Thoughts of the Shape of a *Running-Horse*, according as I would chuse one myself; and though I may not hit every one's Taste, I will tell my own Mind freely; (*viz.*)

Colour. I would chuse a *dark Bay*, with *Black Eyes*, and as to any Marks, I should not value them; tho', in a *Hunter* or *Road-Horse*, a Star and Snip makes them look more lightsome; yet I have observed, that the best-bred *Running-Horses* had not any Marks at all, unless artificial ones.

Size. As to his Size, I would have him full *Fifteen Hands*, nay, I would not differ for his being *Sixteen*, provided he was strong in proportion to such Height, altho' it is often said a Horse may be too Tall for such Sport; but this Opinion, I imagine, proceeds from hence, (*viz.*) *Very large* Horses are, for the most Part, *clumsy*; and if that be the Case,

I agree

I agree that he may be too big ; for if I muſt fall, I had rather chuſe to do it from a little, than a large Horſe ; yet if he move light as a *Galloway*, and lineable withal, I don't care if he's *Sixteen Hands* high, by reaſon, when a Horſe is above his Work, he muſt, of conſequence, perform the ſame with moſt Eaſe and Pleaſure to himſelf ; and, for this Reaſon, we ſhould chuſe our *Hunters* of a large Size, that they may carry us ſafely over the Fences and be leſs liable to bang and knock their own Legs againſt Stubs, Stones, *&c.* but I would adviſe thoſe who value their Necks, to ſatisfy themſelves well of the Movement of ſuch *large-ſized Hunters*, before they venture upon their Backs over a Five-barr'd Gate: for a Hunter ſhould *walk*, *trot*, and *canter* nimbly, and with as much Eaſe to himſelf as a *Poney*, otherwiſe he will do his Buſineſs by main Force, as we ſay, and be apt to have the *Scratches*, *Greaſe*, &c.

The Head of a *Running-Horſe* ſhould be ſmall, and free from Fleſh ; the Forehead rather flattiſh than raiſed in the *Roman* Way ; his Ears ſhould be large and long, yet not placed at too great a Diſtance, and he ſhould play them backwards and forwards alternately, which is a Sign he's healthy and well ; his Eyes ſhould be full and ſprightly ; his Noſtrils very wide and diſengaged of Fleſh ; the Jaw-bones, towards the Thropple or Windpipe, ſhould be a good Diſtance aſunder, that when his Noſe is pull'd in, he may not ſqueeze it, and thereby hurt his Wind ; tho' I have ſeen ſome Horſes, which had the Jaw-bones narrow, run well, and in good Wind ; but this I attributed to their running with the Noſe boring out, and to a looſe and diſengaged Thropple ; which laſt is an excellent Perfection. Head, Eyes, Noſtrils, &c.

The *Neck* ſhould be a moderate Length, for a very long Neck, with a fine *Rainbow Creſt*, is not the Horſe I would chuſe for the Courſe ; becauſe a Horſe with a long Neck has his Wind farther to fetch, Neck.

fetch, therefore he cannot breathe so quick as one with a shorter Thropple; and besides this, the Make of such a Neck gives a circular Turn to the Windpipe, which again hinders or checks the free *Ingress* and *Egress* of the Air in Breathing; so that, I say, a Horse with a Neck of a moderate Length, and well-shaped, that is, a little raised from the *Withers*, but not over-much, is most likely to prove long-winded, provided his *Thropple* be a large and loose from the fleshy or muscular Parts of the Neck. I must repeat the last Particular of the Looseness of the *Thropple*, by reason it is the most certain Mark, that a Horse may, by length of Time and good Keeping, be brought into good Wind; and the next Thing, no doubt of it is, the Make of the *Lungs*; for if these be not capacious and sound, it will be impossible for a Horse to run throug a Four Mile Course with any tolerable Speed, notwithstanding his Windpipe is sufficiently wide. Yet I must own that, in general, the Parts of the Body of every particular Animal agree and correspond with one another, that is, if the *Windpipe* be large and loose, as before observed, the *Lungs* are formed accordingly, so that they may the better deal with the Air admitted in Inspiration; and these Sort of Horses, *viz.* those with *large Windpipes*, are the less liable to Consumptions, I mean, of the *Lungs*; for it is the same in *Horses* as in *Men*, (*viz.*) a narrow strait *Thropple* gives such Hindrance in Expiration, when the *Lungs*, &c. contract to drive the Air out, that their membranous Divisions are beaten, and as it were hammered out so thin, that, at last, the Ends of the *Blood-Vessels* become unguarded and broken, from whence *Ulcers*, &c. And that this is the Case, is plain; for People that have the upper Part of the Windpipe narrow, have a squeaking Voice, and these frequently die of *Consumptions* of the *Lungs*, from the Cause I have assigned Neither is there any Help for it, by Reason, *whatsoever Disorder proceeds from a Male conformation.*

Lungs.

A Consumption of the Lungs defined.

such

such Disorder will continue as long as the Creature lives; altho' I must own, I have seen some of our *Profession* racking their Brains, and prescribing Courses of Physic to People with Hump backs, who complain'd of a Difficulty of Breathing, and Asthmatic Symptoms: Yet these *Adepts* never considered, that such Complaints were *natural*, and, of Consequence, must happen to such People whose *Lungs* were compress'd by the bending in of the *Spine* or Back-bone; if they had, they would surely have desisted from prescribing Medicines, seeing they could do no more Service, in such Case, than the Purges, *&c.* prescribed by Mr. *William Penry*, to his Patients troubled with the Defect of Speech call'd *Stammering*; and which Defect the said Mr. *Penry* undertakes, and, I believe, can cure; for there is not any Thing extraordinary in performing it, provided the Person will keep to Directions. But that is the hardest Point of all; for we are naturally over-fond of displaying our *Talents* in *Talking*, which infallibly occasions a Relapse, after the *Stammering Doctor* has seemingly performed a *Cure*; but, perhaps he might leave it short for want of a Purge or two more; yet thus the World is deceiv'd, and, I believe, ever will be.

Stammering curable, and by whom.

From what I have said of the *Windpipe* and *Lungs*, the Reader will easily infer that the *Chest*, or that Part of a Horse which contains the *Heart* and *Lungs*, should be sufficiently large, to give room for the Expansion of the latter; seeing nothing can be a greater Means to carry a Horse through his Course, than a great deal of room for his Wind, as the Jockeys term it; for let a Horse be ever so strong, and otherwise likely to make a *Running-horse*, it will not be sufficient, unless his *Windpipe* and *Lungs* be large, in proportion to his Size; and if these are so, Exercise and proper Keeping will make him perform well, notwithstanding he be a *Spider-leg'd Animal*, as we call 'em.

Chest.

It is generally supposed, that when a Horse is well let down in the Girth, he is a good-winded Nag; yet I have known this fail now and then, more particularly in the Chesnut Horse which belong'd to the late Sir *Edmund Bacon*, call'd by the Name of *Spanking-Roger*, which won the Six Years Old Plate at *York*, *Lincoln*, and other *Places*, in the Year 1738, for he was a *Round-Barrel'd Horse*, and did not look much let down in the Girth, or of the Make of a Grey-hound about the Breast; yet he was a good winded Horse, as well as a swift one. But altho' he was not much let down in the Place mention'd, he might take as large a Girth as if he had been more so; therefore the true Estimate is to be made by the Number of Inches that will go round at the usual Place where we fix the Girth, or rather, let him be measured over the highest Part of his Breast where the Ribs join; and, by this Means, you will see whether he take a longer Girth than Horses of his Size commonly do; but you must consider the Condition you measure him in, for if he's fat, he must, of Consequence, take a longer Girth.

Another Thing is this, *(viz.)* We often say, such a Horse is a good-winded one, when, perhaps, his Performances are owing to his Manner and Way of getting off the Ground; for if you bring his Haunches well in when he gallops, and that he runs with Ease to himself, he has less Occasion for making so much Use of his *Lungs*, as he otherwise would if he mov'd heavily, and, as we say, *dwelt upon the Ground.*

Again, we often say, such or such a Horse is a *good-winded Horse*, because he is a *good-whip'd Horse*, that is, he will answer the Whip well; whereas, his answering the Whip may proceed from the Length of Meat he has had; for it is possible to make, almost, any *Cart-horse* run Four Miles, at the Rate he can set out; that is this, if you take a *Cart-horse*, and give him the Airings and Usage

of a *Galloping Horſe*, you may, by Length of Time, (*viz.*) in a Year's Time, make him a good-whip'd Horſe; for he will run thro' at the Speed he begins with, or nearly ſo, becauſe every Horſe, you know, requires to have a Pull.

What I would from hence infer, is, that Length of Time, together with good Keeping, Exerciſe, &c. is the only Means to make a Horſe run thro' his Courſe; and that, notwithſtanding Horſes may alter as to their *Speed* or *Foot* (as 'tis called) yet a ſlow good-one is what I ſhould not be fond of; for as the well known Mr. *Frampton* uſed to expreſs himſelf, (viz.) *D——n theſe ſlow good ones, I hate them, for they are not able to run faſt enough to tire themſelves.* So that what I would chuſe, ſhould be a *large, nimble, ſtrong, well-moving Horſe*, that would run a pretty good Foot when out of Condition, and then I ſhould not fear but he would perform well, when he was put into proper Order; and if he would not be a *Sap-whiſtle*, he might be a *Sling* at any time.

I think I have mention'd, that when a Horſe brings his *Haunches* well under him in his Gallop, it is a good Sign; ſo, I think, it is really one of the beſt, becauſe no *Horſe* can *gallop*, with Eaſe to himſelf, that leaves his Legs behind him (as the Jockeys phraſe it.) Moreover, he ſhould put his Fore-feet forwards in ſuch a Manner, as that he would *crop a Daiſy*, tho' I know *Daiſy-Cutters* are not much in Vogue, but that is for want of judging rightly; ſince (as I have obſerv'd) if a Horſe perform with Eaſe to himſelf, it is moſt likely he will hold out the longeſt; yet it is ſuppoſed, that in ſoft Grounds he will not take up his Feet high enough to get eaſily thro'; however, let that be as it may, I ſtill inſiſt upon it, that the Way I have mentioned is the moſt eaſy and ſwift Way of running; and if the Horſe was ſtrong enough, I durſt engage to drive him thro' deep Ground as faſt as his

Neighbours, altho' they took up their Feet half a Yard higher.

Shoulders. As to the *Shoulders* of a *Galloping-Horſe*, I think they ſhould be moderately thin and narrow, upon the *Chine*; I ſay, moderately narrow, becauſe I have ſometimes ſeen Horſes ſo thin in that Part, that they have been too weak to ſuſtain the *Rider* ſufficiently, or, in other Words, their *Fore Quarters* have been too ſlender for the *Hinder*; for you will obſerve, that the Rider is ſeated more towards the *Fore*, than *Hind Quarters*; and it is therefore a Horſe ſhould have tolerable Strength before the Saddle, which he may without being thick-ſhoulder'd; for the Shoulder-blades ought to come fairly and equally up to the Top of the *Hardle* or *Withers*, and not play up and down under the Skin, ſince, in ſuch Caſe, they are quite too looſe and diſengaged from the Ribs, than which, I know nothing betokens more Weakneſs in the Fore-parts of a Horſe; therefore chuſe one which has his *Shoulder-blade* held cloſe to his Ribs, by the muſcular Fleſh, and then, if they meet fairly near the Top, tho' his Shoulders be no thicker than a *Knife-back*, do not think the worſe of him; for he will perform no leſs, but the more for it, provided his *Counter* be not too large and full, which if ſo, would throw his Fore-legs too wide; though I remember a Mare that belong'd to Mr. *Thomas Makin of Preſcot* in *Lancaſhire*, lately deceas'd, that run with her Fore-feet as wide as a Barn-Door (according to the common Expreſſion) yet ſhe ran as faſt as moſt of her Size, which was all owing to bringing in her Haunches quick; for *they muſt needs go when the D——l drives.*

The Shoulder-blades ſhould not appear moving up and down under the Skin.

Back. The *Back*, I think, had better be long than ſhort, altho', I am ſenſible, the *Reader* ſeems amaz'd at my Choice; for a *long ſtrong Back*, that has the muſcular Fleſh full upon the *Loins* or *Fillets*, which is what we call *Broad-filletted*; I ſay, if this be ſo, and that the Back be ſtrait withal,

ſuch

such Horse must naturally make longer Springs than one with a shorter, tho' of the same Size as to his Weight. However, for a true *Pattern* of what I am describing, the *Reader* needs only call to mind the *Mare* that belonged to the late Mr. *Brewster*, which went by the Name of *Miss Neesom*, and afterwards by the Name of *Mother Neesom*, and he will find an *Original*.

The *Ribs* of a *Running-horse* ought not to be round, so as almost to touch the *Huggon-bones*; for when a Horse is made after this manner, he is, for the most part, bad winded, because there is not sufficient room for his *Guts* to fall from the *Midriff*, whereby his *Lungs* are pressed upon, and Inspiration, in some measure, impeded; yet the *Round-barrel'd Horse* is the handsomest for the Road, and may do well enough, by reason he is not push'd on forwards so hard as to require so much Room for the Lungs to play. Ribs.

Besides this, the *Flat-rib'd Horse* has another Advantage, which is, that of bringing in the *Haunches* farther than one that is rib'd up to the Hip-bones; and this Consideration, no doubt, is sufficient for directing our Choice to the flattish Rib, rather than the round.

When I reason in this manner, I would desire the Reader always to take my Meaning in a *Medium*; for I would not advise him to chuse a *Galloping-horse* with a great Bog belly, and Ribs as flat as a Swine; altho' good Feeding, and Exercise, would make a great Alteration for the better, I mean as to the Shape of such a Horse: No what I would be at, is this, *(viz.)* Be not over-fond to run in with the Opinions of the *Vulgar*, seeing *Vox Populi Vox Dei* does not always hold good, neither is a round-barrel'd close-rib'd Horse the best for all Services, any more than for running.

The Haunches should be large and wide, for such Situation betokens Strength, and that the Horse will spread himself well on the Ground in running; Haunches, &c.

neither ſhould I be afraid of their ſtanding high, in the manner of thoſe we call Raw-bon'd, ſince many Horſes of ſuch Make prove good.

Croupe. The *Croupe*, or that Part between the Dock and *Reins* ſhould be pretty ſtrait; for if it has too quick a Fall, it is not handſome, neither is it ſo good, becauſe the Hind-Quarters of ſuch *Droup'd-ars'd* Horſes are, for the moſt part, ſlenderer than thoſe which have ſtrait *Croupes*.

Thighs. The Thighs ſhould be full and ſtrong, tho' not over-laden with Fleſh, as I have ſeen ſome; yet the Generality of Horſes are ſhaped in the other Extreme, having a thin Capon Thigh, inſtead of a plump, fleſhy one, which is partly owing to the Foreign Breed, eſpecially to the ſlenderer Sort, ſuch are the *Spaniſh* Jennets, *&c.* Yet Length of Time, and full Keeping, ſtrangely alters moſt Parts of a Horſe for the better, ſince, as the Buttocks of a Horſe muſt drive him forward in the laborious Exerciſe of Running, therefore *Nature*, who always contrives for the beſt, ſends a proper Supply of Nouriſhment to thoſe *Muſcles* which have the greateſt Occaſion for it; and, for this Reaſon, a Horſe in *Exerciſe* will grow fuller-thigh'd and thinner upon all the Parts forward, as if he was deſigned to *cut the Wind*; yet now and then, we meet with a Horſe that will not part with the Load of Fleſh off his *Shoulders*, *Head*, &c. and notwithſtanding this, will perform pretty well.

Limbs. The Limbs ſhould be very ſtrong, tho' the *Paſtern-bones* be a good Length; and therefore I muſt ſay, with relation to this Point, what I have ſaid ſome time ago, where I told my Opinion upon the Back, *(viz.)* they cannot be too long, ſo they be but ſtrong, and the Body in proportion; however, he ſhould ſtand firm and upright upon the Paſterns, ſeeing it is by the Length of the *Paſtern-bones* that a Horſe makes longer or ſhorter Strokes in his Gallop, when *at the Top on't*, as we ſay.

I have

I have said the Limbs should be strait, that is, they should not be of the *Sickle-Hoof'd* Sort, seeing those are only suitable for *Padding*; and as to the Joints of the *Hoofs*, *Pasterns*, &c. they should be proportioned to the Size of the Bones. Sickle hoof'd Horses not proper for Running.

The Hoofs of a *Running Horse* should be black, smooth, pretty large, and flattish; yet I know most of our Foreign Breed have Hoofs too much like those of the *Ass* and *Mule*, which would be an Inconvenience, if ever such Horse was turned to Hunting or the Road; for when the Hoofs are shaped in such manner, they grow narrower and narrower at the Heels, and in a little Time are quite beaten and foundered. When I speak of the *Hoofs* in this Way, I mean the *Fore-hoofs*, no Horse being ever beaten or foundered behind, which proceeds from the Ease they have, in Comparison of the *Fore-hoofs*, which lead and mark out the Way, serving as Pioneers to the Hind Feet. Add to this, the Fore-parts of a Horse carry most of the Rider's Weight, and this must strain the *Fore-hoofs* more than those behind; neither do the Heels of the *Hinder Feet* naturally press the Ground so much as the Heels of the *Fore-Feet*, which is a very strong Reason why the *Latter* should be sooner worn out than the *Former*. Hoofs.

I imagine, that what I have said, if duly attended to, will be a sufficient Instruction to any sensible Man, so far as to direct him in the Choice of a *Road-Horse*, *Galloper*, or *Hunter*; I shall now therefore proceed to give my Opinion of *breeding*, *breaking*, and *training* up of a *Running-Horse*, whereby the *Reader* will be enabled how to manage with relation to Horses in general. And,

First, It is necessarily allowed, that a good *Stallion*, descended from a Race of Horses of the sporting Kind, is, of all others, the most requisite, in order to produce a good Strain of *Running-Cattle*; and this Horse should be formed (as near as possible) according to the Description I have set down;

neither should he, in my Opinion, have above one Mare, or two in a Day, during the Leaping Season; for I am satisfied, that the greatest Cause of the Badness of our Breed of Horses, proceeds, mostly, from our Foolishness in respect to the too great Number of Mares allowed to be served in a Day by the same Stallion. And, indeed, one would be surprised (if it was possible to be surprized at any of the Follies to which Mankind are subject) to see a Parcel of ignorant *Country Boobies* run Headlong with their Mares to be served upon Market-Days, insomuch that we often hear of *Ten* or a *Dozen* being served the same Day by one and the same Horse. I do not speak this in a strict Sense, with relation to the *Galloping-Breed*, but to shew how stupidly ignorant People are when they proceed after such a manner; for how, in the Name of *Goodness*, can they expect a hardy Race of Horses from such Proceedings? No, the last Colts got by such Horses that have leaped eight or ten Times a Day, must (in general) prove unhealthy and jadish; which gets the Sire an ill Name, although at the same time he little deserves it.

I have often thought that the Country-People flocking in with their Mares on a Market-Day to have them covered in this Manner, resembled, in some sort, their applying for Cures to the *Mountebank*, who also appears only one Day in a Week, I mean at the same Town; for whether the *Distempers* be *Acute* or *Chronical*, go they must, on the Market-Day, to the *Doctor*, who harangues them out of the little Sense they have, then takes the *Fee*, and sends them home in a worse Condition than they came.

It would be tedious, as well as inconvenient for me, at present, to enter into a Detail of this Kind, I mean, the *Act* of *Generation*, and *Formation* of *Animals*, from their *Animaculæ*, *Ova*, &c. whereby I might farther illustrate my Opinion, with relation to the common Error of those who send their Mares,

Mares, on Market-Days, to the Horſe; but I ſhall content myſelf with a Repetition of what I ſaid before, (*viz.*) no Horſe ſhould ſerve above *one* or *two* Mares in a Day, if you would expect a healthy ſtrong Colt.

What I have ſaid relating to *Stallions* proper to breed of, may ſerve as a *Specimen* for chuſing fit *Mares:* For theſe ſhould alſo be well bred and ſtrong, as well as what we call good Milch-Mares.

A full-aged Mare, in my Opinion, that has had ſeveral *Foals*, is moſt likely to breed a ſtrong Colt; for it may be ſuppoſed ſhe has more Room, or, in other Words, ſhe has a larger Mould to caſt a *Foal* in; and beſides, her *Udder* has been already ſtretch'd with Milk, ſo that ſhe will likewiſe have more Room there.

I have obſerved very often, that though the firſt *Foals* were ſmall and puny, yet afterwards a Mare ſhould breed pretty ſtrong from the ſame Horſe; and, in my Thoughts, there is no Reaſon for it, beſides what I have juſt now aſſigned; ſo that, in the main, People do not judge quite right when they put their Mares to very young Horſes, eſpecially if ſuch Mare be young likewiſe; and as to the Notion of old Stallions not getting ſo good Colts as young ones, I think there is not much in it: For pray, what Horſe got better Colts than *Bay-Bolton*, belonging to the Duke of *Bolton*, when he was above Twenty Years old; nay, indeed, when he could ſcarcely riſe without Help to ſerve a Mare?

I could inſtance ſeveral Horſes that have performed well as *Stallions* when they were old, provided their Keeping was accordingly; therefore do not fear putting your Mares to ſuch Horſes on Account of the common Objection; for, as I ſaid before, there's nothing in it; neither is there more Truth in a Colt's looking with an old Head, and having the Holes above his Eyes very deep, when got by an *old Stallion*; no, I have obſerved many

Colts, nay full as many that have been so, though got by young Horses; therefore this is another *common Error*, in my Opinion, and, I believe, will be easily proved, upon a faithful Enquiry into the Thing: For altho' *Like begets Like* (as the old Proverb has it) yet an old Horse never begets an old Horse, neither will he beget a Colt that will look old before his Time, any sooner than a young Stallion.

When you have got a good Foal that is well bred, you should let it run with its Dam a full Year, and then take it off, and keep it in the House, either with Grass or fine sweet Hay, for at least ten Days, or a Fortnight, in which Time it will have forgot the Dam; then you should turn it out with Company like itself into a roomy Pasture, that has *airy Hills* and *fine Lawns* for it to skip about and take its Airings, if it be of such Disposition. Here it should run the *Summer* Months, but before cold Weather should be housed, and kept the *Winter* with short sweet Hay, and a moderate Quantity of Corn; and if you give it now and then a little Corn while at Grass, it will do well, for it will be more easily handled when it is old enough to break, especially if you put your Hand about its Neck, Head, *&c.*

Lying in their own Dung bad.

I have known some Men argue, that if a Colt, can only lie down and rise in the Spring, he is in good Order enough; and that the harder they are kept in *Winter*, that is, if he lie in his own Dung, the more he will thrive in *Summer*; but this is an absurd Way of Reasoning, for no Creature whatsoever will thrive so well in Dirt and Nastiness, as they will do when kept clean and sweet. Indeed, I own it, that Swine will thrive best when they have the Opportunity of covering themselves in a hot Horse-midden, or snuzling about, and picking up the Oats, *&c.* which they find there. But a Horse is of a quite different Nature; for altho' Warmth be good for them, yet clean Straw, and a good

good deal of it, will be more agreeable to their Conſtitutions, than to lie in their own Dung; and altho' it may be ſaid that *Colts* will look well when they do lie in their Dung, I am ſure they would look much better if a more proper Courſe had been taken; and as to ſaying that they will thrive better in the *Summer*, when they can only lie down and riſe in the *Spring*, I am of Opinion, that ſuch fooliſh Notion proceeds from a very ſuperficial Examination of Things, that is, from the Judgment of the outward Senſes, rather than any ſtrict Scrutiny; and for this Reaſon it is, that a *Colt* turn'd out poor and lean, when he is fatten'd a little, ſtrikes the Eye and Imagination more deeply; or, in other Words, the Alteration is ſo great, that even any Perſon may perceive it. This, I muſt confeſs, is the common Way of Mankind paſſing their Judgment, but it is very erroneous; yet I never expect to ſee Things upon a better Footing; I mean in general, ſince, if *Natural* and *Experimental Philoſophy*, together with other Parts of neceſſary Learning, do not, of themſelves, fall into Peoples Brains, they will not be at any Pains to ſeek after them; therefore what poſitive Aſſertions of downright Falſhood may we not expect? Or can we even expect ever to get rid of Smoaking-Chimneys, *&c.* while both the *Builders* and the *Owners* of the Houſes themſelves, are intirely unacquainted with the Properties of the very Air they breathe in? And the Reaſon why Mankind are ſo ignorant of the Properties of the Air, is, becauſe they cannot ſee it; for was Air as plain to their View as Water, they would judge better of it, and be ſurpriz'd at its peculiar Properties. Yet this Knowledge is attainable without much Learning, and that too in a very ſmall Time, altho' the Study of it, as well as other Branches of *Experimental Philoſophy*, be almoſt intirely neglected. But to proceed:

After a Colt has been brought up, according to what I have ſaid, till he is three Years old, he may

be

be ſet upon his *Bit*, and the true Way is to do Things gently, and with as much Temper as poſſible: for your *hot-headed Fools*, ſeveral of which I have ſeen, are not at all fit to be concerned; no, they are like the paſſionate *pedantick Schoolmaſter*, that laſhes his Diſciples into Learning, without any Regard to their different Capacities, for *they muſt all be Bakers, tho' their Heads be of Butter.*

During the Time he is breaking, or rather Mouthing, I would adviſe that ſomething of a light Burthen ſhould be tied upon his Back now and then, in order to habituate him to carry the *Rider:* For really, ſome Colts are very ſtubborn and untractable, inſomuch, that they are ready to kill themſelves, or the Rider, at the firſt Onſet; and yet, even this Sort may be tamed, and made guidable, with Pains and Care.

There are different Diſpoſitions in *Horſes* as well as in *Mankind*; for it is not every one of the *firſt* can boaſt all the good Qualities of the *Species*; no more than each Particular of the *latter* can turn out a *Tully* or a *Demoſthenes*; and, for this Reaſon, the Man that undertakes to break Horſes ſhould be of a ſingularly quiet and eaſy Temper; ſince, if he is apt to be *fired*, and put into a Paſſion, upon every unruly Action of the Creature, he will be in great Danger of laming either himſelf or the Colt, or both; and the beſt that can happen, in my Opinion, is *Cuts*, *Bruiſes*, and *Blemiſhes:* Therefore, as you value your Horſe, you muſt take Care of a good and temperate *Horſe-breaker*, who, if he underſtands his Buſineſs, will not be longer about it than the other *who pretends to perform it in an Inſtant.*

Tucking of Colts. As ſoon as your *Colt* or *Filley* is broke, and uſed to the Bit, the moſt common Method is to turn them out again; by which Means they ſoon forget all they had learned before. I remember a Gentleman who had a *Filley* that, in a Fortnight's Time after the *Horſe-breaker* had done with her, ſhe was

the

the ſame as if ſhe had never been ſet upon the *Bit* before. This was one of the *Arabian* Breed, which is apt to do ſo, if they are not of the dull heavy Kind; for their Skins are ſo thin and tender, and they are ſo ſenſible of the *Touch*, that the leaſt Thing in the World is apt to make them leap from under you, without great Care.

The beſt Way therefore, eſpecially when *Colts* are of this Temper, is to keep them often in Exerciſe after they are broke, and by that Means they will take every Motion you require of them, kindly. For this Reaſon I am of Opinion, that the beſt and ſafeſt Time to break or train up Colts to the Bit, is the firſt Seaſon after they are taken off their *Dams*, nay, even while they are yet *Foals*: for then they are ſo light, that we can eaſily maſter them, neither can they hurt themſelves in a *Colt-Halter*, provided the ſame be placed any where near the Back of the Ears. Whereas, when we do not break them till they are *Four* or *five* Years old, they are not only more conſcious of their Strength, but alſo more liable, by their Weight, to receive Injuries. This I have known ſeveral Times, that is, I have known ſeveral large, ſtrong, ungovernable Colts run back in the *Colt-Halter*, and break their Necks; whereas, had they been only *Foals*, it would ſcarce have been poſſible, for the aforeſaid Reaſons. The beſt Way.

I am not only of Opinion that *Foals* ſhould be uſed to the *Halter* and *Bit*, but alſo to carry now and then a proper Weight upon their Backs, in order to accuſtom them to the Touch in that Part; for the Reaſon why a *Colt* of *Four Years old* is ſo unwilling to carry the *Rider*, at firſt ſetting off, is, becauſe that Part has not been preſſed upon before, ſo that in reality one might uſe a Horſe to carry a Load tied under his Belly almoſt as ſoon as upon his Back; therefore, I ſay, it is beſt to teach a *Foal* what he may expect, when he is more able to carry heavier Burdens. As to the common Notion

of

of swaying the Back, or making it grow *hollow*, by trying such Method, it is utterly false, for I know the contrary by *Experience*, and that's the surest *Guide:* Yet I believe it possible, to make a Horse grow *Hollow-back'd*, by laying too great Weights upon him while he is very young; however, there is a wide Distinction to be made of the Weight to be set on a *Foal*'s Back, and that to be set on him when Four Years old, or upwards. Again, I do not think it at all amiss, if one had an *Image* stuffed in the Shape of a Boy, and to use the *Foal*, now and then, to carry it about upon his Back; but he should be led in Hand when this is done, otherwise he will be apt to run and frisk about with it, and perhaps get a Trick of running away with his *Rider*.

This Doctrine of *Horse-Breaking*, I don't expect will take Place with many, because Custom and common Usage are against it; yet, I hope, some of my *Readers* will prefer Reason to common Custom, and to those it is that I write; but as for the other Part of *Mankind*, they are so untractably sullen and stupid, that I am determined not to lose much Time in cultivating them, but suffer them to be *Slaves to Error and Stupidity*.

Reason of Horses starting when first backed.

I have known several Horses would carry a Saddle, and a pretty heavy Weight upon it, when they were first mouth'd, provided such Weight lay in a small Compass, as a Bag of *Wheat*, or the like; yet, when the *Rider* has mounted, the Colt has play'd *his Tricks:* and the Reason, no doubt, is, because he has not been used to see the same Kind of Sight above his Head, nor feel his Back pressed in the like Manner, therefore he strives to rid himself of the Burden.

Why Cart-Horses do the same upon the Sight of an uncommon Load.

I fancy most of *my Readers* may have seen Horses that would draw any reasonable Weight in a Cart, provided it did not stand high, yet when they were loaded with Hay, or such like, they would run away with it if possible. And pray what

Reason

Reason can be given for this, more than their being unaccustomed to draw Loads so far above their Heads?

I have often considered with myself, whether a *Foal* divides its Legs in the same Way at that Age, as it does when grown up to a Horse; and am of Opinion, that a great Guess may be made, when we see a Foal *Walk* and *Trot*, whether it will move truly, and in a Line, when it is fit to ride; for they do not alter a great deal in their Way of Trotting from a *Foal* upwards, tho' their *Gallop* is not to be minded when so young, because at such Age they are in general light and frisky.

A Horse's Gait may be guessed at when he is a Foal.

What I infer from hence is, that if a *Foal* toss and throw its Legs about in a *Trot*, when it looks right forwards, it will generally do so when grown up to Horse's Estate; for they seldom mend, but rather move worse and worse as they grow older; insomuch that even those *Foals*, which moved well in a *Trot*, have afterwards, by coarse Pasturage, unseasonable Usage, and drawing in the Plough, Cart, &c. been brought to toss their Legs about in a very unbecoming Manner; neither do I know of any Method will rectify it after they have once got a Habit of it. However, I think turning such Horses to *Pad*, if they will take to pace, is the most probable Method to make them move agreeably. But good *Pads* are very scarce, notwithstanding every *Dealer* in the Kingdom pretends that he has one or more of that Sort, which will roll along with any *Pad* in *Christendom*.

Rather grow worse than better at Horse's Estate.

The best Method of curing of any ill Habits is by making them Pads.

From what has been just hinted, it appears, that *Foals* which move ill are likely to continue in the same Way when they grow older; for all the good Management we are able to apply, will be of little avail towards making a Horse move well, and in a proper Line, unless his natural Make and Disposition of Parts incline him thereto; therefore, if I might advise, I would never have any of my *Readers* entertain too good an Opinion of a Horse's growing

The Motion of Foals likely to continue the same when grown old. His Motion depends upon his natural Make and Disposition.

growing better, or improving in his Way of going, whatever *Cant Terms*, or curſory Speeches, the *Dealers* may make make uſe of, in order to force a Trade.

The proper Time of taking Colts into the Houſe. Why moſt Running-Cattle are ſpoiled.

At *Three* Years of Age it will be proper to take your Colt into the Houſe for good and all, if you deſign to run him at *Four*; that is, he ſhould be taken about *Auguſt* after he's turn'd *Three*. Yet I am of Opinion moſt of our Running Cattle are ſpoiled by beginning with them too ſoon, before their Sinews are become firm and ſtrong; for, if we would only let them alone till they were turned *Five*, they would not be ſo apt to *Claps* of the Sinews, (as improperly termed) and much leſs to *Wind-galls*, or *Bog-ſpavins*, both of which are moſtly produced from over-ſtretched Sinews, as ſhall be ſhewn in its proper Place.

Three Years old a proper Time to take in Running Horſes.

The Manner the Pavement ſhould be ordered, to prevent Diſtempers in the Heels.

If you order your *Colts* in when they are turned of three Years old, their Stalls ſhould be large in Proportion to their Size; that is, a Horſe of Fifteen Hands ſhould have a Stall of two Yards, or thereabouts, and that too paved on an eaſy Deſcent; for if the ſame be too high forwards, it will be apt to make his Hind-Legs ſwell; and I am very well convinced, that the *Greaſe* is produced more frequently from narrow ill-contrived Stalls, together with the Slothfulneſs of the *Grooms*, than from any Diſpoſition in Horſes to ſuch Running at the Heels, which, as I have hinted ſome time ſince, is very improperly called *Humours fallen down*. But to return.

The Choice of a Groom, and his neceſſary Qualifications.

When you have a proper *Stall* and *warm Stable*, &c. your next Thing is a careful *Groom*, that is ſober, diligent, and underſtands his Buſineſs; yet theſe are harder to meet with than good Horſes, tho' indeed they are either of them very rare to find; for there is ſo much required in a Boy of this kind, that he ſeldom anſwers every Point; yet if he is *ſober*, *honeſt*, and *willing*, he may ſoon acquire the reſt, I mean, he may ſoon underſtand how to

manage a Horſe as to his Feeds, Airings, and Dreſſings. But as to his ſtudying how to cure Diſeaſes in Horſes, he had better content himſelf with only keeping my Cordial-Ball always by him, for that alone will be of more Service than all the Tribe of Receipts we may meet with, ſince theſe only puzzle him more and more, becauſe he cannot be ſuppoſed to have Underſtanding ſufficient to digeſt, I mean to ſift out the *Grain* from the *Chaff*; and without that Piece of Knowledge *Receipts* are no more than as ſo many bad Books, which are more beholden for their Sale to the *Book-ſellers* than to the *Author*, by reaſon the *firſt* had a better Knack at toſſing up a *Title*. Little Uſe of Receipts to Grooms.

I ſay, it is Folly and Madneſs to be fond of Receipts (as they are called) ſince there is ſcarce one in five Hundred of thoſe we ſee in Gentlemens Hands of any Value, notwithſtanding the great and elegant Encomiums that are paſſed upon them and their Infallibility; therefore, I would rather my *Groom* knew no more than the Uſe of the *Cordial-Ball*, ſeeing what he learns, or, rather what he would learn farther of *inward Medicine*, ſerves only to make him more ignorantly impertinent, and inſiſt upon ſuch Abſurdities, as are entirely ridiculous.

From what has been ſaid, the *Reader* will diſcover my Meaning, which is, that the *Groom* ſhould be directed by the *Maſter*; ſince the latter has, or at leaſt ought to have, more Underſtanding and better Judgment, eſpecially if he reads and digeſts the Doctrine here advanced; for I have almoſt the Vanity to ſay with *Horace, Exegi monumentum, &c.* They ought to be directed by their Maſters.

As to *outward Application*, I muſt confeſs, a *Groom* may have a little larger Latitude; becauſe theſe Ailments are more within the Reach of the *Vulgar*. However in this I would not have him over knowing; for 'twill only add to his *Impertinence*, ſince, where the Knowledge of *Anatomy, Mechanics,* Grooms may be allowed ſome Privilege in external Applications.

Mechanics and *Natural Philoſophy* are wanting, Nonſenſe and Stupidity take Place. And how ſhould it be otherwiſe, ſeeing many of the *Diſtempers* to which Horſes are ſubject, are wholly owing to the *horizontal* or prone Poſture, in which the all-wiſe *Creator* of the *Univerſe* has pleaſed to place them: And there is ſcarce any one Diſtemper in either *human* or *brute* Creature, but ſome Regard ſhould be had to the different Situations of the Bodies; otherwiſe the *curative Indications* will be very indifferently calculated; yet ſo ignorant, nay, ſtupidly ignorant, are the Generality of People, with relation to this uſeful Study, that they leave it quite out of the Queſtion, contenting themſelves rather with the *occult Qualities*, *innate Ideas*, *ſubſtantial Forms* of *inanimate Beings*, with the reſt of the *Roſicrucian Philoſophy* of the *Ancients*, who buſied themſelves in ſpinning Cobwebs and hunting the *Hirco cervus*.

Diſtempers in Horſes owing to their horizontol Poſture.

I have ſaid, a *Groom* may be allowed more Latitude in the Uſe of *outward* than *inward Medicines*; becauſe outward Ailments are before his Eyes: Yet a good *Family Salve* or *Ointment*, together with the Method of preparing an emollient or ſoftening *Cataplaſm*, or *Poultis*, and a little *Oil of Turpentine*, *Spirits* of *Wine*, together with a very few more *Et-cætera's*, ſhould complete his Catalogue of Drugs for ſuch Purpoſes; ſince if he has got the Knack of Reading, he will more probably poiſon or lame than perform Cures upon Horſes; becauſe, as I ſaid before, there are few or none of them able to judge of what they read, ſo that they ſuck in every idle *Preſcription*, provided it has only the two ſignificant Words *probatum eſt* at the Cloſe of it.

Dangerous to truſt Groomswith the Diſpenſation of internal Remedies.

As to the Food which may be proper, when a Colt deſigned for running is taken from Graſs for good and all, I think dry *ſweet Oats* and *ſplit Beans*, about a ſixth Part of the *latter* will be as good a Proportion as any; and this, together with

The neceſſary Feed when taken from Graſs.

a

a Handful of *Wheat* in each *Feed*, will in Time, make him fit to ſtart for a Plate, without ſo much Noiſe of the Virtue of this or that Drug or Compoſition to carry off Greaſe, and mend his Wind; for, in my humble Opinion, the *Jockeys* are too fond of giving Purges to Horſes, whereby they weaken their Conſtitution, by cauſing the *Fibres* of the *Stomach* and *Guts* to become lax and flabby. When this is the Caſe, the Meat is diſcharged crude and indigeſted, and the Horſe may then be ſaid to be of a waſhy Conſtitution; for perhaps he has been phyſicked or purged ſo frequently, and at ſuch ſhort Intervals, that the *Mucus* of the Bowels is waſhed off, and the internal villous Coat of the Inteſtines is left ſo bare and undefended, that the ſmall *capillary Veſſels* ſpew out Blood amongſt the *Excrements*, which, by its Stay there, occaſions a Putrefaction of the Humous that neceſſarily paſs along the *inteſtinal Tube*; and this brings on ſuch convulſive Twitchings and Irritations of the *Nerves*, called the eight Pair, or *par vagum*, which ſpread themſelves upon the *Stomach* and *Guts*, that a *Gangrene* and *Sphacelus* of thoſe Parts is very often produced; as is the Caſe in human Bodies, where the *Mucus* of the Bowels is worn off by an obſtinate *Diarrhœa* or Looſeneſs, by which the Diſtemper turns to a *Dyſentery*, or Bloody-flux, and the Guts mortify ſoon after their inward Excoriation.

The ill Conſequence of Purges in Jockeys Hands.

The Reaſons of it deduced from Anatomy, and the Knowledge of Animal Oeconomy.

From hence it may be obſerved, how well they underſtand the *animal Oeconomy*, who keep purging their *Patients*, whether *Men* or *Horſes*, to ſuch a Degree, that they expend too much of this neceſſary *Mucus*, which is deſigned by *Nature* to defend the Inſide of the *Guts*, as I have before hinted; yet this ſlimy mucous Diſcharge pleaſes the *Doctor* and his *deluded Patients*, 'till ſuch Time as the Loſs may be irreparable, tho' a more knowing Perſon was imployed.

The

The Mistake of Farriers as to what is discharged in purging Horses.

The *Farriers* and *Grooms* call this *Mucus*, when it comes off with the Dung after a Horse has taken a Purge, by the Name of *Grease*; and are apt to believe they are doing the Horse a great Piece of Service in carrying off this slimy mucilaginous Substance, altho' the same is so absolutely necessary to line the *Guts*, as the *Saliva* is to keep the Mouth, &c. moist, and to assist in *Digestion*. But to return to my *Text*.

The proper Weight of a Groom.

When you have a *Horse* and *Groom* such as I have described, tho' I think I forgot to say that the latter should be only about *eight* or *nine Stone* Weight, for Reasons too plain to be insisted on; I say, when a *Gentleman* is in Possession of these, he may begin to train his Horse for a Race, by ordering the Boy to keep him to walking and galloping Exercise, as is very common in such Cases; but, before he has been too long in Exercise, that is, about a Month or thereabouts, after he has been at Hard-meat, he may be purged with the following *Ball*.

Management of the Horse's Exercise, and a proper Purge for him.

Take Barbadoes Aloes, one Ounce and half; Calomel prepared, two Scruples; Gallangal and Cloves in Powder, of each two Drachms: Mix and make it into two Balls, with Syrup of Saffron as much as is necessary, and roll them about in Flower of Brimstone.

How to be taken.

Give these two Balls for one Dose about Six o' Clock in the the Morning, and let him swallow them with the Help of about a Quart of warm Ale, *Treacle* and *Ginger*, and keep him tied up to his Rack for an Hour, taking care to thrust a good Quantity of Straw into his Manger, to keep the Slabber which may distil out of his Mouth from falling into it, which would make him refuse his *Feeds*; for no Creature is more nice and cleanly in Eating than a Horse.

His proper Feed after the Purge.

The Day he has taken his Purge he should not be stirred out, but eat his usual Food; only his *Feeds* should be less in Quantity, and his Water a little

little warm'd with Oatmeal or Bran in it; which sort of Water, is, in my Thoughts, the best to work off the Medicine, because cold Water is apt to occasion Gripings, and convulsive Disorders of the *Stomach* and *Guts*, especially if there be any resinous Substance in the Purge; such as the *Diagridium*, *Resin of Scammony*, *Resin of Jalap*, and the like; for these so vellicate the internal Coats of the *Guts*, that they force the Fibres into convulsive Contractions, and occasion intollerable Gripings, and often a *Mortification* itself; so that in general I do not think *resinous Purges* safe to be used, in Horses especially, whose *alimentary Tube* is above Thirty Yards long; for this great Length, together with the prone Posture of the Creature, gives more time for the resinous Particles to adhere and stick to the Sides of the Guts, where they do so much Mischief.

The ill Effects of Resinous Purges accounted for.

The Reason why detrimental.

I know it will be objected, that *Diagridium* and many resinous Substances, are very common in purging Medicines prescribed by Mr. *Gibson*, and others; nay, for ought I know, I myself may sometimes have ordered one of that sort in my First Volume on this Subject, and it may likewise be said, that such Purges have succeeded very well; yet altho' I confess all this to be true, I have known several Nags kill'd by such Purges, and their Deaths could not be attributed to any one Thing besides the *Resin* in the Composition; for on opening them, I have seen the *Guts* of a livid or blueish Colour, here and there inflamed, or of a gangrenous Red, and withal very much inflated or puffed up with Wind; and, upon Enquiry, I have found, that these Horses had evacuated a large Quantity of Slime and Nastiness, which the Farriers mistook for Grease, as I have formerly hinted.

Many Horses are killed by them, as has appeared upon Dissection.

Hence it may be seen how necessary it is to allow white Water warm, as well as a little *Gum-arabic Solution* mixed with it, in order to defend the inner Lining of the *Guts* from the Irritations of the

A Remedy against Irritations of the Guts by a Purge.

the Purge; therefore I shall set down a Composition which ought to be prepared before giving any of the *resinous Purges*, such as *Gamboge*, and those before mention'd.

The Method of preparing it.

Take of Gum Arabic and Tragacanth, of each one Ounce and half; Juniper Berries bruis'd, and Caraway Seeds, of each one Ounce; Cloves bruised, half an Ounce. Boil these in two Gallons of Water for some Hours, till the Gums are dissolved very well.

I can't say it should be constantly boiling the whole Time, but it must be kept simmering, because the *Gum Tragacanth* is long before it will mix rightly with the Whole.

Let this be used warm, by putting about a Quart into every half Pail-full of white Water; and if the Horse will drink it after you have tried him several Times at due Distances, I think in such Case you should give him the *Solution* in a Horn; for we cannot guard too much against the Evils that are often brought about by *Resinous Purges*. And yet if it were not for this Inconvenience, I dare say, *Resinous Purges* are most beneficial, because they scour away much more of the Juices and Humours than any of the other Kind, therefore they are not unaptly term'd *Drastic Purges*.

The Evils arising from Resinous Purges cannot be too much guarded against

They are generally qualified, by adding some of the *Lixivial Salts*; such as *Salt of Wormwood, Tartar, &c.* These are supposed to correct the griping Quality, and make them pass thro' the *Guts* with less Uneasiness. However, *Resinous Purges* are always to be suspected, unless the Horse be fat and full of Juices; in which Case indeed there are Humours sufficient to work upon; but if the Body be lean and dry, as those are who have been long at *Exercise* and Hard-meat, when I am convinced we run great Hazards, if we put *Diagridium, Resin* of *Scammony, Resin* of *Jalap*, or any such like, into the Purge. I speak more feelingly in this Matter, because one of my *Grooms*

Lixivial Salts proper to correct the Acrimony of such Purges. Resinous Purges may be used to fat Cattle, but are prejudicial to lean.

kill'd

kill'd the best Running Mare I ever was Master of, by one of these Kind of Purges, which he had prepared and given her while I was abroad, in order, as he told me, at my Return, to carry off some *cruſh'd* Blood, which he thought was lodged about her Shoulders on account of a Fall.

The ill Consequence of one of these Purges to a Mare of my own.

I had this Mare open'd after she died, having Reason to believe her Guts were either mortified, or tending towards it, because she had purged six or seven Days with the Dose he had given her, which was only *two Drachms* of *Diagridium*, mixed with about *an Ounce* and *half of Aloes*, and the other common Ingredients; yet it purged her to such a Degree that she parted plentifully with the *Mucus* of the *Guts*, and was terrible sick and faint, insomuch that she would scarce touch a Morsel of Hay all the while, altho' she would drink white Water pretty often. Upon opening her Carcase, I found her Guts in the order I expected them, (*viz.*) The *Colon* was of a livid Red thro' its whole Extent, and much inflated, and here and there the *Duodenum*, *Jejunum*, and *Ileon*, which Mr. *Snape* accounts but one Gut in Horses, altho' it is generally Twenty-six Yards in length, I say, these *Guts*, which Mr. *Snape* calls the *small Gut*, were here and there tending towards a *Mortification*, which was perceivable by the *Colour* before spoken of, as well as from their being exceedingly *tender*; and, as it were, rotten. The *Cæcum* or Blind-gut, as it is called, because it has but one Passage, was much inflated, and interspersed with *livid Spots* in the Manner of those before mention'd; but the *Rectum*, or strait Gut, which is about half a Yard in length, and next the Fundament, scarcely shew'd any Marks of the Enemy.

The Symptoms before her Death.

What was discovered upon opening the Carcase.

Hence it may be observ'd, that the Scene of Action of one of these dangerous Purges lies in the *Stomach* and *Alimentary Tube* thence arising, for the Space of Thirty-five or Thirty-six Yards, for that is the computed Length of the Guts of an ordinary

The ill Effects of these Purges are in the Stomach.

The Difficulty of relieving a Horse in this Condition.

ordinary Horse, except the *Rectum*. And we may also hence take notice how difficult it must be to administer Relief to a Horse in the Condition, which one of these Purges may, very probably, make him; nay, I believe there is no *Remedy*; for the exceeding great Length of a Horse's Guts, together with the prone Position of his Body, hinders any Medicine so long from taking Place, and it is this, I mean the Length of the *Guts*, and *Horizontal Posture*, which is the Reason, that Purges do not operate so soon in *Horses*, as *Men*; and, that *Resinous Purges*; are much more likely to do Mischief to the *First* than the *Latter*; seeing the Resinous Particles have more Time to act in the Manner I have mentioned.

Which proceed from the prone Position of his Body and Horizontal Posture.

The judicious Part of Mankind not to be deterred from the Use of such Purges.

What I have said relating to this Point, should not deter the *judicious Part of Mankind* from the Use of *Resinous Purges*; I mean, either prescribing them to *Man* or *Horse*. No, I am well satisfied they are necessary in some Cases where there is a Redundancy of the Humours, or where a *Leucophlegmacia*, as the *Physicians* call it, is apparent: Yet I am of Opinion the *common Farriers* had better be forbid the Use of *Resinous Purges*, and kept to their *Aloes*, *Diapente*, *Cream of Tartar*, and such like: And really this is the Reason that I have not in my *former*, neither shall in this *Volume* set down a great Number of *Formulæ*, or *Receipts* (as they are called by the *Vulgar*) for this or that Distemper, seeing they would be often, nay very often misapplied. And in my humble Opinion, if some ingenious Pen would write a Proper *Dissuasive* against the too general Use of *Drugs* and *Compounds*, the *Publick* would be more indebted for such single Performance, than for all the whole Tribe of Books which have been published by *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, or any of their Disciples since, for many Ages; they having only been cutting out Work for one another, as the incomparable *Butler* has express'd it; *(viz.)*

Oughtnot to be entrusted in the Hands of Farriers.

A Dissuasive against the general Use of compound Medicines would be of publick Service.

Divines

Divines *of all Sorts and Phyſicians,*
Philoſophers, Mathematicians;
The Galeniſts, *and* Paracelſian,
Condemn the way each other deal in,
Anatomiſts diſſect and mangle,
To cut themſelves out work to wrangle;
Aſtrologers diſpute their Dreams,
That in their Sleep they talk of Schemes;
And Heralds ſtickle who got who,
So many hundred Years ago.

One would wonder why the *Poet* has not introduced the *Lawyers*; ſince if the Law did not admit of Diſputes, there would be leſs Occaſion to ſpend Money in it; yet he has given ſuch a lively Repreſentation of them in a different Shape, that I cannot forbear the reſt of that admirable Performance. The Lines are theſe,

For Law's *the Wiſdom of all Ages*
And managed by the ableſt Sages;
Who, tho' their Buſineſs at the Bar
Be but a kind of Civil War,
In which th' engage with fiercer Dudgeons,
Than e'er the Grecians *did the* Trojans,
They never manage the Conteſt
T' impair their public Intereſt;
Or by their Controverſies leſſen
The Dignity of their Profeſſion;
Not like us Brethren———
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
While Lawyers *have more ſober Senſe,*
Than t' argue at their own Expence,
But make their beſt Advantages
Of others Quarrels, like the Swiſs;
And out of foreign Controverſies,
By aiding both Sides, fill their Purſes;

But have no Intereſt in the Cauſe,
For which th' engage and wage the Laws;
Nor further Proſpect than their Pay
Whether they loſe or win the Day.
And tho' th' abounded in all Ages,
With ſundry learned Clerks and Sages;
Tho' all their Buſineſs be Diſpute,
Which way to canvas ev'ry Suit;
Th' have no Diſputes about their Art
Nor in Polemicks controvert.
While all Profeſſions elſe———

There are a few more very pithy Lines to the ſame Point, a little after thoſe I have tranſcribed, the Cloſe of which run thus:

While in all other Sciences,
They ſwarm like Inſects *and increaſe.*

Ignorance of Phyſicians a publick Diſadvantage.

Theſe laſt are much in favour of what I advance, *(viz.)* There are ſo many ignorant Phyſicians, that the great Number of *Recipes*, or *Formula's* of *Preſcription*, it is certain, do more hurt than good, ſince all that is done by the greateſt Part of the *Practiſers*, is no more than plundering the Apothecaries Shops, and running from one *Receipt* to another; in the ſame manner as the ignorant Part of Mankind do, when they find one Thing miſs, they think another muſt hit; and by this means they had better have left the Affair to *Nature*, who is always ready to aſſiſt us in Diſtreſs, provided ſhe is not put out of the Way by ignorant Phyſicians, as I have before hinted.

Specific Qualities in Medicine exploded.

I might in this Place take upon me to ſhew the ſeveral Abſurdities and ill-grounded Conceits, which the common People entertain, with relation to the Specific Property of this or that particular *Drug* or *Simple*; but my Time at preſent will not allow it: However, thus far I muſt ſay in general, the Notions commonly received relating to the Operation

tion of Medicine, are very erroneous, and deviate from true Philosophy, without which all that we do is mere Conjecture.

From hence it is plain, that a great Number of *Recipes* or *Receipts* only serve to puzzle and bewilder the ordinary Reader, and that if a few select and well-chosen ones will not perform the Cure, it will be in vain for any common Capacity to look farther, although I must own, I have often heard People say, such or such a Medecine cured their Horses, after all other Methods had failed; but these *Adepts* were not wise enough to know, that it was what we call *Nature*, together with *Time* and *Patience*, which perform'd the *Cure*: And indeed those three perform more *Cures* than all the *Physicians*, whether they be in a higher or lower Station of Life. This *Truth* is well known to the wisest *Practitioners*; tho' if they were to tell their *Patients* such a Tale, it would lessen their *Fees*, and they would be in Danger of losing their Business.

Recipes in general only proper to confound the Vulgar.

When your Horse is well purged, that is, after he has taken *two* or at most *three* of the Sort I have already set down, at a Week's Distance, he should in a little time after have sharper Exercise and cold Water by degrees, according as Strength of Constitution will bear it; for some Horses will be too full of Flesh, notwithstanding they are almost hurried off their Legs in *Exercise*, whilst others there are that one can scarcely give so much Exercise to, as will keep them in Wind, but they are meer *Skeletons*; so that it is more than commonly necessary for a *Groom* or *Jockey* to find out a Horse's Temper this Way, seeing there are Horses which will not bear much Exercise, and yet, at the same Time, may perform well, provided they are not hurried off their Feet with travelling from Place to Place; for this last is the most searching, insomuch that I have had some Horses of very hardy Constitutions, and which would bear a deal of Exercise upon their Airings, yet when they came to travel about from

What is to be done after purging the Horse.

Exercise prejudicial to some Horses, and useful to others.

An Instance of it.

Place to Place to run, they made a different Figure insomuch that I have been often afraid to start them. We need not therefore wonder, when we hear of Horses being beat by the very Horses or Mares that they themselves master'd a while before, since there are so many Incidents fall out in a small Space of Time, and these together with the Difference of *Race-Ground*, make Alterations sufficient to cause a Horse to lose a *Plate*, without our having Recourse to the common Expression, of being a *Bite*.

The Reasons why.

A Horse getting Flesh by hard Exercise, should be often sweated.

A Horse that gains Flesh in hard Exercise, should be sweated at least twice in ten Days; and he should run near five Miles in Pushes, that the Sweat may have Time to discharge. Those Horses which are sweat without Covering, or with a very thin one, should run a long Sweat, as we call it, and stand a considerable while afterwards with a thick Blanket or two over them, from Head to Tail; otherwise the Sweat will not come out well.

White frothy Sweat a bad Omen.

A thin watry Sweat betokens a good Wind.

It is observable, that the white frothy Sweat, is a Sign that a Horse is not in good Condition to start; but, if he sweat out well, and that the same be thin and watery, it betokens him in good Wind. Yet, I believe I could force any Horse to make a white clammy frothy Sweat, by pushing him on furiously quite thro', and not giving him many Pulls; for it is running a Horse in Looses or in Pushes that makes the Sweat come out best. And, altho' it is the vulgar Opinion, that a Horse has not been pinch'd, or pinn'd down, in a Heat when he does not sweat out; yet I can assure them he is the most likely to be hardest run for such Reason; for, as I just now said, if a Horse is run above his Wind, the Sweat will not come out much, neither will it appear so plentiful, provided he is quite run within himself; therefore it requires some Nicety in Judgment, to tell, by looking on a *Running-Horse* after any of the *Heats* are over, whether he has been pinched or no.

That a Horse is not pinched in a Heat when he does not sweat, a vulgar Error.

I

I have heard many Country Fellows cry, *Lord! how the Horse sweats; surely he cannot run another Heat.* But these People judge from the Experience they have had upon *Cart-horses*, and the like, which the more they sweat, the more weak and faintish they are.

If a Horse's Tail shake and tremble, after any Heat, it is a Sign he is hard pinch'd; or if he shift and change his Feet, it denotes he is *Leg-tired*, or that he has been at *what he could do*, according as the *Jockeys* express it. Yet the shaking of the *Tail*, I must own, is not always to be looked on as a very ill *Omen*; because I have now and then seen a good Horse that was subject to it, when he had run only a moderately hard Heat, but then these Sort would still look brisk, notwithstanding the trembling of the *Tail*, &c. Tail shaking, or changing the Feet no bad Omen. But not always a Rule.

If, on the contrary, a Horse looks lively, and prick up and play his Ears, after a *Heat*, it is a Sign he will run another to the same Hole, or better.

When a Horse makes frequent and fruitless attempts to stale a Piss, it denotes he is hard run; tho' if he stale with Ease, and without much striving, it indicates the contrary. Staling after a Heat.

I need not inform the *Reader*, that some Horses, will look as thin, and out of order, with only running two Courses, and travelling a moderate Distance, as others will do after running half a dozen. There is no curing this Impediment, for it is rooted in the Frame and Constitution *ab origine*.

I take that *White-wine* and Water, equal Quantities mixed together, is the propereſt Liquor for Horses; I mean to wash their Mouths with after each Heat; tho' I have known some People give a Pint of *mull'd Sack*; but that is more unnatural, and whatever is so, is most improper. And for this Reason it is, that Gentlemen, who imagine they can make Horses run harder and harder, by giving *Purge* after *Purge*, are egregiously mistaken; for they purge them so often, that the *Crasis* of the What is most proper to wash the Mouth with after running.

Blood is thereby deſtroyed, and the Horſe is afterwards ſubject to Swellings or Weakneſſes in this or that Part of the Body, and then the *Owner* begins to think his Horſe is full of *Humours*; whereas had he kept the Purges out of his Belly, he would have been well enough.

Purging neceſſary when.

I am far from ridiculing all manner of purging; no, I think it neceſſary to purge a Horſe now and then, according to the Rules I have given before, but not after he has been hard run, and his Body *as dry as a Kiln-ſtick*. For altho' it is believed, that Horſes may be ſtrained and over heated by hard and frequent running; yet it is a very erroneous Way of thinking, if we imagine that purging will carry the *Humours* out of the Body, and purge, or cleanſe the *Blood* in ſuch Caſes; and although I own that a Horſe's Limbs may ſwell, and that Humours may ſeem to fall down; yet theſe *Symptons* are not ſo happily and ſafely relieved by *purging*, as by *Care*, *ſofter Food*, and *moderate Exerciſe*, together with Graſs in the Day-time.

I well remember to have run a Mare ſix Years with only two Purges; neither had ſhe an Ounce of any kind of *Medicine* during that Time, except ever Morn, and moſtly every Evening, about the Bigneſs of a *Pidgeon's Egg* of my *Cordial Ball*, deſcribed as follows, and, I fancy ſhe performed as well as the reſt of her Neighbours; for ſhe won eight Plates out of nine, and four out of ſix every Year.

Receipt to make Cordial Balls.

Take Aniſeed, Caraway ſeed, and greater Cardamoms, finely powdered, of each one Ounce; Flower of Brimſtone, two Ounces; Turmeric in fine Powder, one Ounce and half; Saffron in Powder, two Drachms; Sugar-Candy, four Ounces; Spaniſh Juice diſſolved in Hyſſop-water, two Ounces; Oil of Aniſeed, half an Ounce; Liquorice Powder, one Ounce and half; Wheat-flower, a ſufficient quantity to make it up into a ſtiff Paſte, by beating all the Ingre-

Ingredients very well in a Mortar of Marble rather than Braſs.

This is the Phyſick, and the only Phyſick almoſt that I ever preſcribe to either *Running-Horſe*, *Hunter*, or *Road Horſe*; for if a Man has any Notion of the Benefit of *Exerciſe*, and what kind of *Food* is required, he will not have much Occaſion to run to Apothecaries Shops for this or that *whimſical Slip-ſlop*, which may be told him as a *Noſtrum* or never-failing Remedy for any or even all Diſtempers.

From this Way of reaſoning, the *Reader* may perhaps imagine, that I have not been much converſant with a Number of *Receipts* and *Noſtrums*, which have been well recommended; but, I can aſſure him of the contrary, and that I have been long acquainted with the *Materia Medica*, and *Modus Operandi* of different Compoſitions; yet, upon ſumming up the Account, I am ſatisfied, that more Harm than Good is done by the Adminiſtration of *Drugs* or *mixed Medicines*, either to *Man* or *Horſe*. Many Medicines prejudicial.

I would not from hence have the World believe, that I undervalue the *Profeſſion* in general. No, I am thoroughly convinced of the Power and Efficacy of *Medicine*, and that great Good may be obtained by it; notwithſtanding, I am as well ſatisfied, that more *Phyſicians* get Eſtates by telling *Lyes* than *true Tales*; for, I am ſorry to ſay it, *Honeſty* and *Plain-dealing* are not the eſſential Requiſites towards obtaining an Eſtate. No, no, it is *Dreſs* and *Addreſs*, *Artifice* and *Cunning*, *Subtility* and *Deceit*, are the moſt effectual, as well as moſt common Means made uſe of to obtain large Poſſeſſions; and therefore a *well meaning Phyſician*, that underſtands his Buſineſs thoroughly, muſt be content with a ſmall Patrimony, unleſs he were ſo far befriended by Fortune, as to be placed amongſt the *Beau-monde*; and even there he would be out-

done by the fluttering empty Coxcomb, just arriv'd from the College, with his Head full of Nonsense. Yet these Gentlemen, because they happen to have more Assurance and Impudence than their Neighbours, must pass for very cleaver Fellows. And I sincerely declare, that those People, who have got only what we term a *Mother-Wit*, enjoy more Pleasure and Satisfaction in this Life, than the deepest *Philosophers*, I mean as Children of this World. by reason Mankind abound in Absurdities and mistaken Notions of Things, which an understanding Man must be obliged to hear, altho' he sweats and is ready to faint with Impatience.

To purify the Blood.

From what has been said, it may be observed, that I am more for Length of Time and good Meat, due Exercise and proper Dressing, than *Purge* after *Purge*, or any other Sort of Physick that is given to Horses with an Intent to *purify the Blood*, according to the common Phrase.

The Use of alterative Medicines.

I would not be understood, that *alterative Medicines*, or such Medicines as are said to purify the Blood, are never required. No, I know they are, and that too very frequently; yet not so frequently as People may imagine: For there are some odd People that cannot be easy, unless they are giving their Horses one Slip-slop or other; and when, by this Means they have so disorder'd their Horses Blood and Juices, that the Legs begin to swell and grow hot and fiery, they presently cry out, *Humours are fallen down*; whereas I absolutely deny the Propriety of the Expression, because it is contrary to the Rules of *Human Mechanism*.

Falling down of Humours an Impropriety.

Wounds in the Limbs most difficulty cured.

I own to be true, that if Wounds happen in the Limbs, they are most difficult to be cured; and it is a Maxim in *Surgery*, that the lower any Wound happens, so much the more difficult of Cure. And for this Reason it is, that Wounds of the Legs are so tedious and painful. Yet all this while I am far from thinking, that *Humours are fallen down*, but

but rather that they cannot so well rise up in *perpendicular* as *diagonal Canals*; for there is only one and the same moving Force of the *Heart* apply'd to raise the Column of Blood, whether we are in an upright, or horizontal Posture. And for this Reason, when any Animal is erect, or when a Horse stands upright, the Blood-vessels in the Legs are more upon the Stretch by far, than when he lies down; for, *all Fluids press undiquaque, on all sides, and according to their perpendicular Altitude, not according to their Quantity.* Therefore, whosoever will consider the *mechanical Laws*, will be able to explicate, without any abstruse Reasoning, the *Cause*, (tho' I don't say the *First Cause*) of the Blood's Motion and Effects in this or that Part of an Animal Body; neither will there be any Necessity of flying to the Word *Humours* (as commonly understood) that being only the subtle Subterfuge or Cloak of Ignorance. The Reason why.

There are few People, who have had a Bleeding at the Nose, but they may have experienced the Effect of holding down the Head at such Times; for, in an erect Posture, that is, when the Head is held quite up, neither the Sides nor Extremities of the Blood-vessels are pressed with such Violence; so that the Difference is this, *viz.* as the Parts above the *Heart* are supply'd with Blood by the ascending Trunk of the *Aorta*, or great Artery; so on the other hand, the Parts below that Bowel, are furnished from the descending; therefore of consequence, great and sudden Alterations must happen to an animal Body according to the different Situations and Postures it passes thro.' And from this *Theory* alone, it is, that we must account for the common *Phænomena* which are observed in the *Grease*, and other Ailments of the Limbs of Horses, as well as the different *Symptoms* which happen to the Parts above the *Heart*, when such Parts are any way diseased. Grease, &c. mechanically accounted for.

I hope the Reader will so far take my Meaning

as that he may make proper Allowances for the Blood's Preſſure againſt the Sides of the containing Veſſels, according as Animals are more or leſs *prone* or *erect*; and if he do ſo, I am ſure he need not be at a loſs to account for the *Greaſe*, &c. in Horſes, nor be obliged to run in with the vulgar Notion of *Humours falling down to the Heels*.

Indeed People in general are ſo much at a loſs to account truly for the Operation of *Body*, or *Matter*, in all its Shapes and Figures, and ſo unacquainted with the *mechanic Powers*, that they not only cry out, there are *Humours falling down to the Limbs*, but uſe the ſame Expreſſion when the *Eyes* or other Parts of the Body are affected. For, *in fine*, Humours (with theſe ſhallow Reaſoners) muſt fall down to the *Head* as well as to the *Heels*. But, in order to ſhew the common Way of reaſoning from our outward Senſes, I need only name one ſhort Paſſage that happened to me, out of many of the like kind, while I was more intent than common upon ſuch Subject, which was this.

A Gentleman, who apply'd to me for the Cure of a diſtempered Leg, after he found I had done him Service, was ſo rejoiced at the Succeſs, that out of his abundant Kindneſs, he would teach me how to cure (what he termed) a *High Scurvy* for he ſaid, his Daughter had been afflicted with that Diſorder, particularly in her Face, for ſeveral Years, and that at laſt ſhe was cured by the following Medicines, after ſhe had been with Dr. *Moor*, late of *Wakefield* in *Yorkſhire*, and ſeveral others, who had preſcribed her as much Phyſick, he ſaid, as would have poiſoned a Horſe.

A particular Noſtrum, or Receipt for the Scurvy.

She took a Pint of Crab Verjuice, and a Pint of new Milk, and boil'd them together till the Milk was broke, and the Whey clear; after which ſhe took as much Garden Scurvy-graſs as ſhe could hold between her Finger and Thumb, and boil'd it a little in the Whey, then ſtrained it

it thro' a Cloth, and drank half a Pint of it very warm in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

This she was to drink nine Days together (for there's Luck in an odd Number, and more especially in the Number nine) after which she was to use the following medicated Whey.

Take of the Herbs Fumatory, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy, Goose-grease, or Cleavers, and Sage, of each one Handful; Balm, Spear-mint, Ale-coast, sweet Sis, Strawberry-leaves, Violet-leaves, blue-Borrage, Marygold-leaves, Thyme, Hyssop, Fennel, and Parsley: Boil these in a short time in about three or four Gallons of the aforesaid Whey, then tun it up in a Spigot-pot for Use.

This was also to be drank twice a Day before Meals, half a Pint each time or oftener, if the Patient pleased, and to drink Ale, or six Shilling Beer at Dinner.

I forgot to mention, that the Prescriber gives us a great Caution not to boil Herbs too long in the Whey, for fear of losing their *volatile Salts*; which shews (no doubt) that he was an excellent *Chemist* and *natural Philosopher*, or rather that he was ignorant of both; since if the *volatile Salts* would so readily fly off, they would certainly be all gone before the three Gallons of Whey could be used in the Dose prescribed. But, without dwelling any longer upon the thing, I must pronounce the latter Part, *viz.* the medicated Whey, a Piece of meer Pomp and Shew, more than any way serviceable in the Cure of the *Scurvy*. And, in this, it very much resembles Mrs. *Stephens*'s *Medicines*, as they are called; for, the *Soap* and *Calx* of *Egg-shells*, are the only serviceable Ingredients in that injudicious ill-contrived *Hotch-potch*, the rest are meer Farce and Shew, especially as she orders them to be managed;

managed; and in a little time I hope to have so much Leisure as to publish a *Suppliment* to my *Lithiasis Anglicana*, lately sent abroad into the World; which small Tract was pretended to be answered by some Person under the Name of *Omnelio Pitcairn*, tho' I must leave it to the Publick to judge how well that Person has behaved himself with his fulsome Advertisements, that make up two Thirds of the *Pamphlet*, and the Remainder is only a Set of common-place Raillery, such as might be the Produce of a School-boy just come from *Farnaby*'s *Ironica jocari*.

Indeed I must own, that taking those *Medicines*, I mean the *Calx* of *Egg-shels* and *Soap*, for a long time together, and in large Quantities, as Mrs. *Stephens* orders, may have such Effect upon the *Urine*, as to cause it to be voided in a highly alcalized or putrid State; and such State, of all others, is known by *Experiment* to cause it to reforb its own *Tartar*, which *Tartar* is the *Calculus Humanus* or *Stone*, in the Bladder: Yet, as the *Nucleus* or Kernel of the Stone, is of a harder and more firm Consistence than the outward *Laminæ*, it is scarce probable that these *Medicines* will have any sensible dissolvent Power upon it. But enough of this at present; therefore to resume the Thread of my Discourse.

I have told the Reader, that Length of Time, proper *Food*, in Quantity as well as Quality, together with *Exercise* and clean Dressing, is better than a Number of Drugs from the Apothecaries Shops, to preserve or restore Health in any Animal whatsoever; for we are only *Nature*'s *Vicegerents* (as it were) and therefore we should be subservient to her Designs: Yet, instead of this, the Generality of *Doctors* rather obstruct, than any way help her Efforts or Attempts to dislodge the Enemy.

I think I may have also said, that when a Horse is full of foul Feeding, and has little *Exercise*, the Country People imagine he is rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*; but I believe I forgot to mention, that

that the same whimsical Notion happens when any Horse has been rid down by an idle Fellow, that neglects to see the poor Creature fed that carries him upon his Business; however, as the first is cured with *Exercise*, in a great measure, without the Help of the *Horse-Shoe* or *hollow Stone* hung over his Back, so is the other by a better and more generous Allowance of Corn, and more moderate Riding; for, if the Master will not feed hard when he rides hard, the Horse he rides may truly be said to be rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*, or a worse *Fiend*. But to return to my Story, about the Cure of the *Scurvy*, and the Notion the Gentleman entertained of the manner how such Cure was effected by the *Verjuice-Whey*, &c. why, says he, you know, *Doctor*, the *Verjuice Whey* must certainly break the Blood, and the sweet Herbs must of Consequence sweeten and purify it, therefore from hence my Daughter receiv'd the Benefit.

Horse's Feed should be proportioned to his Labour.

Now this is what I call arguing from our outward Senses; for as the *Verjuice* had a Power of coagulating or breaking the Milk, so the Gentleman imagined it would do the same by the *Blood*; and as the sweet Herbs were apparently fragrant to the Smell, so he thought they must affect the Blood in such a manner as to sweeten it.

This is frequently, nay, I am sorry to say it, this is the most general Way of accounting for the Operation of *Medicine*; yet it is a very erroneous one; seeing, had the Gentleman known any thing of the matter, he would have said thus: *viz.*

The *Acid Whey*, order'd in such Quantities, must promote *Perspiration*, or rather what we term, *sensible Perspiration*, which is *Sweat*; for it acts, in some measure, like *Vinegar*, which I suppose every Body, must have had a feeling of, if ever they eat it when they were pretty warm. And altho' I have heard a Person say, *Lord how this Roast-Beef, makes me sweat*, yet I rather apprehend it was the *Vinegar* that the *Beef* was eaten with, that promoted such Dis-

The Manner by which Acids operate in human Bodies, explained.

Discharge, and not the *Beef*, as the Man imagin'd, for *Vinegar* acts in like manner with other *vegetable Juices*, which have acquired an Acidity, and the *Crab Verjuice Posset*, just now spoken of, must operate in the same way, tho' in the milder degree, therefore as *Vinegar* astringes the *Fibres* of the whole Body, when it is taken in Food, medicinally to any considerable Quantity, for such reason it will squeeze out what is near the Surface, and occasion Sweat, whereby the offending Matter of the *Scurvy* might be carried off; for that Distemper is, in my Thoughts, one of the cutaneous Tribe, therefore at the extreme Point or Verge of Circulation. And from hence we may see how difficult it is to reach it by *Medicines* which only operate in the *primæ Viæ*, or first Passages; nay, nor even by many of the *alterative Medicines*, altho' they are believed to carry their Efficacy farther than most other Preparations of the Shops. From this slight Hint we may learn, why many of the *chronical Diseases* which afflict Mankind, are too much the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, or Scandal to the *Profession*; and, the sole Reason is, the Want of *mechanical Knowledge*. If Physicians were well acquainted with this Science, they would not trifle and beat about the Bush: But, where the *Viscera* would bear it, give the whole *animal System* such a Shock as would dislodge the Enemy, whether it were the *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, *Scurvy*, or any other fix'd chronical Distemper.

By what manner of operating they cure the Scurvy.

Of chronical Diseases.

It is for these Reasons, I mean the *Physician*'s not duly attending to the true Nature of the *animal Machine*, that so many *empirical Pretenders*, such as that with his *Pill* and *Drop*, and the other with her famous *Lithontriptic*, perform Cures which none of the Faculty care to meddle with.

I would not have the Reader mistake my meaning, and think I from hence infer that Mr. *Ward* and Mrs. *St-ph-ns* understand the *Materia Medica*, and *Modus Operandi* of *Medicine*, because one happens

pens now and then to cure, or rather relieve, some of the Distempers mention'd in the Publick Papers; and the other perchance, dissolves one of the softer kind of *Calculi*. No, I am far from being of such Opinion; therefore what I mean is, that such People often perform Cures, which a *Physician* does not care to undertake, because, either the *Medicine* required, is rough and dangerous in its Operation, or else the Time is long before such Cure can be effected; and, it is therefore, I say, that a *Physician*'s Business is to judge rightly when he ought to *lay Water to the Wheel* (as the common Phrase is) and then Mankind would be better, nay much better off, than to trust their Health and Lives with a Set of *vile Pick-pockets*, almost as numerous as the *Caterpillars of the Law*.

I fancy the learned Reader will easily see how the Verjuice-Posset might affect a Cure of the *Scurvy*; but as to the Number of sweet Herbs in the *Medicated Whey*, I do not apprehend there is any singular Virtue in those Herbs, for the Purposes the *Prescriber* might insinuate. Yet still the *Patient* drank more and more *Acid Whey*, tho' the Herbs boil'd in it had no antiscorbutic Virtue; so that the Sick must undergo a kind of continual *Diaphoresis*, or sweating, for some time together, and this indeed might contribute largely towards the *Cure*.

The ingenious Reader should not be displeased at me for this Digression, seeing I very well knew the Lady that receiv'd a Cure from the Use of the aforesaid *Whey*; and I am as well satisfy'd it was that, and that only, which affected it, after a grand Train of Medicines had been taken, and it is therefore I have inserted it, not only to confirm what the great *Boyle* says, in one of his learned Discourses upon the Usefulness of *experimental Natural Philosophy*, which is; "That as great Cures may be perform'd with "seemingly simple and insignificant Things, as "with those that carry a more pompous Name;" but also for the Use and Benefit of Mankind in

general; for I really believe it an excellent Method for curing the *Scurvy*, provided the *Whey* be drank warm *Spring* and *Fall*, and the Patient go to Bed and sweat upon it, altho' it do not quite break the Blood in the manner my Friend imagined.

I have said that good Meat, and a great deal of it, together with length of Time, proper Care, and good strong Exercise upon easy Grounds, such as *Midlam-moor* or *New-market*, is more likely to put a *Running-Horse* in starting Order, than all the *Nostrums* in the whole Kingdom; and that more Harm than Good is done by crouding Books full of *Receipts* or *Recipes*, seeing most of the People, nay not one in five Hundred, are in the least able to judge whether they are rightly calculated for what their Titles express; so that in this, they are something of kin to Books, which are puffed off by the Help of a few fine Words rightly disposed in a Scarlet Dress.

The Reader may imagine, by my reasoning against the Use of Drugs, that I shall not look for *the Ladle till the Pot runs over:* But if he do, he is mistaken; for I think it best to nip Distempers in the Bud, before they have taken too great Root, seeing it is much more easy to prevent than heal Diseases. Yet a great deal of this preventive Physic lies in the Understanding and Management of the Owner and Groom, I mean as to keeping the Horse from *Colds*, *Surfeits*, &c. which are the *Parents* of most Disorders. For as the once fam'd Dr. *Radcliff* express'd himself, when a Gentleman said to him, *Lord, Doctor, I have got a Cold, what must I do to cure it?* A Cold, says the *Doctor*, why, what worse Disorder would you have, unless the *Plague?* ——So that, in the main, it is some Error in the six *Nonnaturals* (as they are called) which in general is the Foundation of most Diseases in *Brutes*, as well as *Human Creatures*. And I am nearly of Opinion, because I have experienced it upon several of my own Colts, that it is possible to bring up a Horse so, as to prevent his ever having the *Stran-*

The Danger of Cold, Surfeits, &c.

gles,

gles, and that it is as possible to use him after such manner, as that he shall have the Disease much sooner than he otherwise would.

Sollcysell, I know, has compared the *Strangles* in Horses to the *Small Pox* in Mankind; therefore he imagines that Colts must bring the Seeds of the Distemper along with them from the Dam's Belly; and that these Seeds, if I may so call them, or, this Tendency of the Blood and Juices to produce the *Strangles*, lies dormant, only so long as the Constitution of the *Air* and *Season* oppose, but as soon as these favour the Expulsion of the peccant Matter, the Glands, and sometimes the muscular Parts of the Throat, begin to tumefy, and at last either suppurate inwardly or outwardly, unless the Thing happens to be taken in time, and such Things apply'd as by their genial Warmth, contribute to disperse the Tumours.

The Strangles in Horses compared to the Small-Pox.

This looks like sound Reasoning; but, on a strict Scrutiny, it will be found only flourishing upon the Matter, as is too commonly the Practice with *long-winded Authors*. For, the *Strangles* are produced from catching Cold, or from what we term *Perspiration obstructed*; and, as *Colts* are more susceptible of Impression than old harden'd *Staggers*, of consequence the first must be more liable to such Disorder; tho' I must confess there are some old Horses which are subject to catch cold, and have swell'd Throats, unless great Care be taken of them, so that they pass not too hastily out of one extreme into another.

The Absurdity of this Comparison.

We see this sort of Doctrine fulfill'd even in the Difference of a young Horse's Back from that of an old one: For the *first* will fret, gall, and be full of Warbles, with even the least Journey, provided he carry any considerable Weight; whereas the old Horse never complains in the least. Now what is all this, but from the different Texture of the *Fibres*? Or, if the *Fibres* of each be of the same Texture originally, yet those of the old Horse are become harder

Reason why a young Horse galls sooner than an old one.

harder and more rigid by Preſſure and Uſe, therefore they will not fret or inflame ſo ſoon as thoſe of a young one. And it is the ſame with reſpect to the whole *animal Machine*, *viz.* that thoſe Parts of the Body which have once ſuffered under any Diſorder, I mean the ſolid Parts, will be leſs liable to be affected again in the ſame manner. For Example, if the Back of a Horſe has been once cruſh'd or heated, and has had Warbles all over it, when theſe are heal'd, *Nature* guards againſt the like Injuries, by covering the Places with a kind of callous Subſtance, which hardens as well as adds a greater Thickneſs to the Hide. And it is not only in this Particular, but in many more which I could mention, if I was not reſtrain'd by Brevity.

Management of a Horſe after running.

When your Horſe has run his Courſe, he ſhould be walked about with his Clothes on for ſome time; tho' not too long, if it be towards the Evening in the cold Months, for when the Pores are open, he'll ſoon take harm.

I would have him walk 'till he is dry; for when a Horſe is taken into the Stable wet with his Sweat, it makes him faintiſh and ſick, ſo that he refuſes his Feeds.

How he ſhould be fed.

I think he ſhould not have above a Pint of Corn the Evening he has run, more eſpecially if he has run three Heats; altho' ſome People will not give any Corn at all that Night, thinking they guard againſt ſurfeiting by ſuch Abſtinence. The Water ſhould be little ſhort of Milk-warm, and a good Quantity of it; for nothing is more grateful to a Horſe's Stomach, than Water when he is thirſty, which he generally is after he has run a Courſe. Neither will it in the leaſt harm him, provided it be the leaſt warm, or, as one may ſay, coldiſh, for I never gave Water ſo warm as is the common Practice on theſe Occaſions, neither did I ever obſerve my Horſes any worſe but better, from my obliging them in this Particular; for the Oat-meal, of which we were not ſparing, qualified the Coldneſs of the Wa-

His Water ſhould not be too warm.

ter,

ter, and alſo made it more agreeable to the Stomach. Yet I would not have the Reader be too bold with cold Water on ſuch Emergencies.

As to the farther Management of *Running-Horſes*, it is ſo much in the Knowledge of every Jockey-Boy, that I need not trouble myſelf to mention it, any farther than to inform thoſe who keep ſuch Horſes, that I generally uſed to order about the Bigneſs of a Hen's Egg of the *Cordial-Ball* to be diſſolved in a Pint of White Wine, a little Nutmeg, and a Spoonful of Treacle, and then given to the Horſe Milk-warm, when he was cool and clean in his Stable after he had run, and then tie him up for about an Hour, before he has any Hay, Water, or any thing elſe.

His Heels ſhould be waſhed with warm Water.

I had like to have forgot the recommending one or two Particulars. The firſt is, that of waſhing the Horſe's Legs and Heels with warm Water every time he comes from Exerciſe; for cold Water is very bad on thoſe Occaſions, as I could eaſily ſhew. The other Thing, is rubbing the Heels both before and behind with what is call'd *Curriers Dubing*; which, I believe, is a Compoſition of *Tallow* and *Train Oil* mix'd up to a due Conſiſtence, however it may be had cheap enough of the Curriers.

An Ointment for the Heels.

Method of uſing it.

This oily Mixture ſhould be uſed every time the Horſe goes out to exerciſe, and waſh'd off when he returns, and when his Legs are dry and clean, a little more ſhould be rub'd on; for nothing ſo much preſerves againſt the *Scratches*, which are the common Fore-runners of the *Greaſe*. This is plain from Experience, as well as Reaſon; for, as oily Compoſitions, ſuch eſpecially as that now ſpoken of, are of ſervice to preſerve Leather from breaking or cracking, when 'tis off the Back of a Brute Creature; even in like manner will it do ſo, while the *Hide* is on. And if Gentlemen would but take a little better Care of overlooking their *Grooms*, and make them obſerve what I have lately hinted, their Horſes would be pretty ſafe from the *Scratches* and *Greaſe*,

Greaſe, as well as other Diſorders of the *Legs* and *Heels*; for the *Scratches* and *Greaſe* are moſtly occaſion'd from *Lazineſs* and *Naſtineſs*, together with a narrow bound-up Stall, which pinches the Horſe ſo, that he cannot lie down to reſt himſelf, without hitting his Huggon-bones againſt the Poſts; or, if thoſe, I mean if the Stall be not ſo long as that the Horſe's Hips be equal with the Poſts, yet if it be a narrow one, he is afraid to lie down; neither if he do, can he ſhoot out his Fore-legs ſo as to let the Blood and Juices paſs freely in Circulation. But,

What Stalls are moſt proper.

if the Stall be large, the Horſe well-bedded, and his Legs clean waſh'd with warm Water, he will lie down and reſt *like a Grey-hound upon a warm Hearth before a good Fire*. If People will be ſo careleſs, and heedleſs of this Advice, 'tis ten to one but the Horſe's Legs will ſwell, and more eſpecially if he is ſubject to cut, for that will cauſe Pain and Anguiſh, which may prevent his lying down; howſoever if it do cut, he cannot be eaſed more than by waſhing with warm Water.

What Water moſt proper to waſh the Heels.

What I mean by warm Water, is not the warm Diſh-waſh ſo much in uſe amongſt the Vulgar for theſe Purpoſes. No, I would adviſe *Rain* or *River Water* warmed pretty warm; and if you put a little blue Milk to it, it will not be improper. The Heels, and all around the Fetlock-joints, ſhould be well waſh'd and ſoak'd with it, and then wip'd down with clean Straw a little; and when the Legs are almoſt dry, they ſhould be rub'd with a clean Linnen Cloth, that is free from wet, and then anointed with the *Curriers Dubbing*, as I have already ſaid.

The Feet may be ſtuffed with Cow's Dung, and greaſed with *Hog's-Lard* round the Outſides, and upon the Soles; for ſtanding in the Houſe long will make them grow ſo hard, without this ſtuffing, that it will ſet the Smith to drive a Nail in ſhoeing.

What Greaſe is

There is no better Greaſe or Liquor for Horſes Hoofs

Hoofs than *Hogs Lard*, whatever Notion may be entertain'd of *Dog's Greaſe*, or any other whatſoever; for all kinds of Greaſe are nearly of the ſame Virtue, only ſome are more penetrating than others, ſuch as the Fat of *Vipers*, and *Gooſe Greaſe*; therefore the latter is not proper, and the former I imagine never will be uſed to Horſe's Hoofs, by reaſon it is too dear. best for Horſes Hoofs.

Some Horſes have naturally ſuch a ſhort brittle Hoof, that they will hardly bear a Nail, as we ſay, and there are various kinds of Stuffing order'd by *Authors*, as well as ſeveral *Noſtrums* in *Families*, to cauſe theſe ſort of Hoofs to grow tough and hard. But I have no Opinion of ſuch things, farther than that the Greaſe they contain may ſoften the Hoof, and aſſiſt its Growth, as I before hinted; for oily, or greaſy Applications are certainly very good for the horny Parts, as well as the Hides or Skins of Animals, I mean, where the Hair is very ſhort, as in the Heels of Horſes, ſince it helps to prevent ſuch Skin from Cracks or Chinks when a Horſe happens to be ſprung out at his full Speed; for it is then, (and more eſpecially if the Ground be firm and hard) that the Hide cracks, and the *Scratches* are occaſion'd, which, as I have ſeveral times ſaid, *may ſooner be prevented than cured*. Therefore let no one diſpute the Truth of what I advance, unleſs they act according to my Directions in every reſpect; for, I know Advice is often ſaid to be erroneous, when the Perſon has perhaps neglected to perform the greateſt Part of what was propoſed for a Cure, and is tired before he has half begun. Oily Medicines moſt proper for brittle Hoofs.

Laſtly, as to a Horſe's running, I am of Opinion, if he can run over a four Mile Courſe in eight Minutes with ten Stone, he is worth one Hundred Guineas, if he be an aged Horſe, and ſo in proportion, if he is a younger, or has a Chance for any of his *Majeſty*'s Guineas.

I ſay, if he can run over a four Mile Courſe; but I don't mean any Courſe that is commonly call'd ſo.

so. No, I mean four measured Miles, upon good Champion Ground; for many a Course is called four Miles, that is not above three and a half; and many a Horse is likewise said to have run four Miles in seven Minutes, that will not do it in *nine*, provided he is truly try'd by a stop Watch. And the reason People make Mistakes in these Calculations, is their being intent upon the Sport, insomuch that they frequently overlook a Minute or two.

Indeed, I own, there may now and then turn out one, that will run four Miles in seven Minutes with ten Stone upon his Back, as I have been credibly told the *Duke of Devonshire*'s Horse call'd *Childers* would, over the long Course at *New-Market*; yet, where there is one will do it in *seven Minutes*, there are an hundred will not perform it in *eight*, and yet prove good *Plate-Horses* too. And as to Peoples imagining that most Courses are run over sooner by the *Galloways*, than the *fiz'd Horses*, I think it is a Mistake, provided the fiz'd Horses don't carry above *ten Stone*, and that they are as good in Nature as the *Galloways*; for as far as I have observed it has proved the contrary; yet where the *fiz'd Horse* has carried twelve Stone indeed, there the Weight has sunk him so much, that he has been in the Hole with the *Galloways*, as the *Jockeys* phrase it.

Manner of Riding.

As to the Manner of Riding, or keeping a Seat when a Horse is running, I am pretty well convinced that it is the way of running that the Horse has, which makes the *Rider* either keep a steady Seat upon the Saddle, or shift and work his Arms and Legs, as if he were at *all he could do*. I would be understood in general of good *Riders*, since there are some that pretend to that Business, tho' they are not fit to ride a *Mule*. For Example, if a Horse has a *Sulky* boring way of running, the *Rider* may be allow'd to lift and work him along, by moving his *Arms*, *Legs*, &c. according as we often observe them do; but where the Horse is young and fond of run-

running, it would *splint him*, or *knock him up* (as we say) if the *Rider* were to make his Flourishes upon his Back like a *Rope-dancer*. The present *Lord Weymouth* has an excellent Horse at this time, which about a Year ago was the Property of the late Sir *Edmund Bacon*, he goes by the name of *Spanking Roger*, and has, or at least had, such a particular way of running, that they were forced to use a *Pelham-bit*, or sort of half-check Bridle, otherwise the *Rider* could scarcely manage him. And when he won the forty Pounds at *York*, and distanced three or four Horses and Mares the first Heat, I well remember the *Rider* lean'd back so much to hold him thro' most of the Course, that I really think his Shoulder-blades touch'd the Horse's Fillets. Now if this Horse had been rid by a *tickle heel'd Fellow*, I imagine he would have been distanced himself, tho' no Man in his Senses but must have easily felt his way of pulling, even on riding him upon his watering Exercise, which I think, every *Rider* should do, that is to mount a strange Horse, seeing, *he who sails with a bad Wind, had need to understand tacking about well.*

From hence we learn, that notwithstanding *Jockeys* may oftentimes be found fault with, for wriggling and moving their *Arms*, *Legs*, *&c.* as the Horse is running, yet if they do the thing with Judgment, the Horse finds the Advantage of it. However most People will differ from me, I am sensible of it, because they judge erroneously from a Horse's carrying a dead Weight, which if it move and shake about is more troublesome to deal with; but a nimble *Rider* moves as quick, and in the same Direction that his Horse moves, so that he may, in some sort, be said to be of a Piece with the Horse he rides.

In fine, a Rider should be of a sober and sedate Temper, not easily ruffled or mov'd, altho' his Adversary's Horse make a Spring, and run past him; since there are few Courses that do not admit of an

The Person best qualified for Riding.

open

open Place to take the Lead again; yet he ſhould take care, that his Antagoniſt's Horſe do not run paſt him at the *Ending-poſt*, while he is looking over the wrong-Shoulder, as I have obſerv'd it ſometimes fall out, even when a great Sum has been depending upon the *Heat*.

I ſhall not enlarge upon the Qualifications neceſſary to a good *Rider*; ſeeing if he is only of a *proper Weight*, *Strong*, *Bold*, *Agile*, and of *quick Apprehenſion*, together with that moſt excellent Requiſite *Sobriety*, I ſhould not ſcruple, nay I ſhould venture to let him ride my Horſe, altho' all the *Matcham Tims's*, *Tom. Jackſons*, or *Stephen Jefferſons* in the Kingdom were to ride againſt him; for notwithſtanding theſe *Jockeys* are expert Fellows at the Buſineſs, yet I have ſeveral times ſeen them look very ſheepiſh, when they happen'd to ride a diſtanc'd Horſe; for all their Art cannot make a thick-winded Horſe run as long *Puſhes*, as one with (what we call) a better Wind. Notwithſtanding I allow, there are ſome Men who can bring a *Jade* over a Courſe better than others; but this is all owing to Experience, and the Coolneſs of the Head-piece: for if a Fellow be of a hot and fiery Diſpoſition, he is neither fit to break a Horſe, as I have ſaid before, nor to ride a *Race*.

I would compare a *Rider* upon a *Race-Horſe*, to a Man's *kiſſing his Wife at the Market Croſs*; ſeeing I fancy he will have every whit as great a Number of *Teachers*; for it is *tot Homines quot ſententiæ*, and ten to one, there are more in the wrong than the right Way of thinking, which is either owing to the want of Experience in ſuch Diverſions, or elſe from the unaccountable Prejudice Men entertain againſt the Honeſty, or Probity of *Jockeys* in general; yet if I my ſelf might ſpeak farther than I have already done, upon this Point, without being guilty of too many *Egotiſms*, I could declare, that ſo far as I have been concerned, the *Jockeys* are more honeſt than People of moſt other *Profeſſions*, for

for, upon the whole, I am of Opinion, that *Mankind, Mankind devours.* Permit me now to mention a few Particulars, in a *miscellaneous* Way, and to finish my present Design with an Account of *Drugs*, by way of *Supplement* to the Catalogue of that Sort, in my first Volume upon *Farriery*.

The common Wound Ointment to be kept always in Readiness.

The common Wound Ointment to be always in Readiness.

Take Rosin and Burgundy Pitch, of each half a Pound; of fresh May Butter, or for want of that, common fresh Butter clarified, two Pound; Bees-wax two Ounces; common Turpentine four Ounces; French Verdigrease, in fine Powder, six Drachms. Melt the hardest Substance first, then add the Butter; and when it is taken from the Fire, stir in the Verdigrease *by little and little, and so keep doing till the whole is near cold, or, at least till it is of such Consistence as will hinder the Powder from sinking down to the Bottom of the Pot.*

Its excellent Qualities.

The above *Ointment* will cure any fresh Wound, either in *Man* or *Beast*, provided the same has not touched the *Vital*; but if so, it is what we term, a mortal Wound; tho' there are many Instances, where People have been run thro' the *Lungs*, and Brute Creatures pierced thro' the Body, yet have recovered; however, when these happen, they are of the utmost Danger, seeing they are out of the reach of Medicines, insomuch, that little can be done, more than extracting any foreign Substance which may be carried into the Cavities of the Body by *Balls*, or otherwise; for no Substance has yet been discovered, that will lie in any Part of the Body, without occasioning *Suppuration*, except *Gold* and *Lead*; but a Wound will heal over these, provided they are not entered along with other foreign Matter, and even then the Place will heal when

What extraneous Substances are most agreeable to the Flesh.

such foreign Matter happens to be discharged by the Orifice of the Wound. This is easily made evident in respect to *Lead* (unless it is poisoned) for the *old Soldiers*, or rather the *old Warriors*, tho' I believe such Gentlemen are now very scarce in *England*, but if there are such, they can give Instances, I don't question, of *Bullets* lying covered in several Parts of the Body for many Years without Damage; nay, there are not wanting authentic Accounts of these fatal Messengers, passing in at the Neck of a *Man*, and many Years after, they have been taken out about the *Hip*, having fallen down by their Weight, and the Motion of the *Muscles* together; therefore, in a great many *internal Wounds*, we are said to perform *Cures*, nay, exceeding *great Cures* too, which, I am very well assured, might have been cured by an *old Woman*, provided she only had a good *Family Salve* like that I have mentioned; for it is not a little surprising how far *Nature* will *operate* in a *hale* and *sound Body*.

Yet notwithstanding what I have hinted about *old Women* curing internal Wounds, I would not advise any Man to trust too much, either to his own, or such Peoples Judgment; for altho' there is little besides a good *Wound Ointment* to be apply'd to the outward Orifice, the *Symptoms* may so vary, that sounder Knowledge may be absolutely necessary.

I remember a Case formerly in my Neighbourhood, where a Surgeon was believed, by almost the whole Country, to have performed a surprising Cure upon a Boy that was hurt with a *Plough-share*; altho' any old Woman with a good Salve might have done as well. The Case was this:

As the Boy was driving Plough, the Cattle happened to go wrong, and the Lad (as is common) was stepping over to turn them right, by setting his Foot upon the Plough-beam, but he happened to be thrown down, and the Irons ran into his Side, insomuch that there was a large Wound externally, as well as a small Puncture thro' the *Pleura* into the Cavity

Cavity of the *Thorax*. Now in the Time of dreſſing ſuch Wound, the Air got in at the Orifice into the Cavity of the Breaſt between the *Lungs* and *Pleura*; and when the firſt were diſtended in Inſpiration, ſuch Air of conſequence ruſhed out, and this happening ſeveral times to blow out the Candle that was held by ſome Aſſiſtant, the Cure was, as I have ſaid before, judged to be extraordinary. Whereas there was not any great Skill required in the Doctor more than ordering the Patient to reſt upon the wounded Side, and not to preſs the ſame too hard, leſt the grumous Blood ſhould be too long detained in the *Thorax*; I ſay this, together with a due Application of the common *Wound-Ointment*, was ſufficient to perform the Cure, altho' the People imagined indeed that the Man's Breath paſſed in at his Mouth and out at the Wound. From hence we may learn how fit moſt People are to judge of the Value of our Performances.

The Wound Ointment good againſt Scratches.

The common *Wound Ointment* is proper for the Cure of *Scratches*, if they are raw and ſore; and the Method of applying it, is to cut away the Hair very clean, and rub it in warm with a few Feathers tied together, and now and then waſh it off with a Lather of Soap and Water.

I ſay, it is proper when the *Scratches* are raw and run; becauſe, if they are dry, the Curriers Dubing will do better, by reaſon it is more oily and ſoftening, therefore it will cauſe the Scabs to fall off ſooner.

Directions for Grooms.

A *Groom* ſhould never rub down a Horſe's Legs, but he ſhould feel with his Fingers, whether the Horſe's Heels be clear of Scabs, *&c.* for *Lazineſs* and *Slothfulneſs* are the Cauſe of moſt cutaneous Diſtempers, as I have before hinted, notwithſtanding, forſooth, we are ſo full of *Humours fallen down*, and the like nonſenſical fooliſh Expreſſions, in uſe with thoſe who are unacquainted with the *animal Mechaniſm*.

In fine, I am of Opinion, I could cure the *Greaſe* or *Scratches* without giving one Ounce of *Phyſic*

inwardly, and this, by turning the Horſe out at proper Times, even in Winter Weather, provided he is well covered all over excepting his *Legs*. So pray, what occaſion is there for *Purge* upon *Purge*, till the Horſe is nearly purged out of his Life for the Cure of the *Greaſe*; ſeeing a little good Management, without any inward Medicines, will effect it ſafely? Therefore, *Reader* take notice of this wholeſome Receipt, *(viz.) If ever your Horſe is greaſed, or has the Scratches in the Stable, it is for want of a large Stall, or elſe for want of Judgment, and the Application of it, in your Groom.* And altho' I own there are ſome *gummy-leg'd Horſes* very apt to the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, yet ſtill in my Thoughts theſe Diſtempers may be prevented, provided the Groom be not *lazy*, and fonder of his *Bottle* than he ought to be.

I have called the *Greaſe* and *Scratches* Diſtempers, altho' I think I ought not to have given them ſuch Name, by reaſon they are not *Symptoms* of any *Diſtemper* ſubſiſting in the *Blood* and *Juices*, but rather the *Symptoms* either of *Ignorance* or *Careleſſneſs*; and whoſoever ſhall pretend that ſuch Diſorders in Horſes, are *Humours fallen down to the Limbs*, I muſt tell him he argues without Conſideration.

The Effect of cold Weather upon the Skin of Man or Horſe.

The *Kibes* in Peoples Heels are ſomething of Kin to the *Scratches* in Horſes; for as the firſt happen moſtly in Winter Weather, ſo do the other; and the Reaſon's plain, if we only conſider the Effect of *Froſt* upon the *Hide* of a Horſe or *Skin* of a Man. Moreover, as Diſeaſes are cured by their Contraries, ſo by Experience we find, that holding the Heels over hot Embers will frequently cure the *Kibes* in Children as well as older People.

Another Remedy for the Scratches.

The common white Ointment of the Shops, is alſo a good thing to cool and eaſe the *Scratches*, and the Method of uſing it is to rub it on with one's Finger when the Heels are waſh'd clean, and wiped dry.

Some-

Sometimes it happens that the *Scratches* are so very painful to a Horse, that they cause great Heat and Inflammation about the Fetlock-Joint, and a little higher. In this case, indeed, the *Groom* may rub the Legs too much, and make the Inflammation increase; therefore, moderate rubbing, with warm Washing, proper Ointment, and a large Stall, with clean Bedding, and a great deal of it, are most likely to effect a Cure, when the Inclemency of the Weather forbids turning the Horse out in the Day-time.

I am sensible, that it is inconvenient for a *Running-Horse* to be turned out for the Cure of the *Scratches*, either soon in the Spring, or late in the Season, by reason of the cold Winds; but if he is covered very warm, and watch'd, so that he be not suffered to rest long upon the cold Ground, I think it the most eligible Method of Cure: For, he need, only be turned out so long as till the Inflammation be cool'd, and the *Scratches* hardened, and then, with Care, he may be kept well.

Purging useless.

As to *purging*, or any other Medicines for the *Grease* or *Scratches*, I am of Opinion 'tis quite needless, unless the Horse be fat and full of Flesh: In which Case, indeed, Evacuations should be used, provided you are determin'd to have the Horse cured without turning out. But if you give *purging Medicines*, I think you cannot, for some considerable Time afterwards, turn him out with Safety.

What Purge is necessary when there is Occasion for one.

As to this or that kind of *Purge* for the *Grease* or *Scratches*, I am of Opinion, that the common *Aloes Purge* following, is the safest and best of any; seeing, what has by some over-ingenious Men been styled *Elective Purgation*, is now generally exploded, as senseless and insignificant, for Reasons too plain to be insisted on.

THE ALOES PURGE.

The common Aloes Purge.

Take Barbadoes Aloes, one Ounce and half; Cream of Tartar in fine Powder, half an Ounce; Cloves in Powder, three Drachms; Powder call'd Dia-senna, two Drachms; Salt of Tartar, one Drachm and half; Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is sufficient to make the whole of a proper Consistence: After which, roll it in two Balls, and sprinkle them over with Flower of Brimstone, or Liquorice Powder; to be given in the ordinary Way, and purged off with warm White-water.

I might have added some *Mercurius-dulcis* in Powder, or some of the purging resinous Substances; but these sort of Purges are not so safe for Horses, because of the Length of the *alimentary Tube*, or Gut, which, as I have said before, is near about Thirty-five Yards long, in an ordinary Horse: therefore this Consideration, together with the prone Posture of the Creature, should caution us from giving such Purges as vellicate and twitch the *Nerves* which are spread upon the Lining of the Guts, seeing they must of consequence cause intolerable Gripings, and convulsive Contractions of the *Intestinal Fibres*.

I do not say that these sort of Purges are never necessarily administred. No, I know they are sometimes of the greatest Service, where there is a Redundancy of *Humours* (if I may once use the Word so often abused.) But tho' this be *Fact*, yet I don't believe there is one *Farrier* in five hundred, that is fit to be trusted with them, I mean with resinous Purges, by reason such Fellows have no Notion of the Hazard they run in killing the Horse outright, or else of doing his Business, as effectually, by a long and continued *Super-purgation*; which Term I have some Time ago descanted upon.

As

As the *Greaſe* and *Scratches* are generally ſuppoſed to be Diſeaſes ſubſiſting in the Blood, I thought I could not do better than to ſet the Matter in a true Light, and undeceive the World; for I am ſure at preſent, there are *few* Men in a right Way of thinking with relation to that Matter. Scratches no Diſtemper in the Blood.

I have given the *Reader* a *Receipt* for a common *Wound Ointment*, which I think ſhould always be in readineſs to apply to green Wounds (as they are called) when ſuch Wounds happen in fleſhy Parts; but as it has ſomething of Greaſe in its Compoſition, it is not ſo proper to be applied where the *Tendons* or *Sinews* are divided, nor to *Fiſtulous Wounds*, that have been laid open to deſtroy the *Callus*, or horny Subſtance which generally attends upon ſuch ill-natured Sores. Oily Medicines not to be applied to tendonous Parts.

I ſhall therefore ſet down a proper *Ointment* and *Water* for old Wounds, and then proceed according to my Promiſe.

The Ointment *for old Wounds, ſuch as* Fiſtula's *and the like.*

Take common Turpentine, one Pound; Yolks of Eggs in number twenty; and as much Honey as the Weight of the two former. Melt the Turpentine and Honey ſlowly and well together; and when it is taken from the Fire, and ſtirr'd till 'tis about as warm as new Milk; put the Yolks of Eggs to it (when they are well beaten together) and ſtir it a good while: Then add about a Quarter of a Pound of Wheat Flour, and three Ounces of Soot ſcraped off the Bottom of old Braſs Pans, in fine Powder. Stir all well together, and keep for uſe. An Ointment for old Wounds.

The above *Ointment* is one of the beſt in uſe, for the cure of *Old Wounds*, after the *Callus*, or horny Subſtance, which generally infeſts ſuch Sores, is deſtroyed by the *Knife*, *Fire*, or *Eſcarotic Pow-*

The Callosities should be destroyed.

ders; but unless this be consumed, it will not be possible to heal the Wound, without one or more Cavities remaining; therefore be careful to consume the *Callus*, or hard horny Substance, which may be easily felt with one's Finger, when any *Fistula* is laid open, otherwise your Labour will be in vain, for the Sides of the Wound will never join, or, in other Words, the *Blood-vessels* can never inosculate in the manner the *Veins* and *Arteries* do thro' the rest of an *animal Body*, till such time as the hard Substance, called the *Callus*, be entirely destryed.

The most proper Method to effect it.

The best Method, no doubt, of consuming such *Callus*, is to cut it out with a proper Knife, where it can be come at by such Instrument; but if this cannot be effected, either by reason of the Situation of the Part, or the Vicinity of some considerable Branch of the Blood-vessels, then indeed we should use a corrosive Powder, such as the *Lapis Infernalis* of the Shops, or the like. But I shall mention a Powder that is not quite so painful, and yet every wit as effectual as that already spoken of; which is this:

Receipt for an Escarotick.

Take equal Parts of white Vitriol and Allum, and calcine or burn them well together in a Crucible; and when they are near cold, powder the Calx, and add it to as much Red Precipitate as it weighs, and grind all together a while; then keep it close stopped in a Bottle for use.

How to be used.

This should be sprinkled pretty thick over the *Callus*, and repeated as the *Eschar* falls off; which may be in about two or three Dressings, provided you apply the *Black Ointment* very hot to the Wound: but if this is neglected, it will not have much Impression upon it: for altho' *Turpentine* is composed of fine active Particles, yet till these are put in Action by the Force of *Fire*, they will have little Effect upon Wounds, more especially old ones,

ones, where the *natural Heat* (as we term it) is very deficient: Therefore, I say, warm the Ointment well, after you have spread it upon Pledgets properly shaped. But you should not heat it in a Pot, for if you do so, it will run into Lumps, and curdle the Yolks of Eggs.

A Description of Balsams, with their Virtues,

I could easily write a whole *Volume* in Praise of *Turpentine*, I mean in Praise of the several kinds of *Turpentines*, such as the *Balm of Gilead*, *Balsam Capivi*, distinguished by Mr. *Ray*, *Arbor Balsimifera Brasilienſis Fructu Monoſpermo*, or the *American* Balsam Tree, from which this excellent and very cheap *Balsam* is produced. Then the *Balsamum Tolutanum*, brought to us from the *American* Provinces which lie between *Carthagena* and *Nombræ de Dios*, in Shells, is an excellent Turpentine for internal use, where the *Lungs* are threatned with a *Consumption*. Again, the *Terebinthina de Chio*, or *Cyprus Turpentine*, which is something thicker than Honey, is by many preferable to the former. But it would be endless to recount the whole of this excellent healing Tribe, such as the *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine, produced from the Larch tree, which grows on the *Alps*, and in the *Tirol*. From the *Caput-mortuum* of this last, after Distillation, the resinous Substance, of such singular Service in *Compound Fractures*, is made, *viz. Colophony*. Then the *Terebinthina Argentoratenſis*, or *Strasburgh Turpentine*, so much in use through the Dominions of the *Emperor* of the *Romans*, is scarcely equall'd in its healing Virtues. And, lastly, the *common* or *Farrier's Turpentine*, is not outdone by any healing Drug whatsoever; tho' this is seldom prescribed inwardly, because there are other kinds which are more spiritous and penetrating.

The Gum *Thus* or *Frankincense*, together with the Gum *Mastic*, *Saddarach*, and the like, are a Species of *Turpentine*; therefore *Brasilius Valentinus* had full as much Reason to have writ in Praise of *Turpentine*, as *Antimony*; the latter of

which he has extoll'd very handsomely, in his Book intitled *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*.

The Difference of 'em.

The Turpentines for inward or outward Use, are scarcely, if at all, to be equall'd in their salutary Properties; for they have as great a Share in preserving *animal* as *vegetable* Substances. As to the latter it is well known that the *Trees* and *Shrubs*, such as the *Pines*, *Juniper-shrubs*, *Savin*, &c. are of the Tribe of *Ever-greens*, which Verdure is maintain'd and preserved, by an oily tenacious viscid Substance, residing between the Bark and Trunk, insomuch that they bid defiance to the most inclement Frosts.

Is the Cause of Ever-Greens.

Analogy between Plants and Animals.

There is a very great *Analogy* between *Plants* and *Animals* in many respects, but more particularly with relation to the Effect of *Turpentines*: For as Woods become carious, or rotten, in a longer or shorter Space of Time, according to the Quantity of Oil that is within their *Pores*; so *Animals* must likewise perish, when the *Balsam* of the *Blood* is wasted and gone, either by *Age* or *Diseases*.

This Doctrine is evident with respect to *Vegetables*; for they rot according to the Quantity of *Oil* which they contain. Thus we see the *Alder*, *Poplar*, *Willow*, *Elder*, *Vine*, and the like, are soon rotten, because they yield a very small Quantity of this *Oil*; for the Worms feeding upon it, as it is contained in the little *Follicle*, and *oily Ducts*, soon devour it, and then it is that these Woods fall into a kind of Ashes. But it is otherwise with the *Orange Tree*, *Arbor Vitæ*, *Benjamin*, *Box*, *Cedar*, *Citron*, *Snake-tree*, *Guaiacum*, *Rose-wood*, all kinds of *Juniper*, the *Lemon*, *Savin*, *Styrax*, and the other Balsamic Trees, which produce the *Balsam Capivi*, *Balsam Peru*, *Tolu*, and *Gum Elemi*; these as well as the Oak, contain such Quantities of *Oil*, that they endure a long time before the Worms can devour it, or the alternate Actions of *hot*, *cold*, *moist*, and *dry* Air, can

affect it so, as to leave it nothing more than a kind of friable or brittle Earth.

The *Reader* will wonder, perhaps, now I am upon this *Topic*, why I should not extol the *Oil* of *old English Oak*; seeing I have mentioned it deservedly among the very durable Woods, and have agreed that it contains a great deal of the *Oil* spoken of: But he will be undeceived when I tell him, that altho' the Weight of any sort of Wood is according to the Quantities of this heavy compact *Oil*, which connects and binds them together; yet such *Oil* is produced in the greatest Quantity, and of a more hot and penetrating Nature, from the *Ever-greens*, than from those Trees which shed their Leaves.

But enough of this for the present, tho' I am not without hopes of having (one time or other) some leisure Hours upon my Hands, to spend in Praise of that most noble vegetable oily Substance we call *Turpentine*. For in the main, I am of Opinion, both the *Physicians* and *Farriers*, as well as *Painters*, and *sea faring People*, would be very lame without it; since *Tar* and *Pitch* are *Turpentines* only made black by Fire: so that *Turpentine* is almost, if not quite, as necessary and useful as *Iron*. Use of Turpentine.

I have taken the Liberty to speak so much in Praise of *Turpentine* for outward or inward Wounds, by reason the *Farriers* are ignorant of its real Virtues; for they prepare a Parcel of bad *Ointments*, with a great deal of *Grease*, or fat Substances, in them, which they apply to all sorts of Wounds, whether recent or otherwise; and mix up such a Number of foolish Ingredients for inward Wounds, whether of the *Lungs*, *Stomach*, *Guts*, or elsewhere, that I could not avoid recommending the Use of this noble Simple, and the Preparations from it, to their more serious Consideration.

I need not set down any other Forms of *Ointments*, or *escharotic Powders*, than those already mentioned; only so far I must inform the *Reader*, that as the *Fibres* which compose the Body of a *Horse*, are

are more firm and ſtrong than thoſe of a *Man*, by ſo much the more it is required that outward Applications, as well as inward Medicines, ſhould contain ſuch Ingredients as will be able to act upon them with Force. And for this Reaſon it is that *Ointments* prepared with *Turpentine*, are preferable to thoſe common ones with *Hog's-lard Oil*, and the like, which are apt to generate fungous, or what the Vulgar call *Proud-fleſh*.

I ſhall now beg leave to ſet down a *Phagadenic Water*, or a liquid Preparation to eat down *fungous* or Proud Fleſh; altho', in the main, there is no ſuch thing in Fact, as any Application that will eat Fleſh, nor is it required ſo often as imagined, ſeeing all Wounds, when they begin to heal, muſt generate new Fleſh; or in other Words, the Fleſh, muſt *granulate*, otherwiſe ſuch Wounds could never heal: Yet this the Vulgar call *Proud fleſh*, and are moſt terribly afraid of it; tho' if the common Applications were continued a while, ſuch Proud fleſh would vaniſh; I mean, where the *Granulations* are not too luxuriant; but where this is the Caſe, the Wound ſhould every Dreſſing, be waſhed with the following *Phagadenic Water*.

Good Fleſh miſtaken for proud.

A Receipt for Phagadenic Water.

Take half a Pint of Verjuice, or for want of that, white Wine Vinegar, and diſſolve in it of green Vitriol, or Copperas, and Sublimate Mercury in fine Powder, of each two Drachms; boil it a little, and keep it for uſe.

Method of uſing it.

You may tie two or three ſmall Feathers together, and by dipping them in the above *Solution*, apply it to the fungous or too luxuriant Fleſh now and then, as you ſee Occaſion. But there is moſt room for the Application of theſe Things, when ſuch Proud fleſh is near, or cloſe to the Edge of the Wounds: For if that is not taken down, the Sore cannot heal, nor a *Cicatrice* be formed.

Laſtly,

Lastly, I must advise the *Reader* against the Use of *Tents*, as they only serve to make Wounds grow *fistulous*; for a *Fistula* is no other than a hollow Wound, which is skin'd over, as we may say, on the Inside, so that the *Veins* and *Arteries* cannot inosculate with one another, to make the Parts adhere; and Nature is so provident in defending the Parts against the Injuries they might suffer from the *corrosive Ichor* which passes over the Ends of the Blood-vessels and small *nervous Fibrillæ*, that she produces this Shield of Defence against it, which the *Surgeons* call a *Callus*, or thick and insensible Skin; and unless this be continually consumed within the Cavities and meandrous Winding and Turnings of the *Fistula*, the Blood vessels, as I have said before, can never *inosculate*, or join together, so as to close the Wound from the Bottom.

The Use of Tents exploded.

Nature of Fistula's.

From hence we may observe, what Foundation those *Surgeons* and *Farriers* have for their Practice, who use *Tents* and *Injections*; seeing both the one and the other occasion the *Callus* spoken of; but more especially *Injections*, for these as they generally are compounded of Ingredients that are astringent, in order to lessen the Discharge of Matter, &c. I say, for such Reason they, as it were, incrustrate the whole Cavity of the Wound, and form *Fistula's* with *Callosities*, *&c.* And *Tents* are not much better; for by plugging up the Orifice of the Wound, the Matter, by its Stay, acquires a kind of corrosive Quality, which acts in the same Manner, tho' not quite in so high a degree, as *Injections*; for these are so injurious, that there are few can be contrived which are fit to be used. And altho' we might perhaps order some of a mild Nature, yet the very Force of the *Syringe* in the Time of Injection, so lifts up and stretches the Cavities of the Wound, that great harm is done by it; because it is plain, the more the wounded Part is moved, the worse it is to heal. Thus, Wounds upon the *Joints* and *Lips* are long before they are healed, unless the Patient re-

Ill Consequences of Injections.

Reason why Wounds of the Lips, and especially of the Lungs, are difficult to heal.

solve

folve againſt moving the wounded Part. But of all Wounds, thoſe of the *Lungs*, whether accidental, or ſuch as we term Conſumptive Ulcerations, are the moſt hazardous of Cure, by reaſon of the Neceſſity of *Reſpiration*; in which Action, the Wounds are not only made larger, but alſo hindred from conſolidating. Therefore let us always obſerve this general *Axiom*, viz. *Motion hinders the Union of Wounds; and that Wounds in the depending Parts, are healed with the greateſt Difficulty.*

Difference between a Wound upon the Arm and the Leg.

Hence we may learn the Neceſſity of Reſt, and an *horizontal Poſture* of the Limb that is wounded; ſeeing it is very evident, that the ſame *Phænomena* would happen to a Perſon's *Arm* that was wounded, (if it were poſſible for him to walk upon his Arms) as now happens to his *Leg*, when it is inflamed by Exerciſe, or hanging it down at the Time a Wound is upon it, for Reaſons before more particularly recited. And this is the true Doctrine we ought to refer to, with reſpect to Sores or Wounds upon the Limbs, or other Parts of Brute Creatures.

Poultices and Fomentations neceſſary in hard Tumours.

It has been obſerved alſo, that warm *Poultices*, or *Fomentations*, are of Service, where there is a hard Tumour or Swelling from a Wound that will not digeſt well, or even where there are Tumours without a Wound; for by the Application of ſuch warm (I mean actually, not potentially warm) things the native Heat is preſerved.

For this Reaſon, it matters not much, whether the *Poultice* be prepared of *boil'd Cabbage*, or, as Captain *Burden* would have it, of *boil'd Turnips*; ſeeing, if this topical Application be only warm and ſoftning, it is ſufficient for the intended Purpoſe; therefore, *ſcalded Bran*, and *Oil*, or *freſh Butter*, is equal to moſt *emollient Poultices*. And as to *Fomentations*, it is much the ſame, unleſs it be with relation to ſuch as are term'd *reſtringent*; for the *emollient* ſort (as they are called) do not carry much Virtue along with them more than what *Stupes*, or Pieces of Flannel ſqueez'd out of warm Water,

Water, with a Bag of Bran in it, will do; ſo that in the main, there is more Noiſe and Stir made about this or that *Fomentation* than needs, ſeeing our Ends may be better anſwer'd.

I think I have ſaid ſufficient, in order to lead any underſtanding Reader into a Method of curing the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, as well as outward Wounds, whether *recent* or *fiſtulous*. Therefore I muſt now haſten to an account of ſome Diſorders, to which Horſes are more particularly liable from their Conformation and Poſture of Body. And firſt,

Of the broken Wind.

In my firſt Volume of *Farriery*, I have handled this Diſtemper in ſuch manner, that I ſcarce know how to mend the Account; therefore I ſhould not have here again inſerted it, if I had not been perſuaded ſo to do by ſome of my Friends, who deſire they may have a greater Number of ſelect *Receipts* for the Cure of *Broken-winded Horſes*; altho' I have given it under my Hand before, that, I think, there is no Cure when the Diſorder is fix'd or confirmed.

Of a Broken Wind.

Authors of Note make nice Diſtinctions with relation to what we call *Aſthma's* in human Bodies; which Diſtemper in Horſes, the Farriers term a *Broken-wind*; yet theſe Diſtinctions, ſuch as the *Dyſpnœa* and *Orthopnœa*, are only different Degrees of an *Aſthma*; and in my humble Opinion, *Authors* had much better keep to the Point, than puzzle their Readers with ſuch nice Diſtinctions, which burden the Memory, rather than inform the *Underſtanding*; for this Reaſon I ſhall make no Diſtinction between a *Crack'd Wind* and a *Broken Wind*, any farther than that the *firſt* is more tolerable than the *latter*. Thus, in general, *a Broken Wind* is a Difficulty of *Reſpiration* or Breathing, from a Diſorder in the *Lungs*, uſually attended with violent Motions of the *Diaphragm* or Midriff, and

and Muſcles of the Flanks in a *Horſe*, and with a Stertor or Rattling in the Noſe or Throat.

Difference between a Broken Wind and Purſiveneſs.

The Difference between a *Broken Wind* and *Purſiveneſs* is, that in the *firſt* the *Symptoms* are more obſervable, whereas in the *latter* they are ſo legere and eaſy, that many who altho' they have pretended Knowledge in Horſes, have been *look'd in the Mouth* (as we ſay;) for the *Phthiſicky* or *Crackt winded Horſe*, has his Reſpiration only denſe and quick; but the *Broken Wind*, or what we may truly enough ſtyle the *confirm'd Aſthma*, occaſions a more violent Motion of Parts, already mentioned. And if a Man were placed in a prone Poſture, like a Horſe, without having his Belly ſupported by Preſſure, he wou'd, when the *Aſthma* was upon him, heave as much in the Flanks or *Hypogaſtra*, as that Creature does. Therefore from hence we may collect, why *Aſthmatic* Perſons are worſe in Bed, and Horſes when they have drank Water; for in both theſe Caſes, the *Lungs* are ſqueez'd into a leſs Compaſs than they can well bear, from whence the heaving and rattling proceeds. We may alſo from hence obſerve, that it is eaſy to cheat an ignorant *Dealer* in Horſes, by putting a phthiſickly crackt-winded Horſe upon him for a ſound one; ſeeing, we need only let him faſt Forty-eight Hours, or thereabouts, and during that time, move him about now and then, to make him empty his Belly. By this means his *Lungs* will have ſuch room to dilate and contract, that his *Flanks* will ſcarcely ſhew his Failing, neither will he rattle in the Noſe ſo much as to be heard; I mean theſe *Symptoms* will be ſo eaſy, that a Man muſt have ſound Judgment to diſcover them. And the better any Horſe is kept, that is, the more good Meat he eats, ſuch as *Oats*, *Beans*, *&c.* the harder it will be to diſcover his Indiſpoſition when he is ſhewn out of the Stable, by reaſon the Stomach and Guts are not ſo ſtuff'd with *Hay* as they otherwiſe would be, and therefore of conſequence the *Lungs* have more room to play.

The Signs.

Method of diſguiſing a Broken-winded Horſe.

As

A Horse's being burnt up with Corn an Absurdity.

As to a Horse's being burnt up in his Body from eating a deal of Corn, it is a very vulgar Error; for if we only observe, we find these Horses drink by far the least Water, which plainly evinces the Absurdity. I must confess, that Oats and Beans is a more warm and spirituous Feed than *Hay*; yet it does not require so much Water to dilute and soften it, so as to make it fit for Digestion and *Nutrition*, neither will it stuff the Blood-vessels with such languid and viscid Blood as *Hay*; but, on the contrary, good Keeping will add to the Horse's Strength of Body, and then he will perform his Exercise with the least Difficulty, whereby his *Lungs* will have less occasion to perform quick Dilatations and Contractions, and for this Reason he will shew the least Sign, of a *Broken-Wind*.

Reasons why Broken-winded Horses are best at Grass.

I could very much inlarge upon this Subject, and shew, that the Reason why Horses are better at *Grass* than at *Hay* when their Wind is touch'd, is not because it cools their Bodies (according to the vulgar and foolish Notion) but because the Quantity of Matter in the Stomach and *Guts* is not so great when a Horse is at *Grass* as when he is at *Hay*, I mean, where he does not eat a good deal of Corn in the House: For as withered Grass (which is Hay, in plain English) must have lost a great deal of its nourishing Principles that were in it while *green*, I say, for this Reason a Horse must eat a greater Quantity of *Hay* than *Grass*, notwithstanding I will allow them both to be good in kind and order. And as at Grass he does not require much, if any Water, provided there be cool shady standing when the Weather is hottest; so, on the contrary, he is oblig'd to drink a deal while he is at *Hay*, if (as I have before observ'd) he live mostly on that Feeding: I hope the Reader takes the Comparison, between fine, not coarse Grass and Hay.

The Use of Quick-silver in Asthma's.

I remember a strange whimsical Book, published a while ago by Dr. *Dover*, in which, if I remember right, he recommends the Use of *Quick-silver* inwardly

wardly in *Aſthma's*, and tells us, that, as it is cold to the Touch, and ſo will continue for a good while together, it cools the *Lungs*, on account of their Vicinity to the *Stomach*, and ſo helps in the *Diſtemper*. And indeed, this Gentleman's Reaſoning had ſuch Weight with the unthinking part of Mankind, whoſe Brains are ready to receive any Impreſſion, provided there is only a Reliſh of the *Novel* in it; I ſay, Dr. *Dover* reaſon'd People ſo far into his own way of thinking, that *Quick-ſilver* was ſwallow'd down in abundance, for ſeveral Months, tho' I don't hear with any great Succeſs in the Cure of *Aſthma's*. Therefore, as to the cooling Property of this *Drug*, with reſpect to the Diſtemper I am treating of, I think there is not much in it. Neither do I imagine there is more of a cooling Property in *Graſs*, altho' I know the common Cry is againſt me; yet as I have ſaid before, ſo I now again repeat it, *viz.* People generally argue, and draw their Concluſions, more from ſuperficial and outward Appearances, than from any right Reaſoning or ſound Philoſophy; for, if cool Applications were of Service, then cold Water would not make a broken-winded Horſe cough ſo violently as it often does.

The Abſurdity of a Horſe's not breathing by the Mouth.

I have heard ſome Gentlemen argue, and even offer the ſtrongeſt Argument of all, *viz.* a Wager of a Purſe of Gold, that a Horſe would die before he would breathe through his Mouth, that is, you ſhall ſow, or ſtop up his Noſtrils as cloſe as poſſible, and, by ſo doing, he will die, rather than breathe thro' his Mouth. And from hence, ſome have been ſo ſtupid, as to inſinuate, that a Horſe has no Paſſage over his Tongue to his *Lungs*. But both theſe Notions are equally abſurd and ridiculous; for, let any one only take the Trouble of enquiring into the Thing anatomically, and he will find, that what I ſay is true; and that the Reaſon why a Horſe breathes thro' his Noſtrils more than a Man does, upon hard Exerciſe, in my Opinion is be-

because those Passages to his *Lungs*, are larger in proportion to the Difference of the Bodies of Men and brute Creatures: Besides this, a Horse is constantly feeding (as we may say) therefore, while he is eating, he cannot so well breathe thro' his Mouth; so that by this means, as well as from the greater Use he makes of his Nose in smelling at his Food, &c. he gets such a Habit of breathing thro' his Nostrils, that it would be difficult to make him fetch his Breath thro' his Mouth. Yet I remember I had a Grey Gelding, commonly call'd *Thornton*'s *Grey Horse*, that used to loll his Tongue out of his Mouth at least a Span, when he was running a Course; and I could easily perceive by his breathing upon his Exercise on a frosty Morning, that he fetch'd his Breath both thro' his Mouth, and thro' his Nostrils, and even more thro' the first than the latter. This certainly was a great Advantage to the Horse in running, for he seldom was beaten, provided he was not *out-footed* (as the Jockeys term it.)

The Reason why he chiefly breaths by the Nostrils.

I shall now proceed by setting down two or three Receipts for the Preservation of a Horse's Wind, or helping to ease the Symptoms of a *Broken Wind*; for, as to a Cure, I dare say there is none, whatever *vain Pretenders* may boast to the contrary.

As the *Asthma* in Mankind, so a *Broken Wind* in Horses is produced from thick mucilaginous Juices in the *Windpipe* and *Lungs*. Too violent Exercise, and cooling hastily may also break the Wind of a Horse, by reason there is a sudden Constipation of the *Pores*, insomuch that the Matter which should have gone off in sweating, fixes upon the *Brain*, *Lungs*, or *Guts*. But mostly the *Lungs* are the Scene of Action, because they are very liable to it from the Faculty of Respiration, as they must necessarily admit a greater Quantity of Air to cool, not only themselves, but the whole *Mass of Blood* likewise: And hence it is, that violent *Colds* so often occasion *Pursiveness*, or a *Broken-wind*.

The Cause.

Mr

Mr. *Gibſon* in his Book of *Farriery* gives us the following Receipt for Purſiveneſs: *viz.*

Some Medicines proper for the Preſervation of a Horſe's Wind.

" *Take Galbanum and Gum Amoniacum, of each* " *four Ounces; Burdock-root, eight Ounces;* " *firſt beat them well in a Mortar with two* " *Ounces of the Flowers of Benjamain; then* " *add by degrees ſweet Oil until you bring* " *them into a Paſte fit to be made into Balls,* " *weighing two Ounces each. Let your Horſe* " *have two of theſe every Day; one in the* " *Morning and another in the Afternoon, two* " *Hours before Water, keeping him tied up to* " *the Rack all that while.*

Why now the *Flowers* of *Benjamin* in this *Preſcription* will coſt *ſixteen Shillings* at the beſt Hand; ſo that, in the main, I think the Ingredients too coſtly, unleſs there was a greater Chance for Cure than I imagine. However, thoſe Gentlemen who keep valuable Horſes, may perhaps think it worth while to go to the expence of the *Benjamin Flowers*; for they are moſt certainly an excellent Ingredient. But as to the *Burdock-roots*, I dare ſay Mr. *Gibſon* is out in his Calculation, as well as the famed Doctreſs Mrs. *Stephens*, when ſhe orders the Leaves of that Herb in her *Hotch-potch* of a Compoſition for diſſolving the *Stone*; ſince the *diuretic Virtue* of this Plant is agreed by all *Authors*, as well as diſcovered from Experience, to reſide in the *Seeds*, inſomuch that ſome *Phyſicians* eſteem them effectual in carrying off, by thoſe Diſcharges, *viz.* by *Urine*, what is very much the Occaſion of Arthritic or Gouty Pains, when once the Matter is depoſited upon the Joints. The Dock-Seed in uſe for ſuch Purpoſes, is that ſtyled *Lappa-major*, not the *Xanthion* or *Xanthium* of *Diaſcorides*, which is what we call *Louſe-burr*. I ſay, if Mr. *Gibſon* had underſtood the Thing rightly, he would have uſed the *Seeds*, not the *Root* of *Burdock* in the Balls juſt

uſt now mention'd: Tho' in my Opinion, if *Flow-rs of Benjamin* were beaten up with my *Cordial Ball*, the Compoſition would be more to the Purpoſe; therefore I ſhall here offer at an Emendation, *viz.*

Take half a Pound of my Cordial Ball, and add to it (if it is too dry) half an Ounce of fine Florence Oil (but if ſoft the Oil may be omitted) two Drachms of Balſam of Peru; three Drachms of aniſated Balſam of Sulphur; two Drachms and half of Flowers of Benjamin; and as many Burdock-ſeeds in fine Powder as will make the Ball or Maſs of a proper Conſiſtence. Receipt for it.

This Maſs ſhould be beaten very well in a large marble Mortar if poſſible; for Braſs gives the Thing an ugly Twang, and rather hurts than helps the Medicine.

Let the Horſe have the Bigneſs of a Pidgeon's Egg given him every Morning before he is rid out; and it is beſt to put it between his large Teeth, and ſqueeze his Jaws together upon it, for by this means it is made a kind of *Chewing-Ball*, ſo that ſome Part may have a Chance of going the neareſt Way to the *Lungs*, *viz.* down the *Aſpera Arteria*, or *Windpipe*, as we call it: For really, in the main, what we ſtyle *Pectoral Medicines*, have a long round to run, before they arrive at the Place aſſign'd. This is eaſy to be underſtood, provided a Man has any Notion how the *Stomach* and *Lungs* are ſituate; therefore the *oily greaſy Medicines*, moſtly in Uſe for the Cure of Diſtempers of the Breaſt and *Lungs*, are preſcribed more thro' our Deſire of following the Cuſtom of the *Ancients*, than from any true *Philoſophy*; ſeeing what good thoſe ſort of things do (in my humble Opinion) lies chiefly about the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*, or Root of the Tongue, and along the *Windpipe*, which they as it were caſe over, and defend againſt the Irritations of the acrimonious Humours

The Operation of oily Medicines in Diſtempers of the Lungs explained.

Humours that cauſe a tickling convulſive Cough. But this Property, altho' it be acknowledg'd a good one, yet *oily Medicines* have this Diſadvantage, *viz.* they pall, and frequently deſtroy the Appetite; ſo we ſhould be careful not to preſcribe too much of that Sort, either to *Man* or *Horſe*. I agree that *Wine* and *Oil* is the Compoſition of the *Balſam* of the *good Samaritan*; yet as I remember, we are not told the Proportions, therefore we may with Reaſon conclude, that there was but little *Oil* in the Mixture, eſpecially if it was (what we call) *ſweet Oil*; but if it was *Oil* of *Turpentine*, or ſuch like deterſive *Oil*, more might be allowed, for Reaſons before given under the Chapter upon the *Greaſe*, *&c.*

Inward and outward Wounds healed by the ſame Medicines.

I have dwelt the longer upon this *Subject*, becauſe inward as well as outward Wounds are healed by the ſame kind of Medicaments, *viz.* by ſuch as have a deterſive and cleanſing Property; and of this *Tribe*, nay, the very beſt of this *Tribe*, are the ſeveral Kinds of *Turpentine* before mentioned: For, upon the whole of my Experience, which has been upwards of twenty Years in a pretty extenſive Practice, I have obſerved, that if the *Turpentines* failed in curing conſumptive Ulcerations of the *Lungs*, the *Patients* had a very ſmall Chance for Recovery. And it is worſe in Horſes that have a *glanderous Running* at the Noſe; for, as theſe Creatures cannot ſpit out or expectorate, the Matter is obliged to run thro' the Noſe; therefore, by its longer Stay upon the *Lungs*, it adds to the Grievance: If the *Matter* diſcharged be greeniſh, or of a nauſeous Smell, the Caſe is yet more deſperate; for which Reaſon, if a Horſe cannot be cured with a ſhort Trial, that is, if he is no better after taking Medicines for four or five Weeks, I would adviſe him to be knocked on the Head; notwithſtanding, if he is a Ston'd Horſe, he might get as good Colts as any, provided the Diſtemper did not ariſe from his Forefathers.

Turpentine, its excellent Qualities.

Conſumptions the Nature of them.

The

The *Glanders* are not more contagious, or catching (as we say) than a *Consumption* in human Bodies; altho' the common Opinion is against me. But I fancy People think the *Glanders* contagious, because it affects their outward Senses to a very great Degree, insomuch that I have often heard a Man say, *Lord, how that Horse stinks!* altho', perhaps, he was ten Yards to windward of him. And, in the same Manner, do People often believe they smell a Stink, because they see something like it; however, let that be as it may, I am sure the *Glanders* is not a *contagious Distemper*, altho' it is, I own a very nasty and nauseous *Malady*. I shall give the Reader one *Recipe* more, for the Cure of an extreme Cold; which Disorder, if it is neglected, often breaks a Horse's Wind. But first of all, let the Horse be bled according to his Strength of Body, by reason there is mostly, if not always, an Inflammation or Increas'd Heat about the *Lungs*, &c. every time a Horse has a Cold; and this preternatural Heat is in Proportion to the Degree of the Disorder; therefore let three Quarts of Blood be taken away, if he is a strong Horse, and then give him of the following Ball, *viz.*

Glanders not catching.

TAKE half a Pound of my Cordial Ball; two Ounces of Millepedes fresh gathered; one Ounce of Milk of Sulphur; half an Ounce of cold Species of Gum-Tragacanth; Balsam of Tolu in fine Powder, one Ounce; Chio Turpentine, half an Ounce; Syrup of Balsam, as much as suffices to make the whole a proper Consistence to form into Balls.

Receipt for a Cold.

Those *Millipedes*, or *Hog-lice*, are best, which are gather'd in old Vaults; since it is observ'd they, contain most *Salt*, for in that their diuretic Quality consist. However, let them be fresh gathered, and not the dry *Species* or Powder of them, which is com-

Millepedes, which best.

commonly kept in the Shops, and the Apothecaries will pretend are as good as any you can get.

Excellency of my Ball.

My Time, at present, will not permit me to enter into an Account of the particular Manner of Operation of the aforesaid *Ball*, otherwise I could, with Truth, speak a great deal in Praise of every Ingredient in the Composition for such intended Purposes; therefore let it suffice, if I only say, that the Thing cannot be out done by any Medicine in the whole *Materia Medica*, I mean, with respect to curing Colds in Horses, *&c.*

Manner of using it.

This *Ball* should be used about half an Ounce at a Time, before the Horse has his Water Morning and Evening; and he should have a slinging Canter for about a quarter of a Mile, and walking Exercise afterward. Neither should his Water be cold while his Indisposition is upon him, but rather what we call White-water.

Particular Things to be observed in the Cure of a Cold.

Lastly, whatsoever Medicine is given to a Horse for the cure of a Cold should be continued, at least three Weeks or a Month; because it may be a Fortnight before the Cold breaks; or, in other Words, before the matter impacted in the *Lungs* begins to suppurate. Yet, instead of containing the Use of proper Medicines for the Time I have specified, People are so unaccountably silly and impatient, that unless they perceive apparent Benefit from the Administration, in two or three Days, they frequently toss it by as an ineffectual Composition. But, let me tell these Sort of Men, that *all Distempers have their Crises*, some sooner, some later; and, if we do not duly attend to this Consideration, we are only *Dabblers in the Profession*, seeing the greatest, or most obstinate Diseases become only slight Disorders, provided *Nature* acts in Concert with the *Physician* or *Surgeon*, and that the two latter make a proper Use of the Assistance which the first affords. But, instead of this, forsooth, we are expected to cure Distempers in three Days, that require three Months to remove even one of the *Symptoms*. And

this is the Reason why People run headlong to *Bone-setters*, after they have been with a *Surgeon* a few Days without receiving much Benefit; for, if the *Surgeon* does not say the Limb is out of Joint, altho' the same be only strained, it will not do, by reason the Person is in so much Pain, that he is more ready to believe an *ignorant Fellow*, that goes under the Denomination of a *Bone-setter*, if he only say (as is the general Custom) that the Bone is out of joint, than a regularly-bred *Surgeon*, that knows all the Parts of a human Body, as well as a Watch-maker the Wheels and Springs of that little Piece of Machinery. Bone-setters their Imposture.

What I would from hence infer, is this, *viz.* if your Horse has got a Cold, it requires three Weeks or a Month to cure it effectually, so as to preserve his Wind sound; therefore you should not be impatient, but rather keep him warm covered up, more especially about his Ears and Throat; for the *Glands*, or Kernels, thereabouts, are very liable to swell and grow painful upon taking Cold. The Time requisite to cure a Cold.

There ought to be a very great Distinction made between what we term *acute*, and those we call *chronic Distempers*; for, if a Man neglect such necessary Consideration, he is a very *Novice* in the Art of Healing. And, for this Reason, let no one expect a *Cure* to be performed in a Day or a Week, that demands a Month, nay, a Year to effect it. For Example, if your Horse gets a Clap in the Back-sinews, or Wrench in the Shoulder, Stifle-couplings, or elsewhere, you are not to expect a Cure immediately, and run from one silly Fellow to another; but, on the contrary, you should consider, that the Cure of such Ailments is a Work of Time, and that a longer or shorter Time is necessary to effect it, according as the *Muscles*, *Tendons*, and *fibrous Parts* have suffered a Relaxation in a greater or less Degree; for to expect a Cure in two or three Days, in such Cases, would be an Argument of a Man's Ignorance and Want of thinking. Difference between acute and chronic Diseases. Clap in the Back Sinews not soon cured. The Reason why.

Indeed, I confeſs, that by bad Management, ſevere Colds, Strains, &c. may be made more inveterate and dangerous; whereas if proper and due Care were taken, ſuch Diſorders might probably go off in a little Time, even without this or that nonſenſically whimſical Application outwardly, or Adminiſtration inwardly for Relief. What I mean is this, if your Horſe has a Cold, keep him warm, as I have ſaid before, and let the Diſtemper have Time to break upon him, (as the Farriers term it) and he will recover without any Medicines; I ſpeak with relation to ſlight Colds; but if the Diſtemper be ſeated deeply, and, that he coughs hollow and dry, breathes ſhort, &c. in ſuch Caſe he ſhould not only be managed according to what I have ſaid, but he ſhould likewiſe have the Medicines preſcribed at the Beginning of this Account, ſuch as the *Balls*, &c. and by ſuch Means his Wind may be preſerved, as I have ſeen it happen to ſeveral Horſes which were, in all Appearance, *broken-winded*, from a *Surfeit* or *Cold* that was deeply rooted; yet, on uſing the Medicines I have preſcribed, and fumigating the Noſtrils with a little Powder of *Frankincenſe*, by Means of a large Tin Funnel and Chafingdiſh of Coals, and blowing up his Noſe ſome Powder of the Leaves of the Herb called *Aſſarabecca*, by which his Noſe was ſet a running, and conſequently his Brain eaſed.

Slight Colds may be cured without Medicine.

The Cure of more deſperate Colds.

For my Part, I confeſs, I have ſeveral Times ſweat my own Horſes over a Four-mile Courſe, when they have had a Cold upon them, in order to break it, and have always found it anſwer; but I cannot adviſe any Body elſe to follow ſuch Methods, unleſs they are reſolved to take eſpecial Care afterwards, that the Horſe has every thing clean and warm about him; nay, I have not been afraid even to ſcrape them, after the Sweating bout, out of Doors; and I ſincerely declare, I have try'd the Thing, at leaſt a dozen Times, and have always found that the Horſes received Benefit by it, either

Sweating a Horſe, proper in a Cold.

either by breathing more free and easy, or else by clearing themselves of the Load of *Pus* or Corruption that stuffed up their *Head* and *Lungs*. If any of my *Readers* are minded to give their Horse a Sweat when he has a *Cold* upon him, I advise that such Horse be run four Miles, mostly within himself; yet now and then, and more especially the last Quarter of a Mile, let him be kept to the Top of his Speed, and by that Means he will sneeze better, which will help to ease the *Symptoms* of his Distemper.

Reason why Distempers in Horses are difficultly cured.

A Horse is such an Animal, that when any Disorder seizes him, he (as it were) sinks under the Load of it, not knowing how to ease himself. Thus, if his Legs swell, tho' lying down would be almost a certain Cure; yet he stands like a Stock, till he's greased up to his Arse; or, if there is a Load of *Matter* at his Breast, he hangs down the Head, and is as dull as a Dog, not knowing how to cough it up, or sneeze it out of his Nostrils; therefore what he does that Way, is no more than the Effect of the Irritation caused by the *Pus*, or other Kind of *Matter* at his Breast. Whereas Man, who has Reason given him (provided he will make use of it) when he happens to receive a Wound upon his Leg, he lays himself along upon a Couch or Bed, and suffers the Limb to be at rest; well knowing, that such Posture and Management is above two Parts in three of the Cure, and that all the fam'd Catalogue of never-failing *Balsams*, *Ointments*, *Spirits*, &c. do not exceed the sovereign Virtue of the common *Oil* of *Turpentine*, for the easing and consolidating divided *Fibres*, which is, what we call, healing *Green-wounds*. But it is so necessary the Limb should be at rest after the Misfortune of being wounded, that without it all the Applications, whether they be from *Podalirius* or *Machaon*, or even from their Father the renowned *Æsculapius*, the Son of *Apollo*, who, 'tis reported, had such a Secret of this Nature, that he, at the Request of *Diana*, restor'd

Wonderful Vertues of Oil of Turpentine in small Wounds,

Hippolitus to Life, after he had been torn in Pieces by his Chariot Horſes; I ſay let that be as it will, there is no *Salve* in the Univerſe, that can perform a Cure ſooner than *Oil of Turpentine*, provided the Limb be at reſt for a proper Space of Time after receiving the Hurt.

What I am now upon, are *ſmall Wounds*, or *Punctures*; but if the Wound be large, then it is beſt to apply one of the two *Ointments* I have before mentioned by the Title of common *Wound-Ointment*.

Reſt abſolutely neceſſary in the Cure of Wounds.

I have got many and many a Pound (as the Saying is) by People uſing their Limbs after they had received Wounds upon them, or hanging them down in a perpendicular Poſture, or uſing their Arms after they had been bled; yet, altho' I may hereafter be a Loſer by this Declaration, I muſt, as every Author ought to do, tell Truth to the beſt of my Knowledge, and it is this, *viz.* That where I have got a Pound from ſuch People, I ſhould not have got a Penny, provided they had underſtood the Matter only ſo far as to have ſuffer'd the Limb to be at reſt, as I have already obſerved; for that, and that alone, is the main Point. Tho' I muſt acknowledge indeed, there is a vaſt Difference in *animal Bodies*, with reſpect to the good or bad Diſpoſition to heal when wounded; and in this, as well as in a great Number of other Particulars, we are either a Reſemblance of the *vegetable Kingdom*, or the *vegetable Kingdom* is a *Type* of us; for you may almoſt as ſoon cut off one Man's Head, and clap it on and heal the Wound, as you can heal a few divided Fibres of another, their Diſpoſition towards a Cure is ſo widely different and oppoſite: So in like manner, there are ſome *Trees* and *Plants* will take root from the leaſt Slip, or heal up as ſoon almoſt as you have wounded them; whereas others, if you only give them a ſlight Wound, or pull them out of the Earth a Moment, you run the Hazard of quite deſtroying their Power of Vegetation.

Diſpoſition of animal Bodies very different.

As

As I am upon the Subject of outward Wounds, I shall beg leave to mention an excellent Composition for stopping of Blood, when any considerable Vessel happens to be wounded. The Thing is said to be the Contrivance of the late *Mart*'s, once Professor of *Physick* at the University of *Leyden*, and is in the *Collectanea Chymica Leydensia*, altho' the late Dr. *Colbatch* has pretended that he himself was the *Inventor*, and as such it has been said for a very great Secret to stop Blood. As the Powder is easily made, I shall set down the *Recipe* at large, by reason, if the Reader were to go to an *Apothecary's Shop*, and ask for *Colbatch*'s *Styptic*, 'tis ten to one but he might get some *good-for-nothing Succedaneum* instead of the true *Preparation*; for you can hardly call for a Thing that these Gentry are without, at least, they will pretend they can serve you; therefore here follows the *Nostrum*.

A Receipt to stop bleeding.

Take half a Pound of the clean Filings of Iron, and pour upon them Spirit of Salt, to the Height of three or four Fingers above them; let them stand in a gentle Digestion, till the Fermentation, or rather till the Ebullition is over, and the Spirit of Salt taste sweet; then pour off what is liquid, and evaporate, or boil it in an Iron or Glass Vessel, until it is half consumed; at which Time put it to as much Saccharum Saturni, or Sugar of Lead, as the Quantity of the other two that remains in the Vessel (I mean in Bulk not in Weight) after which evaporate to dry Powder, and keep it in a Bottle with a glass Stopple that fits close, otherwise it will get Air and grow moist, by which a good deal of its Virtue will be impaired.

Different Preparations of it.

This is the famous *Styptic*, which the Author of a small Book, intitled *Novum Lumen Chirurgicum*, made so much Noise with, and for the Sale of which, a *Patent* was procured; only in the former, *viz.*

that ſold by *Patent*, there was *Oil of Vitriol*, in the Place of which you ſee the Spirit of Salt, as in the *Leyden Receipt*; but that Difference is ſo inconſiderable, that it is ſcarce worth mentioning, for one is as good as the other for the Purpoſes intended.

Manner of Application.

The above Powder may either be applied in little ſmall Lumps, or powdered groſly, and ſtrew'd upon Lint or Cotton Wool, and held faſt upon the End of the ruptur'd Veſſel, till ſuch Time as it may take hold in manner of a *Cauſtic*.

In what Manner it acts.

All corroſive Applications, ſuch as *Styptics*, act, in ſome Degree, like an *actual Cautery*, or burning Iron; therefore, in Horſes, I apprehend, the *actual Cautery* the moſt effectual, where it can be applied, and that, I dare ſay, it generally may, either in one Shape or other; for we have theſe Sort of Tormentors of all Sizes and Figures, according as the Neceſſity of the Caſe requires.

A particular Inſtance of its Efficacy.

I remember a Caſe, where a *Farrier* had uſed ſo long a Fleam in bleeding a Horſe, that he had cut quite thro' the *Vein* (as thoſe Doctors term it) and wounded the *cervical Artery*, by which unſkilful Practice the Horſe had like to have bled to death, and had it not been for the Aſſiſtance of the above *ſtyptic Powder*, 'tis ten to one the Blood could not have been ſtopp'd; for the *actual Cautery* could not be apply'd with Safety ſo deep in that Part of the Neck as was required.

Clotted Blood muſt be removed before it is applied.

Laſtly, I muſt acquaint the Reader, that I have made uſe of the above Powder, in order to ſtop violent *Hæmorrhages* or Bleedings in ſeveral Parts of human Bodies, and have always found it anſwer. But before it be apply'd, the grumous Blood muſt be cleared away from the Orifice in the Veſſel, otherwiſe it will not do, any more than the *actual Cautery*; ſo both the one and the other muſt be apply'd as quick as poſſible to the wounded Veſſel, after the clearing away the Blood.

The

The *Antients*, and more particularly the *Arabians*, had the *actual Cautery* in great Esteem; therefore they performed Cures beyond what now we should be permitted to do, by reason the Practice would be styled barbarous; and it is my Opinion, that the *Rheumatism*, *Sciatica*, *Gout*, *Tooth-ach*, besides a great many more of the Tribe of *painful Distempers*, may be cured by a proper Use of Fire. But People in general are got into such a delicate Way of Living, that if you cannot cure them their own Way, they will not be cured at all. But, as Horses must submit to Fire, I have seen the *Sciatica* or *Hip-Gout*, carried off the *Nervus Sciaticus* by a deep Scarification opposite the Joint, which was branched out in Form of a Feather. About two Years ago, a strong robust Fellow apply'd to me for the Cure of the *Hip-Gout*; but I rather declined meddling with him, by reason People will not undergo what is necessary for effecting some Cures; yet, as the Man told me he would venture his Body, if I would try my Hand with him, and that he was in extreme Misery and Pain, I set to work, and apply'd ten very severe *Caustics* all at once, *viz.* two upon his Shoulder-blades, two upon his Arms, two upon his Hip joints, two upon his Thighs, and two upon his Legs; by which Means large and deep Wounds were made, and the Issues were kept running for a Fortnight, and, in a Month's Time, by this Method, only now and then a *Vomit* of the same Sort with the *Pill* and *Drop* call'd *Ward*'s *Pill*, &c. for that Composition, no doubt, is antimonial from the very Operation of the Thing; I say, from the Use of these Sort of *Vomits*, and the Caustics, as before observed, the Man was entirely rid of his unwelcome Guest.

Actual Cautery, its use in different Diseases.

Sciatica cured by it.

A singular Instance of a Cure by potential Cauteries.

I need not enter into a Detail, or give a *mechanical Account* how this Cure was effected; by reason it will not be possible for me to make the common Reader to understand what is meant by an *Oscillation* of the *Nerves*, &c. Therefore, let it suf-

Rheumatism explained,

fice, I only tell him, that I did not make the *Issues*, or order the *antimonial Vomits*, with a View to carry off *Humours*, as is the common and vulgar Phrase: No, I don't suppose that the *Gout* of any Kind is produced from Humours in the Blood (strictly speaking.) But indeed we should be at a sad Loss to write about Distempers, if we were deprived of the Word *Humours*; for, in general, all Authors make very free with it, insomuch that they often speak unintelligibly, even to themselves. And *Musgrave*, who was thought to have writ pretty well upon the *Stone* and *Gravel*, will have the same produced from a *petrifying Spirit*, as he calls it; whereas the very Term is as much Nonsense, as to say a Man has got the *windy Gravel*.

Mankind most subject to Diseases,

Now I am got upon the Subject of *painful Distempers*, I should inform the *Reader*, that Mankind are, from their Variety of *high Feeding*, *rich Sauces*, *Luxury*, and *Intemperance*, more subject to nervous Diseases, by far, than brute Creatures, that live on *Vegetables* and *Water* alone; therefore let not our *Profession* be upbraided and nosed with the *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, &c. as Distempers out of our Power to conquer, when the same is certainly to be done, provided a Man would follow Rules; but 'tis Death to tell a *Bacchanalian*, or Bon companion, of eating *Milk* and *Roots*, *Herbs*, &c. so he must e'en take his Gout and Intemperance for his Portion.

Of Gripes in Horses.

It has been objected to me, that I have not taken Notice of the *Gripes* in Horses, when I writ my first Volume, tho' I thought I had done it sufficiently in the Chapter of the *Cholic*; however, for farther Satisfaction, I shall here insert some Directions about that common and painful Disorder.

Piles, &c. uncommon to Horses.

I have said before, that there are many Distempers which a Horse is not subject to, from his Way of living, as well as from the Frame and Situation of his Body; for Example, he never (as I remember) has the Piles, *Procidentia Ani*, or falling out

of

of the Fundament; neither is he troubled with *Fistula's*, *Diarrhœa's*, *Dysenteries*, &c. but rather the Gripes and winding Flatus's of the Guts from Cold, or Excrements too long detained, are the common and inseparable Illnesses to which they are, by Nature, subject; for let any one only consider the Length of the *alimentary Tube*, which may be accounted from the Root of the Tongue along the *Oesophagus*, or Gullet, Stomach, and Guts, to the Fundament; I say, let us only consider this, as it really is, above the Length of thirty five Yards, and we shall in no wise be surprised, that Horses, should be so much afflicted with windy Disorders of the Guts, or Worms of most Kinds. Moreover, the *horizontal Situation* of a Horse's Body, is likewise a Check to the *peristaltic Motion* of the Guts; and therefore the Excrements must be longer retained, and a Purge must also be longer before it will operate thoroughly. The Reason why.

One would imagine, that from a Parity of Reason, *Horses* would be more subject to vomiting than *human Creatures*; but the spiral Winding of the *Gullet* is admirably contrived to hinder such Accidents.

It may also from hence be observed, how necessary it is to continue the Use of *Worm-Medicines* for a long Time together, lest so many of those *Vermin* be left behind, that the Increase be considerable in a little Time: For Self-preservation (as I have hinted in my first Volume) is inherent in *Worms* as well as *Mankind*; and therefore, to avoid what would destroy them, they creep close within the Foldings of the Guts, and let the *Vermifuge* pass over their Backs without touching them. Worm Medicines necessary to be continued.

As to prescribing any thing for the Cure of Horses troubled with *Worms*, I do not know any Method more likely than that which I have mentioned in my first Volume, *viz.* give the Horse two Quarts of new warm Ale-wort for two Mornings, and the third Morning let him have the following Purge, *viz.*

Receipt against Worms.

Horſe-Aloes, one Ounce and a Quarter; Species Diambra, and Roſe-Spice, of each two Drachms; Mercurius Dulcis in fine Powder, one Drachm; Oil of Anniſeed, forty Drops; Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is ſufficient to make the whole up into a Maſs of proper Conſiſtence to form into two Balls.

A proper Drink when Horſes purge.

When the Horſe purges, let him drink warm Water with Oat-meal, or what we term White-water, as much as he pleaſes; for it ſhould be offered him every Time he is walked out, as well as when he comes into the Stable; and his Hay ſhould be ſweet, and clean ſhak'd, and offered him in ſmall Parcels; for he will be very nice while the Phyſick is working.

When he has taken two of theſe Purges, at ſix Days diſtance, let him have, every Morning, the Bigneſs of a Pidgeon's egg of the following *cordial alterative Ball*, and continue it for three Weeks.

Take the common Cordial Ball, one Pound; Antimony in very fine Powder, two Ounces; Powder of Tin, one Ounce; and with as much Treacle as is ſufficient, let the whole be formed into a Maſs, to be kept in a Pot or Bladder for uſe.

A cordial alterative Ball.

The *Cordial Ball*, I apprehend, is beſt for a Horſe when uſed as a *Chewing-Ball*, that is, when it is put between his great Teeth, and rub'd amongſt them, ſo that it is afterwards ſwallowed down by Degrees. But the laſt-mentioned *Ball* will be of beſt Service, provided it is put quite down over the Root of the Tongue, by reaſon the Powder of *Tin* would otherwiſe, in a great meaſure, be loſt: And beſides this, it would be very troubleſome to the Horſe when he came to eat his Corn; for powdered *Tin* is gritty and hard, like rough Sand.

I have

I have said that Horses are not liable to so many different Distempers as Mankind, by reason of their plain and natural Way of living; neither are they so subject to Disorders of the *animal Spirits*, I mean not to so many as we are: For who ever saw a Horse troubled with the *Hippo*, *Vapours*, or even the *Epilepsy*, truly as such; altho' I own they are sometimes subject to a *Vertigo*, which is of kin to an *Epilepsy*? I say, *Horses* are not subject to such Perturbations of the Mind as *human Creatures*; which is very happy for us, by reason if they were so, the *Catalogue* of these Diseases would not only be doubled, but we should often be obliged to hire, though we had a Horse of our own. What I mean is this, *viz.* the Distempers which proceed from an irregular and disorderly Determination of the *animal Spirits* in human Bodies are an innumerable Legion, and I don't see we in the least strive to make the Number less; for *Kickshaws* and *Ragoo's* seem rather to gain than loose Ground: Therefore, we may well agree with what is mentioned by the late worthy Mr. *Addison*, *viz.* *Every new fashion'd Dish of Meat, should be looked upon as the Messenger or Forerunner of some new Disease*; or, as Dr. *Baynard*, Author of that short, altho' excellent *Poem* upon *Health*, has expressed it, where he is speaking of riotous Living, *viz.*

Horses not subject to Epilepsys like Men.

Or nervous Disorders.

——*For most Diseases*
Dwell where Luxury and Ease is.

Farthermore, Horses would be very subject to the *Gravel* and *Stone* in the *Kidneys*, were it not for the simple Diet they live on; for the horizontal Situation of their Bodies gives more Liberty for the *animal Tartar* to coalesce in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, and from thence form a *Stone*; it is therefore with good Reason, that the very worthy and ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales*, in his Book intituled *Hæmastatics*, where he is discoursing about the *Calculus Humanus*, recom-

Reason why Horses are not troubled with the Gravel.

The best Posture to prevent the Stone.

recommends to us the lying high with our Head in Bed, or in a reclining Posture, as the *Soldiers* do in the *Barracks*; seeing, by such Position of the Body, the *Urine* does not make so long a Stay in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, therefore the *tartarous Particles* cannot so well lie within the Sphere of one another's Attraction, in order to petrify and form a *Stone*, as I have shewn in my *Lithiasis Anglicana*. I say, Horses would be often troubled with the *Stone*, by reason of their Posture of Body, were it not for their living on *vegetable Diet*, and drinking soft Waters; for these are in no wise so liable to produce the *Stone*, as the Liquors which Mankind in general swill down without the least Thirst or real Desire of satisfying that Part of the Appetite.

To cure a Horse of Cutting *or* Interfering.

I was told by Sir *William Parsons*, Member of Parliament for *King's County* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, that he had sometimes try'd the following Method, and that he had found it succeed; although I cannot think but such Cure must proceed from some other Cause, such as Good-keeping, *&c.* seeing, as I have before hinted, a *Goose* will always go like a *Goose*, and a Horse that cuts, so far as to break Skin, will hardly ever leave such ill Faculty. However, here follows the *Nostrum*.

Take a Piece of Whip cord and tie it in Knots, at about three Inches distance, in the Part that will hang between the Horse's Thighs, when one End is fastened to the Saddle-girth and the other to the Crupper; let the Cord be tied so that the Knots will lie between the thick Part of the Thighs, and it will gall him, and make him throw his Feet wider.

This

This Experiment seems very probable, though I doubt it will not succeed; neither can I think there is any Method (besides shoeing the common Way, that every Smith knows) to throw the Feet farther asunder: for if that, together with *Good-keeping* and *Exercise*, will not cure him, I would advise the Reader to put him to the Business for which Nature designed him, *viz.* the *Collar*, because he can never be fit for much Business on the Road, there being so many Accidents attendant upon a cutting Horse, more than barely the swelling of his Legs from the Anguish of the Sores.

I have often observed, that altho' a young Horse may cut so as to hurt himself by breaking the Skin, &c. yet by constant Usage the cutting Places will grow so callous and horny, that he will travel a great Way before the Blood comes. Yet notwithstanding this, it is a hateful Sight, to see a Creature put so much out of his Way, when Nature designed him for other Uses.

From hence we may learn, why young Horses Backs sooner gall, than those which have been used to the Saddle.

Since my writing the Account about the *Glanders* in Horses, I find that Distemper is mostly seated in two large Glands, which are situate at the upper Part of the Nostrils, near the Bone which in *Human Bodies* we call *Os Ethmoides*, or *Os Cribriforme*, because it is perforated with a Number of Holes, to let pass any Fluid that may be offensive to the Brain. And it is not a little surprizing, to see what Quantities of Rheum will pass thro' these Holes when any Creature has taken Cold; so that in Horses, when the *excretory Ducts* of these Glands, at the upper Part of the Nose, are prodigiously enlarged, and the whole Body of them turnified and swell'd, then it is that the *Glanders* are produced: Which Distemper, if it continues any considerable Time, will corrode and rot the thin spungy Bones of the Nose, so that the Matter which

is discharged stinks most abominably, and is of a reddish or blackish Hue, according as the spungy Bones are affected.

Now, as the *Glanders* are situate in the *Glands* at the upper Part of the Nostrils, I think they will not be cured by inward, so soon as by outward Application; that is, they may be cured by an *Injection*, sooner than by giving Medicines inwardly, in the same Manner, as we neatly, safely and surely, cure a *Gonorrhœa*, or *Clap*, in human Bodies of either Sex, with a particular Kind of *Injection* contrived for that Purpose. But then this Practice of curing *Claps*, altho' it is warranted both by *Theory* and *Experience*, yet People are so stupidly fond of keeping a Correspondence with the Close-stool, that they are not easy in their Minds, unless they are *boluſed* and *purged*, till they can hardly walk. But to return to a Running of another Kind, *viz* the *Glanders*, for the Cure of which, when a Horse is only slightly touched, I shall offer the following Astringent and healing *Injection*.

Take of Roach-allum and white Vitriol, powder them, and calcine them to a Calx, or white Mass, in a Crucible, or other Pot that will abide the Fire; then powder it again, and dissolve it in a Quart of the Decoction of Rose-buds made pretty strong; lastly, add half an Ounce of Camphire, dissolved in one Ounce of Spirit of Wine, and shake all together every Time it is used.

This Liquor should be syringed up the Horse's Nose (moderately warm) two or three times a Day; and the *Syringe* or Squirt should be a long one, for it cannot force the Medicine too far up; and, if it do not reach the Mouths of the *Glands* from whence the Discharge issues, it will not be of any Service in the Cure.

I have heard of several Things which are said to stop the running of the *Glanders* for half a Day or the like, and that such Medicines were given inwardly; but as there is no right Reason to support such Assertions, I shall not trouble my self or the Reader with the Particulars; only so far I must tell him, that the best Way to screen a Horse that has the *Glanders*, from a Chapman's observing such Distemper, is to wash his Nostrils well, by the help of a *Syringe* and a *Decoction of Rosemary*; and this, especially if the Horse has had a brushing Gallop a while before, will so clear the Passages and Cells of the Nose from the Filth and Nastiness, that he must be a good Judge in a Horse that perceives the Bite. But, *quere*, is this dealing above board?

There are, I must own, an innumerable Number of *Receipts*, mentioned in Books of Farriery, for the Cure of a *Broken-Wind*, and the *Glanders*; but on looking them over, I find they are not any of them worth transcribing; however, for a *Specimen* of the Tribe, I shall just mention one, which has the Sanction of *Probatum est* at the End of it, so they who please may try it.

" *Take Boars-dung, and dry it to Powder, and*
" *put a Spoonful of it into two Pints of Milk*
" *as it comes from the Cow, or otherwise heated*
" *luke-warm, and give it him. If you see*
" *that this Proportion will not make him sick*
" *the first Time you give it, then give him two*
" *Spoonfuls more of the Powder, and in four or*
" *five Doses it will perfectly cure a Broken*
" *Wind. This Drink must be given every third*
" *Day.* *Probatum est.*

The Author of the above *Receipt* farther adds, that a Spoonful of the Powder of a *Hedge-Hog*, by some called an *Urchin*, will infinitely help in such Case: But I am of Opinion, neither the *Dung*, nor the *Hog* it self, will cure a *Broken-Wind*, that is

re-

really so; therefore I apprehend, that many Men mistake a severe Cold for the last-mentioned Disorder of the Lungs, and when a Cold goes off of itself (as the common Saying is) then, whatever *whimsical Hotch potch* the *Farrier* may have prescribed, is foolishly believed to have perform'd a Cure. And just thus it fares with relation to the *Practice of Physick* in general; for when a regularly bred ingenious Professor of our Art has nearly freed the distempered Patient from his Illness, it is then, perhaps, some *old Woman*, or one every whit as silly, is called in, and by a few ill contrived Turns of the Pen, carries away the Credit of the *Cure*. This, nay this alone, is abundantly sufficient to persuade every understanding *Physician*, to educate his Child in a different way of Business to himself; since it appears plain, even to a Demonstration, that *Quacking Empirical Fellows* get as much *Money*, nay, I might as well say, as much *Credit* too, as the most ingenious of the Profession; witness the famous *Pill and Drop Gentleman*, that has gained so much by his *Nostrum*, as to be able to provide in a very liberal Way for the Poor.

I shall now proceed to give the Reader a few select Prescriptions for the several Disorders incident to Horses; altho', I must confess, I am very much against *Receipts* in general, by reason (as I have before hinted) People do more harm by the Misapplication of them, than the Disease would do, if left to it self; and, as many Books are sold by the Title, so *Receipts* are most approved, which are most commended by the *Authors*, notwithstanding they are as stupidly contrived as 'tis possible to imagine.

For The Jaundice or Yellows.

Take half a Pound of living Millepedes, or Hoglice, and bruise them; add to them, Salt of Tartar, half an Ounce; Salt of Steel, three Drachms; of Saffron and Cochineal, each two Drachms; best

beſt Myrrh, two Drachms; Zedoary and Galengal, of each half an Ounce: make theſe into Powder, and give the Horſe the whole Quantity for four Doſes, one every Morning mixed with three Gills of hot Ale and Treacle: But before the Uſe of the Powder it will be proper to purge the Horſe, provided he is not very lean.

It is a very eaſy Matter to cure the *Yellows* in Horſes, as well as the *Jaundice* in Mankind, where the Liver is not grown hard and ſchirrous; as is the Caſe with thoſe who accuſtom themſelves too long to ſpirituous Liquors: But, as Brutes are free from this vicious Habit, we may entertain greater Hopes of a Cure; for the *Yellows* in them generally proceed from a viſcid and ſlow moving Blood, which may have been brought upon them divers Ways; as, *Firſt*, by low feeding, and that too, of Food which has not been good in its kind. *Secondly*, by ſurfeiting, either in Exerciſe or otherwiſe. Yet theſe things may be eaſily cured by keeping the Horſe, for about a Fortnight, to ſuch Medicines as I have ſet down, and altering his Manner of living for the better.

If any reaſonable Care be taken about a Horſe, I am ſatisfied he will ſcarce ever have the *Yellows*; for *Good keeping* and *Exerciſe*, together with the Uſe of my *Cordial Ball*, will ſecure him both againſt the *Doctor* and *Apothecary*; and, if your *Groom* be of a willing Diſpoſition, let him only uſe warm Water to waſh his Legs every Time he comes from travelling, or other Exerciſe, and dreſs him as he ought to do, and then you will not be plagued with the ſtupid Noiſe, that your Horſe is fallen into the Greaſe or Scratches, nor will the *Humours fall down to his Limbs*, as the fooliſh Fellows would inſinuate.

Good Keeping, Exerciſe, &c. ſecures a Horſe from the Doctor and Apothecary.

I think I may ſeveral Times have mentioned the Neceſſity of a large Stall and clean Bedding; but I beg the Reader's Pardon, if I now and then remind him

him of such wholesome Doctrine; seeing I am afraid it will be too little attended to; and as the *Parson* said when the *Bishop* told him of his Parishioners complaining that he always preached over the same *Sermon*; even so shall I answer, *viz. that till I find the People take better notice of what I say, I must sound it in both their Ears.*

OVER-REACH.

Over-reach, how to manage a Horse when he has got it.

A Horse is said to have got an Over-reach, when he has cut his Fore-heel with the Point of his Hind-shoe.

In these Cases, the *Groom* need only keep the Wound clean and dry, and apply a little of the common Wound-Ointment pretty warm, and cover it from the Air; for cold Air is a great Enemy to Wounds in brute as well as human Creatures.

There is very little danger in Wounds in these Parts, or about the upper Part of the Hoof, if they be kept dry; for *Gravel* seldom or never works its way downwards towards the Sole of the Foot; therefore one may more safely travel a Horse an hundred Miles upon an Over-reach, or Hurt about the *Coronet*, than five when he has got a Prick thro' the Sole or Heart of the Foot (as it is called) by reason the Gravel and Dirt will always make its Way upwards; as appears, not only from Experience, but from the very Make and Conformation of a Horse's Hoof: For, the *Fibres* which compose it, run in such Directions and Terminations, that they continually push the *Gravel*, &c. towards the *Coronet* as he moves his Foot, insomuch that unless you get quite beyond the black Part where the Gravel has lodged, you are never safe from the Danger of a *Quitter-bone*, by reason of an ugly fungous Tumour, which is most generally formed about the *Coronet*, or that Part between the Hair and Hoof.

The greatest Nicety therefore, in Wounds of the Hoof, is to keep them dry and clean, after the foreign

reign Matter is removed; and to apply warm detersive Ointments, that have but little Grease in them, such as the *common Wound-Ointment* already set down. For want of this proper Caution, I have seen many a Horse troubled with a Quitter-bone that would otherwise have had a sound Hoof.

A Horse's Hoof is much of the Nature of a Man's Nail in one respect; for as the *latter* will grow knobbed and unseemly, when there has been a Loss of Substance about the Root of it, from the Distemper we term *Perneo*, which is a kind of Abscess in that Part; even so, the Hoof of a Horse will forever grow rugged and uneven, if there be any considerable Loss of Substance from a *Quitter-bone*; I mean, it will grow rugged in that Quarter of the Foot, and will be so brittle towards the Sole, that it will scarcely hold a Nail. And there is as much Difference in the Firmness and Goodness of Horse's Hoofs, as there is in the Nails of *human Creatures*. For Example, some Peoples Nails are thin, and of such slow Growth, that they will scarce sprout out the Length of the Fingers, even in a Month's time, whilst others must be pared every Week, or else they become unseemly. And just so it fares with Horses; for some of them can hardly step easy upon a Carpet, their Soles are so thin, and their Hoofs so brittle, whilst others will run over the Side of a Stony Rock, or travel in the hardest Roads, without a Shoe on, neither will they much complain. And really I have a very convenient Opportunity while I am writing this Paragraph, of making my Remarks upon such Particulars; for I am now in a Place where Horses go, in a great measure, barefoot, and yet are seldom troubled with Corns; no more than the *wild Irish*, that never knew the Use of a Shoe. I suppose I need not tell the *Reader*, that my Habitation at present is in the *Isle of Man*; altho' I can assure him, it is not of choice, and that so soon as the Wind and Water will permit me, I shall make for my native Country;

try; for, of all the Nations upon Earth through which I have travelled (and those are not a few) I never saw a greater Face of Poverty, or worse Accommodation.

From hence we may learn, how necessary it is to chuse a Horse with sound tough Hoofs, if we expect any great Service from him: and therefore I can't advise the *Reader* better, than to study the *Precepts* of the famous *Lyric Poet*.

——*ubi Equos mercantur, opertos*
Inspiciunt: ne si facies (ut sæpe) decora
Molli fulta pede est——

OF THE SPAVIN.

I do not know of any Ailment in Horses, wherein Men are more mistaken, than in relation to the Cure of the different Sorts of *Spavins*; for, whether the same be of the bony Kind, or otherwise, the *Farrier*, forsooth, must shew his Dexterity of taking up the *Veins* (as he calls it) in order to stop the Feeding; because, you must know these Fellows imagine, that *Humours* are the Occasion of all sorts of Disorders, yet they are not able to give the least Account of the *Circulation of the Blood*, the Difference between a *Vein* and an *Artery*, nor the Doctrine of *Revulsion*, so far are they from understanding what relates to the common Term of *Humours*, which they have in their Mouths upon every Emergency, to serve as a Cloak to Ignorance and Stupidity.

In the *Bone-spavin*, taking up the *Veins* has no more a relation to the Cure, than if we were to bleed a Person for the Cure of a *Wen*, or any such Tumour, or for dissolving any *Exostoses* of the Bones. And if People would only consider a little, they would find, that the *Vein* which the *Farriers* take up, is not at all dilated, but passes over the Tumour in its natural Shape, I speak this, with relation to both sorts of *Spavins*, whether *Bog* or *Bone-spavin*. I will

will not say, that there is no such thing as a *Blood-spavin*: No, I believe there may, in the same Manner as we see *Varices*, or swell'd *Veins* in *Mankind*; more particularly the Female Sex are subject to those sort of Tumours in the Legs, when they are big with Child, and carry their Burdens low: But this is easily accounted for, from the Child's Head pressing the ascending *Iliac Vessels*, on the Inside of the *Ossa Innominata*, or Haunch-bones, which (in some measure) hinders the Circulation of the Blood in those *Veins*; and consequently occasions the Tumours mentioned. But this can never be the Case in Horses, for Reasons before given, under the Heads, of a *prone* and *horizontal*, and an *erect* or *upright Situation* of an *animal Body*. I must ingenuously confess, that I never yet saw a *Blood-spavin*, neither do I believe that one in five Hundred is so, notwithstanding that is the common Term they go by. If they were, that is, if the *Bog-spavin* was a Tumour formed from a Dilation, or over-stretching the *Vein*, and that the Blood ran in a kind of Eddy in that Part of it, the Thing would no doubt be very easily cured, by making a Ligature above and below the Tumour, and dividing the Vessel in the tumified Part, which may with great Safety be done. But the ill Success that attends taking up the *Veins*, plainly shews the Ignorance of the *Operator*; for I don't suppose the *Spavin* in a Hundred cured by such Practice; nay, I am of Opinion, that those *Spavins* which *Farriers* are said to have cured by taking up the *Veins*, would either never have grown bigger, or else have mended of themselves, so little Faith have I in any such Methods.

Varices or swell'd Veins in the Legs of Women with Child, and the Reason of it.

I must confess, I was led away myself, with the rest of Mankind, in relation to the Notion of *Bog-spavins*; for when I wrote my *First Volume*, I find I only gave the *Readers* an Account of the *varicose Tumours*, without proceeding to that sort of *Spavin*, which ought more properly to be termed a *Bog-spavin*; neither indeed had I so thoroughly considered

dered the Thing then, and had so many Opportunities of observing the Nature of *Spavins*. However, the Method I have laid down, in my *First Volume*, is the best and only one, provided the Coats of the *Vein* be dilated, and the Tumour under the strict Denomination of a *Blood-spavin*; but where the same is of another kind, taking up, or cutting the *Veins*, cannot avail, as will be shewn hereafter; for most *Bog-spavins* are produced from the same Cause as *Wind-galls*, and contain the same sort of Matter. Therefore,

Definition and Cause.

A *Bog-spavin* is an incysted Tumour or Swelling on the Inside of the Hough; or, in other Words, it is a Collection of brownish gelatinous Matter, contained in a Bag of Cyst; and this Bag, I have great Reason to believe, is formed from the outermost Covering, or Coat of the *Tendons*, in Cases of *Wind-galls*, but, in the *Bog-spavin*, I think it is the lubricating Matter of the Joint, that becomes some how or other, vitiated by hard Exercise, Strains, *&c.* while the Creature is young, and this in Process of Time, may harden to the Firmness of a Bone, in the same Manner as the *Callus* of a broken Bone is formed, which is first as soft as the White of an Egg, before it grows to the Consistence of a Bone; and therefore many People have their Legs crooked, by using them too soon after they have had the Misfortune of a broken Leg, and the *Surgeon* is often blamed without Reason: For if Men will offer to walk, in such Cases, before the *Callus* is sufficiently firm, what, in the Name of Goodness, have they to expect, but a crooked Bandy-leg; seeing, while the Fracture is uniting, the Limb will bend into any Form, like an *Osier* or Willow?

The Reason why People's Legs grow crooked so often after they have been broken and set by the Bone-setters.

Farther Cause of Bog-spavins.

I say, that *Bog-spavins* are mostly, if not always, the Matter or Jelly of the Joint increased and vitiated; and when the Swelling has been long, such Matter may have acquired some Degree of Acrimony, which hurts the common Membranes

that

that incloſe it, and this forms the *Cyſt* or Bag. Now, for my Part, I don't ſee how any Man in his Senſes ſhould imagine, that taking up a *Vein*, or, what the Farriers call, taking up the *Veins*, ſhall any way contribute to remove the Complaint: Nay, it is far otherwiſe, as may be eaſily judged by thoſe who are ſkilled in the *animal Mechaniſm*, and ſuch are or ought to be the *Phyſicians* and *Surgeons*. But as to the *common Farriers*, we muſt not expect more of them, than the Man did from his dead Cat: For, I dare venture to ſay it as well as make it out to a Demonſtration, if I am put upon it, that not a *common Farrier* in the Univerſe, *knows what's what*, as the ingenious *Butler* has wittily expreſs'd it in his *Hudibraſs*.

Taking up the Veins for the Cure of a Bog-ſpavin ridiculous.

Common Farriers cenſured.

Since the publiſhing of my *Firſt Volume* of *Farriery*, I happened to have a Two year old Colt, that put forth a *Bog-ſpavin*; upon which I apply'd to the beſt *Farrier* I could find, in order to have his Notion of the Matter, tho' I don't ſuppoſe the Reader thinks I was ſo ſtupid, as to pin my Faith wholly upon his Sleeve. His Opinion was, that *the Veins muſt be taken up, to hinder the Feeding of the Swelling, was his Expreſſion*; for, as it was fed that Way, I muſt expect no Cure, till the Humour was ſtop'd, by tying up the *Veins*, and cutting them, and after this was done, a *Bliſtering charge* muſt be apply'd to the Part to perfect the Cure. This *Kind of Doctrine*, was what indeed I expected from *this Sort of a Fellow*; for their way of arguing is the moſt nonſenſical poſſible. And how ſhould it be otherwiſe, ſince they have no right Foundation to build upon, by reaſon they are ignorant of the two principal Requiſites, *viz. Anatomy* and *Mechanics?*

A Bog-ſpavin cured.

Common Farriers cenſured about their Manner of proceeding in order for the Cure of Spavins.

In fine, I determined to follow my own Reaſon and Judgment; for I could eaſily ſee the *Vein* paſs along ſuperficially upon the Out ſide of the Tumour, and accordingly I ordered the Colt to be caſt and firmly faſtened, altho' I own, one may beſt feel the Nature of theſe *Bog-ſpavins*, when a Horſe bears

his

The Operation and Cure of Bog-ſpavins.

his Weight upon the lame Leg, yet, a nice Finger will diſtinguiſh it well enough, even when a Horſe is caſt and tied.

I forgot to mention, that this Spavin was of ſuch a Nature, that when the Finger was preſs'd hard upon it, on the Inſide the Hough, there was a ſmall Tumour or Swelling on the Out-ſide the Joint, that would become bigger and much harder, ſo that I was ſure the gelatinous, browniſh Matter, paſs'd thro' the Joint to both Sides; however, I divided the Skin from the Tumour with one of my diſſecting Knives or *Scalpel* which we uſe in anatomizing human Bodies, taking care to ſhun the *Vein* as much as poſſible; then I cut boldly into the Cyſt or Bag of Matter, and found my *Prognoſtic* true, *viz.* that theſe are *incyſted Tumours*, which contain a Sort of browniſh gelatinous Matter, of the ſame Kind that is common to *Wind-galls*, or Tumours form'd from over-ſtretch'd Sinews, where the outermoſt Coat of the *Tendon* or *Sinew* becomes puffed up in this Manner; ſo that in the main they are more reaſonably called *Jelly-galls*, than *Wind-galls*.

Bog Spavins compared to Wind-galls.

When I had pierced the *Cyſt* or Bag, I was indeed ſurprized to ſee the Quantity of browniſh gliry Matter that ran out, and really doubted of the Cure; tho' I thought I had as good kill him as maintain him two Years longer, and he be ſtill lame.

When moſt of the *Matter* was diſcharged, (which was pretty ſoon, for I made the Inciſion large, by reaſon of the *Cyſt*) I put into the Cavity a little *corroſive Powder*, which I kept in by introducing a few *Doſſils* of Lint, tied in the Middle with Thread, and dip'd in warm *Oil* of *Turpentine*. This Powder was prepar'd of *calcined Roman Vitriol* lowered down or made weaker, by one third Part of *burnt Allum*, and a little *Bole Armoniac* mix'd together, and by the Uſe of it every three or four Days, for about three or four Turns, I conſumed the *Cyſt* or Bag, which came away in Sloughs or Skins; and, by the Help of

of a *warm deterſive Ointment*, ſuch as is the common one with *Turpentine Honey*, &c. before preſcribed, the Wound was ſafely healed, and the Colt made ſound, even without any viſible Scar.

I muſt not omit telling the Reader, that for ſome Days after the Operation, the Colt was ſo uneaſy, he would not lie down, altho' he had a very wide Stall, ſo I was obliged to force and hold him down; by which means, together with warm Fomentations with Flannel ſqueezed out of a Decoction of *Roſemary*, *Wormwood*, *Savin*, *Penny-royal*, *Thyme*, *Elder-flowers*, *Juniper*, and *Bay-berries* bruiſed, the Swelling about the Joint ſubſided, and the Wound became good-condition'd. Yet I muſt confeſs, that of all Tumours, incyſted ones are the moſt difficult of Cure, and that for many Reaſons too tedious for me, at preſent, to enumerate. A Fomentation.

In this Manner, no doubt, with good Judgment, and a nimble Finger, *Wind-galls* upon the lower Joints might be cured, eſpecially large ones; but the ſmall Sort can hardly be felt, when the Foot is held up, or the Horſe caſt in Ropes, becauſe the *Sinews* are not then ſo much upon the Stretch, therefore the Tumours become ſoft and leſs viſible. And for this Reaſon, when a Horſe has Reſt at Graſs, where he can lay himſelf down at Pleaſure, and ſtretch his Legs from his Body, theſe Sort of Tumours call'd *Wind galls* grow leſs, till ſuch time as he comes again to his uſual Exerciſe. The Reaſon why Wind-galls are leſs in Winter, or when a Horſe is at Graſs, than they are in Summer.

From hence we learn the Abſurdity of giving the Fire for the Cure of *Bog-ſpavins*, unleſs the ſame be done in ſuch Manner, as to penetrate the Jelly-bag. But this is ſeldom practiſed; for the *Farriers* only draw a few ſuperficial Lines with a hot Iron upon the Tumour, and then apply what they call a *bliſtering Charge*, which Method, they tell you, is the only one that will ſucceed; yet they cannot by any means give one a true Definition why, or in what manner this Method of theirs ſhould operate or perform a Cure; tho' perhaps they may tell you

that such Firing stops the *Veins*, and the *blistering Charge* draws away the Humours. But this, I say, is only talking like a common Farrier, and that is *bona fide*, talking like a F —— l.

Bone-spavin and Bone-excrescences, the Method of Cure.

I must confess, that *Firing* may be of Service, with relation to *Bone-spavins* and *Bone-excrescences*; such as Ring-bones and the like, if it be given pretty deep, when the thing is recent and in its Infancy: For, by such Means, a Flux of Humours is brought upon the Part, which, if rightly managed, help to disperse the Cause rather than increase the Evil.

This may seem a little odd, because it clashes with the common Way of talking which the Farriers use; for with them, to bring *Humours* to the Part, would be to increase the *Ring-bone* or *Spavin* of that Kind. But *true Philosophy* teaches us, that there are many particular Cases in *animal Bodies*, where the Disorder must be made seemingly worse, before a Cure can be effected; for Example, in the Cure of old *inveterate Ulcers* in human Bodies, we are obliged to apply hot *corrosive Powders*, to rouse the natural Heat of the Part, that is debilitated thro' the long continued Discharge of *animal Spirits* along with the *ichorous Pus*, and to raise an Inflammation, before we can procure a laudable white Matter from the Wounds: And it is the same, in a great many other respects. But, pray, what is it for, that the Farriers apply *Oil* of *Origanum*, that hot and almost *caustic Oil*, to these hard Excrescences: Is not this Oil, in a great measure, what we call potential Fire? And does it not therefore raise an Inflammation upon the Part, in the same manner, as the *Blistering Charge*, that most frequently succeeds? Surely it does, and by such means assists Nature in dissolving the *Spavin*, *Ring-bone*, *Splent*, &c.

The Air prejudicial to the Bones when they are bare.

I have heard of some who pretend to rasp off these Kinds of Excrescences, after dividing the Skin, and dissecting it a little from the Part; yet, as I never saw the Method put in Practice, I cannot war-

warrant it, becauſe it is dangerous to uſe the Bones in this manner, for fear of their growing foul and carious, by the Effect which the *Air* is found to have upon them, when they are diveſted of the *Periofteum*.

Rheumatism and Sciatica.

Horſes will very frequently have the *Rheumatiſm*, or rather what we call the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout*: And as the *Rheumatiſm* in human Bodies is produced from an obſtructed Perſpiration, or the taking Cold after Exerciſe or hard Labour; ſo, in like manner, brute Creatures, but more eſpecially Horſes, are ſubject to it, by reaſon of the many Viciſſitudes and Changes which their Bodies paſs thro' in very ſmall Spaces of Time. Rheumatiſm, Horſes ſubject to it,

The *Sciatica* is a continual, heavy, dull, gnawing Pain in and about the Hip-joint, and membranous Parts adjacent. Sciatica deſcribed.

The Cauſe is ſuppoſed to be the ſame, in common with the *Gout* in other Parts of the Body; tho' I apprehend that in Horſes it proceeds, moſt commonly, from their being too ſuddenly expoſed to the cold *Air*, after their Blood has been heated by Exerciſe; for in general, Horſes are not ſubject to the *Gout*, their *vegetable Diet*, which is not diluted with any tartarous Liquor beſides Water, ſecuring them againſt that kingly, although painful Diſtemper. The Cauſe.

This Diſtemper in Horſes is not dangerous, although it is painful and of long Continuance; inſomuch that I have ſeen them go ſo lame by it, that the *Farriers* were puzzled one and all, what could be the Occaſion; ſometimes imagining that a *Spavin* was forming; at other times, that the Horſe was troubled with (what we term) a *Curb* on the Bend of the Hough, or that he had been ſtrained in the Stifle-joint, tho' they generally differed in Opinions, for there is no Diſtemper below the *Hip-*

joint, but some of them fancied the Horse troubled with it; so that I have seen such poor Creatures undergo all the most painful and ill-contrived Operations of *rowelling*, *oiling*, *firing*, &c. which the Farriers could invent. Whereas I am well satisfied, that a different Method should have been practised, because the *Nervus Sciaticus*, where the Distemper is situate, lies so very deep and close to the Joint, that outward Applications are not of much Service, unless we were to bore Holes very deep into the muscular Parts near the *Nerve*, according to the Practice of the *Arabians* in such Cases. Yet this would scarcely be comply'd with in our Days, by reason the *barbarous Operations* (as they are usually called) are discountenanced. And were it not for this, I am satisfied we could cure a great many Distempers in *human* as well as *brute Creatures*, which at present are the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, or Scandal to our Practice.

Sometimes the Pain in the *Hip joint* of a Horse is so excessive, and of such long Duration, that the muscular Flesh apparently wastes on that Side, and brings on a kind of *Palsy* or *Atrophy*; which last is a Sort of Consumption, or wasting away of the Parts about the Place where the Pain is lodged.

The Cure. The Cure of this Distemper consists in prescribing such Medicines as have a Power of stimulating and giving a Shock to the *nervous System*, whereby they give a new Determination to the *animal Spirits*; for, in my Opinion, the Blood has not a great deal to do in this Matter, altho' we generally agree, that it appears inflamed in *rheumatical Disorders*, as is plain from the white Crust that shews itself upon that Part of the Blood call'd the *Crassamentum*, when the same is taken from the Arm of a Person in this Distemper; and yet, on the other hand, I have very frequently taken notice of the same Kind of Blood taken from the Arms of People in Health, who were bled *Spring* and *Fall*, for they knew not what Reasons; so that the external Air must have

a

a great Effect, with relation to this Particular; as is more or less stored with nitrous Particles when Blood is drawn away.

I remember Dr. *Sydenham*, whose Writings (altho' he was no Conjurer in *Mathematics* or *Mechanics*) ought to be had in everlasting Remembrance, says, where he is directing us in the Cure of a *Pleurisy*, that Blood, when it runs along the Side of the Arm, or trickling down by slow Degrees, will appear with a thick white Crust, tho' the *Patient* has no such Distemper upon him as a *Pleurisy*. And I have often observed it so myself, even where the Person has enjoyed a good State of Health; so that this Appearance, or *Phænomenon*, may often be attributed to the Effect of the Air upon the *Blood*, when it flows thro' a small Orifice, and happens to run down the Arm, instead of flowing out in the general Way; therefore we are not immediately, to conclude every Person sick of a *Pleurisy* when we see this white Crust upon the Blood, no more than we should do so, upon every Pain in the Side, that may resemble Stitches.

The thick white Crust upon some Peoples Blood, and why.

I have observed, that the Cure of a *Rheumatism* and *Sciatica* consists chiefly in giving a Shock to the *nervous System*, tho' I well know the common Method is bleeding, and that too very often repeated, provided a Person is *plethoric*, or full of Blood, then *Vomits*, *Purgatives*, and proper *Alterants* take place. And, lastly, a strong Decoction of the *sudorific Woods* is generally ordered to be drank to the Quantity of a Quart a Day, for a Month or six Weeks together. I say, this is common Practice, but it is tedious; for, if I was ill of a *Rheumatism*, and a Doctor should tell me of a Course of Medicines for six Weeks, I should sooner venture to take *Ward*'s *Pill* and *Drop*, than consent to go thro' such a Course; for that *Quack-medicine* will, (where the Body is robust, and the *Springs of Life* sound and *elastic*) remove the Distemper in a few Days: I mean, it will most frequently do so,

Dr. Ward's Pill and Drop frequently cure the Rheumatism, and why.

for the Reasons before given, *viz.* the violent Shock it gives to the whole Body, by which means the offending Matter is removed and carried off by some Emunctory or Out-let, such as *Sweat*, *Stool*, *Urine*, &c. Yet such *antimonial Preparations* are not to be meddled with by People of little or no Understanding in the *Art* of *Medicine*, seeing great Evils may ensue, upon the too frequent Use of them, more especially as one *Dose*, (I mean the same Weight of the Preparation) is given to all Ages, Sexes, and Conditions of People. But to return to the *Rheumatism* and *Sciatica* in *Horses*.

I have said before, that Horses cannot vomit but with Danger to their Lives; therefore it will be more difficult to cure them of *nervous Disorders*, such as is the *Hip-Gout*, &c. Yet, if such Lameness happen in Summer-time, I dare say, swimming them often thro' a River will be found of great Service; neither will there be much Danger of this Immersion in cold Water in Winter, provided the Horse is cold when he goes in, and is scraped, rub'd, and cloathed well after he comes out; and as to the Water being *salt* or *fresh*, there is not so much in it as may be imagined: For altho' *Salt-water* is much heavier than fresh, and in that Respect may be more serviceable in dislodging the obstructing Matter; yet *cold Water*, by the *Stimulus* it gives the *animal System*, will be of more avail, so that Gentlemen in the inland Counties are not much out of the way of Cure for the *Rhematism*, &c. provided they use the River first, and cold Springs afterwards. And therefore (in my humble Opinion) those People who imagine themselves to have receiv'd the greatest Benefit from *Pseucroluston*, or bathing in *Salt-water*, where they have travelled a good Way to it, is wrongly judged; for the Change of Air, together with the Exercise upon the Journey, are more than the Difference between the *River* and *Sea-water*. Therefore swim the Horse twice or thrice a Week thro' a moderately broad River, and

when

when he is rubbed dry, let the Parts about the Hip-joint be well embrocated with the following ſpirituous Mixture.

Take of Nerve-ointment and Soldiers-ointment, of each two Ounces; Camphire, two Drachms; Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Petre, or Rock-oil, of each three Drachms; Spirit of Sal-armoniac, two Drachms. Mix all theſe well and keep it in a Pot tied over with a Bladder and Leather, or the Spirit of *Sal armoniac* will fly away. The Hair ſhould be ſhaved off after 'tis lathered with Soap, and when 'tis dry, anoint twice a Day, and heat it in with a hot Fire-ſhovel, or the like. But this ſhould not be uſed till he has been five or ſix Times in the River.

It may not be amiſs to mix the following Powder with ſome of my *Cordial-Ball*, and to give the uſual Quantity of the *Ball* Morning and Evening for ſome Time to prevent a Relapſe.

Take Gum Guaiacum in Powder, half an Ounce; Cinnabar of Antimony, one Ounce. Mix theſe with half a Pound of the common Ball, and add a little Syrup of the five opening Roots, if the Powders make the Maſs too ſtiff and brittle.

Aetherial Oil of Turpentine good in the Sciatica, &c. either in Man or Horſe.

It is ſaid, and with very good Reaſon, by the late learned Dr. *Boerhaave*, with whom I had the Happineſs of frequent Converſe, as well as his Inſtructions for the Study of Phyſic, that *Ætherial Oil of Turpentine* is an excellent Remedy for the *Sciatica*; and if any Gentleman will be at the Pains to procure it genuine from *Apothecaries-Hall* in *London*, he will not loſe his Labour, nor think his Money ill beſtowed; for it is certainly a moſt excellent Medicine in the Diſtemper mentioned.

A ſtrong Man may ſafely take a Tea-ſpoonful, mix'd in half an Ounce of *Syrup of Marſh-mallows*, and ſtrive to ſweat upon it, and drink thin Whey, Sage-poſſet Drink; or, which is better, a *Decoction* of the *Woods* (as it is called) which may be had for Twelve-pence a Pint at any Apothecary's.

If you would give it to a Horſe, I think the beſt Way would be to mix it in Yolks of Eggs, Treacle, and Ale. For Example, the following may be given the Horſe for one Doſe.

Take true Ætherial Oil of Turpentine, (not the common Oil, which the Apothecaries will not ſtick to tell you is ſuch, for you can't aſk for a Thing they have not, or its Succedaneum:) *I ſay, take of the true Oil, as directed in* Boerhaave's Chemiſtry, *half an Ounce; Yolks of Eggs, Number three; Treacle, three Ounces: Mix theſe well, and then add half a Pint of White-wine, and give it cold out of a ſmall Horn, and repeat it every third Day for three Turns. He ſhould be well covered with thick Blankets, while he is under this Courſe, and have moderate walking Exerciſe.*

If you would purge him, he ſhould have one of the ſtronger Kind, provided his Conſtitution do not forbid it, and that ſeldom happens; for it is in *Brutes*, as in *human Bodies* no doubt, *viz. there are Diſeaſes which ſeldom or never attack thoſe that are unſound, or have the Viſcera decay'd, or in a State of Corruption.* And the Diſtempers we call the *Rheumatiſm* and *Sciatica* are two of them, the ſoundeſt People being moſtly afflicted with them. For, as to the Pains and Uneaſineſs, which ſome weak People in a declining State, from other Cauſes beſides hard drinking, complain of, it cannot be ſtrictly called a true and genuine *Rheumatiſm*, but more properly a Weakneſs of the *Nerves*, &c. The following

following is a good *Draſtic-purge* for a Horſe that is lame of the *Rheumatiſm* or *Sciatica* in the Joints.

Take common Aloes, one Ounce; half a Drachm; Salt of Tartars three Drachms: Mix, and make it up into two Balls *with* Syrup of Buckthorn, *or the like, and give it to the Horſe, by the Help of a Bull's-pizzle, and waſh it down with warm Ale and Nutmeg. Give no cold Water while this is in his Belly, for the Nature of all* Reſinous Purges *(and the* Gamboge *is very much of that Kind) is to twitch and vellicate the Fibres of the inner Coats of the alimentary Tube; and by that means, they cauſe Gripings or convulſive Contractions of the nervous Fibrillæ which ſometimes does hurt. But the above Compoſition is contrived ſo, that the* Salt *of* Tartar *corrects the griping Quality of the* Gamboge. *However, 'tis beſt to let the Horſe have warm Water till the Purge is wholly gone off.*

Rheumatiſm or Sciatica, a Purge for either.

A Receipt for a *Strain* in any Part.

Take as much common Aloes as is neceſſary; pound it into little Pieces, and add to it, of White-wine Vinegar and Water, equal Quantities, pretty warm, till the Aloes be diſſolved to a Conſiſtence as thick as common Turpentine; then ſpread it upon a Piece of Leather, and apply it to the affected Part, tying it on, if the Place will allow it.

This *Plaiſter* was communicated to me by my very worthy Friend Sir *William Parſons* of *Birr*, Bart. Member of Parliament for *King's County* in *Ireland*, who aver'd to me, that he had try'd it divers Times, upon Horſes as well as Mankind,

and that it always answered his Expectation as well as the *Patient*'s.

The Hair should be shaved off before it is apply'd.

As to giving any Definition of the Manner of Operation in the *Aloes-plaister*, it is no more than in common with other adhesive or sticking Plaisters; only, I believe, it may communicate more active Particles thro' the *Pores*, and by the Warmth of them, help to dislodge the offending Matter about the Part affected. Therefore, what I have mentioned it for is, the great Credit it has from the Country, near *Birr*, where Sir *William Parsons* lives, and not from my own Experience; for, I must confess, I never try'd it, by reason it escaped my Memory, otherwise there's no doubt but I should have done it, from the Character it bears.

It is said to cure a *Spavin* in the *Knee* or *Ancle*, sooner than any *Plaister of the Shops*.

A Receipt for a Quincy *in human Bodies.*

Quincy in human Bodies, a Receipt for its Cure.

The same worthy Gentleman told me, he was often sent to above twenty Miles, for a Secret he had for the *Quincy*; which was, to shave the Head, and apply a large Toast of white Bread, soaked in Brandy, to the Crown, and to let it lie on till 'tis dry'd: And with this (he said) he had cured Scores of People; which indeed he might, if his Method was infallible, for he is now upwards of eigthy-six Years old, and has had a Notion of *Quacking* most Part of his Time. So that from these Sort of Gentlemen, we may frequently learn something worth observing, as the famous *Boyle* tells us, *viz.* that he now and then gave twenty or thirty Guineas to *Itinerants* for Secrets that had been well attested.

I have also heard of another Secret for a *Quincy*, and I think it better than the former; it is a Poul-

tis, prepared from *old Piſs*, *Chick weed*, and the Herb *Ragwort*, and apply'd very warm all round the Throat. With this, I knew a Man get a comfortable Subſiſtence.

A Receipt for the GRAVEL.

At the ſame Time, the above-ſaid Gentleman told me a Cure for the Gravel, which he had often found to ſucceed, *viz. Shred Onions and White-wine*, and to drink a Spoonful of the Infuſion pretty often. Yet this is no Secret; for moſt old Women in *England* know it. But, I apprehend, I have given the World a clear *Idea* of the *Gravel* and Stone, in my *Lithiaſis Anglicana*, lately publiſhed; to which ſmall Tract, I am about to add a SUPPLEMENT, wherein I ſhall give my farther Opinion about Mrs. *Stephens*'s Medicines.

Of the GRAVEL, ISCHURY, *and* STRANGURY.

Horſes are frequently ſubject to Diſorders of the *Reins* and *Bladder*, tho' not ſo ſubject to the *Stone* and *Gravel* as human Bodies, by reaſon the *Ureters* are of a larger Diameter, and conſequently the ſabulous Matter, or *Tartarous Salts*, do not ſo ſoon come within the *Sphere* of one another's Activity or Attraction; but the greateſt Preventive is their Manner of Feeding, which is plain and ſimple, and of ſuch a Nature not eaſily to produce the *animal Tartar*, as the *Germans* call it, in Contradiſtinction to *vegetable Tartar*, ſuch as *Wine*, *Stone* and the like.

There is indeed one Reaſon, which would induce us to believe theſe Creatures might have the *Stone* and *Gravel* ſooner than *human Bodies*, *viz.* the horizontal or prone Poſition of their Bodies, which, as the very ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales*, Author of

of those excellent Pieces, intitled *Vegetables* and *Hæmastatics*, tells us, is most likely to assist the *animal Tartar* in its Coalescence, or growing together; therefore he justly advises those People who are subject to the *Gravel*, to lie high with their Heads, and low with their Heels, in the same Way as the Soldiers do in the *Barracks*, and by that means the *Tartar* of the *Urine*, or what the common People call the *Gravel*, will not have so much Time to coalesce, and form a *Stone*, by reason the *Urine* will not lodge so long in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, in a *diagonal* as in a *horizontal* Situation of the Body: Yet, as I have said before, the plain and simple Diet which this Creature lives upon, together with the Capaciousness of the *urinary Canals*, sufficiently compensates for the prone Posture of his Body.

Contrary to this *vegetable Food* is that from which Men (in general) subsist: for they swill and swallow down whole Oceans of tartarous vegetable Liquids, such as are *Wines* of all Sorts, but more especially the *Rhenish*; and rather than forsake their beloved Bottle, are content to furnish proper Matter for the *Gravel*, *Gout*, *&c.* and call the *Physicians* a Pack of ignorant Fellows by reason they can't cure such Evils. And for this Reason the *Gout* is stiled the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, tho' in my Opinion, without any just Grounds; since, if People would behave according to *Rules*, I am perswaded that it is possible to cure the *Gout*, as well as many other obstinate Distempers. But I am told, the *Cure* is worse than the *Disease*; which in plain *English*, is not saying any thing more than that sooner than I'll quit my *Bottle* and *Bon Companions*, I'll even submit to bear the torturing Pains of the *Gout*, *Gravel*, *&c.* Therefore let such Men have their own Way; but then they should not blame the Deficiency of our *Art*, because we cannot effect Cures of this Nature, without Abstinence and Regularity in Living.

The

The *Gravel* and *Stone* may proceed from the same Causes in Horses as they do in Mankind, *viz.* from the urinary Passages being too strait; or the Frame of the Body may be naturally disposed to breed these Distempers. An obstructed Perspiration, and a cold or moist Air, is supposed by *Physicians* to generate *Gravel* in *human Bodies*; because, say they, by this means the heavier Parts of the animal Fluids will be detained in the Body. But this Way of arguing, altho' it may at first Sight appear reasonable enough, yet I have shewn the Absurdity of such Notions, in my small Treatise intitled, *Lithiasis Anglicana*; or, a Philosophical Enquiry into the Nature and Origin of the *Stone* and *Gravel* in human Bodies. And I believe whoever reads what I have advanced upon this Head, will be satisfied, that the *Stone* increases most when we perspire most, and that therefore the *Antients*, as well as the *Moderns*, were in an Error about this Matter. But the greatest Cause of it in Horses (in my Thoughts) is owing to their drinking such Waters as by running thro' various *Strata* of the Earth, are impregnated with stony Particles. In short, whatever can bring on an Accummulation of earthy, or rather *tartarous Matter* in the urinary Passages, whether by obstructing or lessening the Capacity of the *Canals*, or by immediately or remotely producing the Substance itself, will cause *Gravel*, and in time the *Stone*. Gravel and Stone.

In *human Bodies*, there is for the most part great *Nausea*, Faintness, and Vomitings, in Pains of the *Gravel*; but as Horses cannot vomit except with the greatest Difficulty, by reason of the spiral Windings and Length of the *Oesophagus*, or Gullet, they are not discovered to have the *Gravel* by any such *Symptom*. Therefore we can only judge of the Distemper from their frequently making water with Difficulty, and that but in small Quantities; and when he is rid about, if the Piss appear bloody, or of the Colour of Moss Ditch-water, it is a Sign he has the *Gravel*, but that it will not hold him long; The Diagnostic, or distinguishing Signs of the Gravel and Stone.

I mean

I mean, the *Fit* will not continue long, by reason the more troubled and full of *Contents* the Piss is, by so much the more will the *Paroxysm* or *Fit* be shorter. And it is the same in *Human Bodies*; for, we find, that when the *Urine* is clear and pellucid, the Fit continues longest. The thing is plain, for it is percolated thro' a *Gravel-bed*, therefore the fabulous Matter is easily attracted by the Particles of a similar Nature, and of consequence there is a Collection or little Heap of *Gravel* formed; but when this is broken, either by the Shock of the *animal Fibres* in straining to vomit, or in shaking the Parts, as in Horses, or else by the Assistance of proper Medicines, I say, in such Case, the *Urine*, or *Piss*, appears muddy and disturb'd, or full of *Contents*, and therefore it is that the Cause of the *Fit* is taken away.

The largest Stone naturally capable of passing the Urethra, or Passage thro' the Yard in Man, is supposed to be about the Bigness of a small Hazel-nut; but in Women, one considerably larger may pass the *Meatus Urinarius*; and in Horses (I am of Opinion) one as big as a small Peach-Stone may be voided.

The Cure. It has been found by Experience, that *Diuretics*, and lubricating Medicines, or such things as make the Passages slippery, are the most proper in F... of the *Gravel*; but in Cases of the *Stone* forcing Medicines do harm.

The following Drink is suitable for a Horse in the *Gravel*.

Take Balsam Capivi, half an Ounce; mix it well with the Yolks of two Eggs; then add two Ounces of Syrup of Mosh-mallows, and two Drachms of sweet Spirits of Nitre; when these are incorporated, mix them in half a Pint of White-wine, and give it the Horse cold, and let him stand three Hours without Food.

His

His Drink ſhould be White-Water warm, with *Gum-arabic* or *Tragacanth* diſſolved in it; or for want of theſe, a few Marſhmallow Roots may be boil'd in a little of the Water, and ſuch Decoction added to cold Water ſo as to make a proper Quantity. But if we will not drink this medicated Water, you may keep him to Water and Oatmeal till the *Fit* abates.

It may be proper to bleed, if the Horſe is fat, and full of Fleſh; and a *Clyſter* is always convenient to empty the *Guts*, and give room for the *Gravel* to paſs.

It is common, in human Bodies, to adminiſter *Opiates*, or Medicines which eaſe Pain; for although there is not any *diuretic Quality* in ſuch things, when given alone, yet they are of Service when managed by a ſkilful Perſon, and help towards a Cure, from a different Manner of Operation than that which is common to the ordinary Medicines in uſe on ſuch Accounts; for, as *diuretic Medicines* are, properly ſpeaking, *Stimulants*, or what the *Vulgar* call forcing Medicines; *Opiates*, on the contrary, ſooth, and, as it were, cauſe a kind of pleaſant Senſation upon the *nervous Fibrillæ* of the Stomach, from whence ſuch Titillation is communicated to the whole *nervous Syſtem*, and by this means there is a general Relaxation brought about, for which reaſon the Fluids in the containing Veſſels have more Room and Liberty to move, becauſe the *animal Fibres* are not in the State of Contraction which Pain in general cauſes; ſo that, I ſay, the Gravel, or *animal Tartar*, has more Liberty to paſs, or in other Words, there is leſs Reſiſtance againſt its coming forwards to the Bladder.

Opiates good in the Gravel, and why.

For theſe Reaſons it is my Practice to adminſter *Opiates* intermix'd with *Diuretics*, and have always found my Account in ſuch Method; for as the *firſt* lulls the *Patient* to a ſort of pleaſant Reſt, the *ſecond* helps to forward the *Gravel* which obſtructs the *Ureters*. And altho' this may ſeem a contradictory

dictory Way of going on, becauſe *ſtimulating Medicines* act differently to *Opiates* or *Narcotics*, yet if my Time would permit, I could very eaſily ſhew, that the Thing is conſiſtent with right Reaſon and Experience; and therefore, for the preſent, let it ſuffice, if I only tell the *Reader*, that a *drunken Man* is not ſo ſenſible of *Pain*, or, in other words, he will bear more Smart when he is in *Liquor*, without complaining, than when he is *ſober*, and that *Opiates* operate, in a great meaſure, like ſpirituous Liquors.

From what has been ſaid, it may be obſerved, that *Opiates*, mixed with *Diuretics*, will be proper for Horſes troubled with the *Gravel*; therefore I adviſe the aforeſaid Mixture, &c. ſhould be uſed in the Manner preſcribed, for the Space of three Weeks, twice a Week.

Iſchury what.

The *Iſchury* is a Diſorder of the Muſcles of the Bladder, called *Detruſores Urinæ*, or otherwiſe, when the Bladder is ſo full of Urine, that it is ſtretched beyond its *natural Tone* of Elaſticity, inſomuch that the Fibres cannot contract themſelves in order to perform, what we term, the *expulſive Faculty*; or, in plainer Words, it is a Diſtemper proceeding from the Weight of Urine in the Bladder, which is too heavy to be moved by the contractile Force of the *Fibres* deſtined to perform the Office of Expulſion. But this Diſorder does not happen very often in Horſes, tho' in Mankind it is very frequent, by reaſon they are often guilty of ſuch ill-timed Modeſty, that they hold their Water ſo long, that when they offer to get quit of it, their Attempts are fruitleſs and vain, till aided by the Help of a *chirurgical Inſtrument*, called a *Catheter*, or otherwiſe by performing a new and uncommon Operation, as deſcribed in my *Lithiaſis*. Which laſt I have been obliged to put in Practice ſeveral Times, or elſe I muſt inevitably have loſt my *Patients*; tho' perhaps, I might have ſaved my Reputation by telling the World, that they died of the

the *Stone* or *Gravel*; whereas the Distemper called the *Ischury*, and *Strangury*, are as opposite to the *Stone* and *Gravel*, as the *Gout* is to the *Spleen*, or *Fluor Albus* to the *French Pox*.

I say, that *Horses* are not so subject to this Distemper as *Mankind*; because when Nature prompts they will stale, altho' the King were present. But when they are afflicted with it, that is, when there is a Weight of *Piss* in the Bladder, above what the Muscles can move, there is no Way but two, *viz.* either to cast the Horse and pass a hollow Instrument up his Yard into the Bladder, and empty it that Way; or, which oftener succeeds, to cut thro' the *common Integuments* into that Part of the Bladder towards its Neck, and so empty it by the Orifice. But in order to this, it requires a perfect Knowledge in *Anatomy*, I mean, in the *Anatomy* of a Horse; and if that be done, there is no fear of Success, for the Operation is neither painful nor dangerous.

Horses not so subject to the Ischury as Mankind, and why.

Of Wind-Galls.

Every Person must know what we term *Wind-galls*, when they appear about the *Fetlock-joint*; yet few are acquainted with the true Nature of these Sort of *Tumours*, no more than they are acquainted with several other Swellings in Horses; and this Deficiency in Knowledge, is all owing to a wilful Neglect of studying the *animal Oeconomy*, or the *Anatomy* of *animal Bodies*, and the *mechanical Principles* or *Laws* by which such Bodies are affected and governed.

For this Reason, I think, what I have said in some of the former *Pages*, will be sufficient to convince every considerate Man of the Absurdity and Misapplication of the Word *Humours*; which *Term*, as I have often hinted, is generally used by the ignorant and illiterate Part of Mankind. I mean this, *viz.*

The word Humours misapplied by the Vulgar.

viz. that very few People make use of the Word to its proper Purpose; and for this Reason, I have heard it apply'd even to *Wind-galls*, as that such a Horse is more subject to those *Swellings*, because he is full of *Humours*; whereas nothing can be more foolish and ridiculous, seeing the *Humours* have not any thing to do in the Affair: No, all *Animals*, as well as *Vegetables*, are a Composition of *Fibres* of one kind or other; that is, they are composed of *Fibres* which are *rigid* and *stiff*; or otherwise, of such as are *delicate* and *tender*: And this last Sort, the *mechanical Physicians* very justly call the *lax Fibre*.

Different Diseases affect differently disposed Fibres.

It would be too large a Task for me at present, to undertake to give the Reader an Account of the different Diseases which affect variously disposed *Fibres*; but it is most certain, that all *Animals*, even those of the same *Species*, differ exceedingly with respect to their Constitutions; or, in other Words, with respect to their Disposition of *Fibres*; and therefore they are more or less liable to this or that Distemper, for some Diseases are attendant upon the *rigid*, others upon the *lax Fibre*: And if this Doctrine was only rightly considered, Men would not argue so far out of Reason as they generally do.

I have been obliged to speak of a *Fibre*, because *Wind galls* are an Affection of the *Tendons*, or at least, of their outward Covering or Cases, that is, they are *flatulent Humours*, occasioned by over-stretching the sinewy Parts. And thus have I seen working People, especially Women, who were used to great Washings, have flatulent Tumours or *Wind-galls* about the Wrists; nay, I have several times seen them all over the lower Arms, and that too occasioned from Strains and over-working. And whoever considers the *mechanical Account* of the different Elasticity or Springiness of the *Fibres*, will find that it is *Air*, which has the most to do in the matter; therefore, it is no wonder we see flatulent little

little Tumours, occasioned from Over-stretchings of the Tendons and fibrous Parts of *Animals*.

Wind-galls are soft yielding flatulent Tumours, or little Bladders, full of corrupt Jelly, and generally lie upon each Side of the Fetlock-joint, and are so painful in hot Weather and hard Roads, that they often cause a Horse to be lame. Wind-galls described.

They are occasioned by *Strains* and *Bruises*, or standing in Stalls that have too great a Descent; for, when a Horse stands upon a Floor that is too sloping, he must of consequence bear his Weight, or the greatest Part of it, upon the Sinews of his hinder Legs, from whence proceed the Evils I am speaking of; but, for any Man to say, that these Tumours will be bigger or less, according as *Humours* fall down to the Horse's Limbs, is a Kind of *Rosicrusian Philosophy*, fit only to be received by those who would free themselves from the Trouble of thinking, rather than take the least Pains to find out the Truth and Reason of Things. Therefore when a Horse gets a Hurt upon any Part of the Leg, if he is not a good *Lier*, as we call it, the Limb is subject to swell, inflame, and grow hot, which *Phænomena* are immediately, tho' falsly, attributed to the Foulness of the Blood, and the *Humours* falling down. But, *Lord! Lord!* what Reasoning is this? Yet, *so it was*, and *so it is*, and *so it shall be*, I believe as long as the World endures. For, how many are there, that ever consider the true Reason why a *Horse* or *Cow* is not as soon sick and faintish upon being bled, as a human Creature? Surely, if People would but think how the Parts of *Animals* are shaped, I should say, how admirably and mechanically they are contrived and modelled by the *All wise Author of Nature*, they would soon find out, that the true Reason why a *prone Animal* escapes being sick upon copious bleeding, is owing to such his prone Posture of Body; and, that when a Man is bled upon a *Bed*, or *Couch*, altho' he was very apt to be sick on former Bleedings, Cause. Swooning, the Reason why Horses are

are not subject to it upon Bleeding.

ings, yet shall he not be so in the Posture spoken of, by reason the *Fluids* in the *Arteries* and *Veins*, almost flow, or circulate round the Body without the Help or Assistance of the *Systole* or Contraction of the Heart, and therefore the *Syncope* or Swooning is prevented.

I do not say, that no Person will *swoon*, if bled upon a *Bed* or *Couch*, no, I am convinced of the contrary; but a few Exceptions help to strengthen, rather than destroy general Rules: And, if this my Doctrine be attended to, I do not in the least doubt, but he who tries *Experiments* of the Kind, will be as thoroughly convinced as myself, and say with me, in some of my former Pages, *viz. that the Humours do not fall down to depending Parts*; altho' I readily own, that it requires a greater Force to raise them in a *perpendicular*, than a *horizontal Posture*. But enough of this; only I must still add one Thing, *viz.* that if no Person was to follow the Business of a *Physician*, *Surgeon*, or *Farrier*, but those who were skilled in the *Mechanism* of the Parts of *Animals*, and could reason well upon *comparative Anatomy*, and the Forces of Medicines, *Physicians*, *Surgeons*, and *Farriers*, would be thin strown and far to seek. And, for this Reason, it would be much better at this Time, for *Mankind*, as well as for *brute Creatures* in general, if there was neither *Physician* nor *Farrier* in the Kingdom; for, in the main, when you send for either of the two *Professions*, unless the Person be *honest* and *learned* (which two wish'd-for Qualifications few are possess'd of) I say, if you send for one of the *common Sort*, every where to be met with, you only send for a *Man* to combat against *Natnre*, which is the very worst you can do, seeing *Nature*, *beneficent Nature*, or what we understand by that *Term*, is perpetually acting for our Good and Welfare. And many a time have I been surprized, she did not succumb and sink under the terrible Weight of ill-contrived Compositions, too often tossed into the Bodies

Bodies of Animals, by ignorantly ſtupid and injudicious Men.

A *Watch* is a curious *Machine*, but an animal Body is much more curious, tho' it is ſubject to the ſame *Laws* of *Motion*, with reſpect to ſeveral of its conſtituent Parts: And, if a *Watch* were out of order, what Man in his Senſes would ſend it to a *Blackſmith* to put it to rights? Yet the Order of *Nature* is ſo far perverted, that we every Day ſee more ridiculous *Scenes* than this.

A Watch compared to an animal Body in a mechanical way.

The Cure of *Wind-galls* conſiſts in giving the Horſe Reſt, if he is young, with a Winter's Running; and by this means, his *Sinews* will be hardened and become more able to endure Fatigue. Yet, if this do not anſwer, (as it is ſeldom but they appear again when the Horſe comes in Exerciſe, provided they were large and of long ſtanding) I ſay, if Reſt and Running at Graſs do not anſwer, the beſt Method is to cut into the Tumours with a very ſharp *Biſtoury* or *Pen-knife*, and thereby diſcharge the browniſh gelatinous Subſtance, contained in the *Cyſtis*, formed by the Dilatation of the outermoſt Coat or Sheathing of the *Tendon* that is over ſtretched; and this may ſafely be done by a nimble and quick Finger, according to the Direction of the tendinous Fibres; for, if you cut into the Bag, in that Direction, you are the leaſt liable to raiſe an Inflammation and Flux of Humours on the Part. Yet, I do not ſay, theſe Humours fall down; no, on the contrary, from making a Wound or Solution of Continuity, there is a *Terſion* or Contraction of the *Fibres*, whether they be *carnous*, *tendinous*, *membranous*, or *nervous*, towards each of their Extremities or Ends: And this brings on the Inflammation and Pain, which chiefly makes the Horſe keep upon his Legs. Thus the *Evil* is increaſed, foraſmuch as the Humours lodged about the Part, are in a Kind of Ferment, or rather in a putrefcent State: but ſo ſoon as the Limb is put into an horizontal Poſture, by lying down (as we call it) theſe *Humours*

The Cure of Wind-galls.

Humours are again taken up by the refluent Blood without the leaſt Inconvenience.

I fancy I may have lately mentioned the Word *Humours* in ſuch a way, as that the *unintelligent Reader* will imagine I am confounding my own Doctrine; therefore I beg Leave to inform him, that when I mention the Word *Humours*, I mean the *Blood* and other *Juices* which conſtitute the *Fluids* of an *animal Body*. And in this Senſe ſuch *Term* ought ſtrictly to be uſed, ſince every *illiterate Coxcomb* of the Profeſſion, nay Coblers in all Profeſſions, can eaſily apply the Word *Humours*, without any true *Idea* of its real Meaning. But to return.

When the Inciſion is performed, the Horſe ſhould be upon his Legs, and the oppoſite Foot held up, that by this means the *Wind-galls* may be the more full and apparent; for if you try to feel theſe Swellings when the Leg is held up, I mean, if you try to feel the *Wind-galls* when the Horſe does not ſtand upon the Leg you want to examine, you can ſcarcely perceive he has any, and therefore it would be difficult to perform the Operation rightly when a Horſe is caſt, or to perform it upon the Leg that is held up. And this ſhews, that *Wind-galls* are an Affection of the Sinews, or what we term the *Tendons*, by reaſon they will not riſe and puff up, unleſs the Tendons are on the Stretch. And it is the ſame with reſpect to a *Bog-ſpavin*; for if the Horſe is lying down, the *Spavin* is not near ſo big and hard as when he ſtands. Yet I allow there is a deal of *Joint-water*, as the *Farriers* call it, concerned in the latter Caſe, which makes it ſo difficult to heal: tho' indeed all kinds of incyſted Tumours are very difficult to manage.

The beſt Way when the Bag of the *Wind-galls* is pierced, or rather cut thro' its whole Extent, is to apply the following eſcharotic Powder to conſume the *Cyſt* or *Bag*; for the Wound will heal much ſooner, when ſuch membranous Skin is deſtroyed.

Take

Take equal Parts of Allum and white Vitriol in Powder, and calcine or burn them together in a Crucible placed over a hot Fire, or upon a red-hot Fire shovel, until you reduce them to a fuzy white Calx, which pulverise, with equal Weight of red Precipitate, and keep the whole in a dry Bottle well-corked for Use.

The universal escharotic Powder.

This Powder may also be used in fistulous Wounds in any Part of the Body; for it destroys the *Callus* or hard horny Substance which hinders such Wounds to unite after they are sufficiently laid open, and that too without damaging the *Tendons*; for it is not of so violent a Nature as *Corrosive Sublimate* and the like, in common Use with most of the *Farriers*, who fear nothing, but drive at all. Yet I cannot find it the same with such neither, as it is with respect to *Empirics* in the *medicinal Art*; for these Sort of Men (witness the *Pill and drop Gentleman*) often perform Cures beyond a regular Physician's daring; for altho' the latter can argue truly of the Manner how such *Cures* happen to be performed by such or such *Emperical Medicines*, yet he dare scarcely venture out of the common Style of prescribing, for fear of being either laughed at by the *Apothecary*, or prosecuted by the Fraternity for *Mal-practice*. And this, no doubt, is the very Reason why more *Cures* are not performed by *mechanical Physicians*, for if it should so happen, that any Gentleman who practices in the mechanical Way, perform a difficult *Cure* by the Administration of some *antimonial* or other strong Medicine, he would, notwithstanding such his *Cure*, be condemned by a Jury of immechanical Professors, and perhaps suffer, because, say they, he might have killed his *Patient* by such a Medicine.

After the Powder aforesaid has been applied, and repeated, as the Necessity of the Case requires, that is, after the same has raised a sufficiently thick Eschar

char or Slough by corroding the little *Sacculus* or Bag that contained the *Flatus's*, &c. then it is proper to apply a ſtrong digeſtive Ointment, ſuch as the following:

Take of common Turpentine of the ſilver Fir, and Honey of each four Ounces; of Straſburgh Turpentine two Ounces; melt theſe well together, and when the Compoſition is ſomething more than milk-warm, ſtir into it the Yolks of four Eggs that have been beat together; theſe will make the Turpentines and Honey incorporate the better; and, laſtly, add about an Ounce of fine Wheat Flower, and the ſame Quantity of Powdered Scoriæ, *ſcraped off the Bottom of an old braſs Pan; and when it is ſtir'd till it is near cold, let it be put in a Pot for Uſe.*

This *Ointment* ſhould be ſpread upon Pieces of *Lint*, or what we call Pledgets of *Lint*; and when it is ſo ſpread, it muſt be warmed well over a Candle or Fire, and apply'd very hot to the Part.

It is a neceſſary Piece of Advice, to give either *Surgeons* or *Farriers* that have to do with Wounds, *viz.* let all *Ointments*, eſpecially thoſe which have any of the *Turpentines* in their Compoſition, be applied very warm (if the Wound requires a ſtrong *Digeſtive*, as is the Caſe with moſt old and fiſtulous Sores) becauſe the native Head about the Sore is weak and debilitate, by the conſtant Diſcharge of the *Humours* of the Body.

Here again, I have uſed the Word *Humours*, in a Senſe (as ſome would imagine) quite contrary to Reaſon; ſince, ſay they, how can any Part of the Body be made worſe, or become debilitate, by a Diſcharge of *Humours*; becauſe when the *Humours* are diſcharged, the Body muſt certainly become more healthful and ſtrong? Yet I would have ſuch People know, that the Matter which is diſcharged from old Wounds, is only the Blood that has loſt its

its florid Colour, and in reality, is as good Blood, and perhaps, more ſpirituous, than any in the whole Body.

When the Sores, made by the Biſtaury or Penknife, are healed with the above *Ointment*, I think the Horſe ſhould alſo have a good deal of Reſt; becauſe any ſtrong Exerciſe will be too apt to raiſe other *Wind-galls*, until ſuch time as the *Tendons*, or what the Vulgar call the *Sinews*, are become cool, and ſufficiently elaſtic.

I have been a little tedious and prolix in treating of *Wind galls*; but what I have ſaid on that Subject will eaſily point out to the *diſcerning few*, the Methods proper to be practiſed with relation to ſeveral other Diſorders of the *Tendons*. I muſt now proceed to a farther Account of the Diſtemper called the *Scratches* in Horſes; for, altho' I have ſaid much before, about that Matter, yet as the Severity of the preſent *Froſt* can ſcarcely be paralell'd amongſt us, I muſt inlarge a little upon the Subject, by reaſon ſuch ſort of Weather affords me new Matter to comment upon with relation to the aforeſaid *Diſtemper*.

A farther Account of the SCRATCHES *in Horſes.*

As the Severity of the preſent *Froſt* furniſhes me with Matter ſufficient to inlarge upon the Diſtemper term'd the *Scratches*, I muſt beg the Reader's Indulgence a little, altho' I have in ſome of the former Pages ſaid a good deal upon the ſame Head. But indeed the *Scratches* is ſo common a *Diſtemper*, or rather ſo common a Caſe in Horſes, that too much Pains can ſcarcely be taken, to bring People into a right Way of thinking with relation thereto. And in order to do this effectually, it may not be improper for me to ſhew the Nature and Rife of *Chil-*

Glanes in the Hands and Feet, and what are commonly called *Kibes* in the Heels of *human Bodies*.

It will be hard to find any true Derivation for the Word *Kibes*, altho' some of our *Etymologists* pretend it is of *Welsh* Extraction; however, the Distemper is sufficiently known to most People, and it proceeds from the following Cause, *viz.* a Stagnation of the *Blood* and *Juices* in the Hands or Feet, but more especially in the *Heels*, attended with Inflammation, Heat, Pain, Tumefaction, and Itching. They sometimes suppurate, or break and run, but often go away of themselves without breaking the Skin, provided the Part be defended against the external Cold: For, in frosty Weather, the *Nitre* in the *Air* penetrating the Parts of our Bodies, where the Circulation of the Blood is most languid, as in the *Fingers*, *Toes*, *Heels*, &c. a Stagnation of the *Juices* is brought on, and a *slight Mortification* occasioned, which spreads only so far, as the *Icicles* of Nitre, if I may so call them, have penetrated. But such *Mortification* seldom proceeds farther than the small *capillary Vessels*, for where the Blood circulates more swiftly, as in the larger Canals, and that it does so is plain, by comparing the Sum of the Diameters of the *Branches*, with that of the *Trunk*: I say, where the Blood circulates more swiftly, the *native Heat* is much stronger, and the Progress of the *Mortification* hindered, insomuch that the dead Part is generally separated from the sound, without the Help of *Art*: Altho' indeed, I have frequently seen *young Practitioners in Surgery* arrogate to themselves the Credit of performing what was, *in Fact*, *Nature's Handy work*, and make a great Bustle and Noise in the Neighbourhood, what a *wonderful Cure* they had performed. And this is the Case in general, with most of the Fraternity, as I have before hinted, whether *Physicians*, *Surgeons*, or *Farriers*.

The Cause and Symptoms.

Mechanical Account of Kibes.

The true *mechanical Account* of *Kibes* in the *Heels* is, that when the Cold, or nitrous Particles

in

in the Air, have occasioned a Stagnation of the Blood, the Obstacle continuing, and fresh Blood arriving at the Part, the Vessels are gradually distended, and at length burst.

These Tumours seldom appear, but in *Winter*; and the present *Winter* has been much more productive of them, by reason of the Intenseness of the *Frost*, than any other, that I remember, thro' the Course of above twenty Years of my Practice: Yet, if People would only take care in time, they might easily shun the Pain which others feel in the Distemper mentioned. But it is in this, as in several other Cases, *viz.* the Method how to prevent or hinder the catching of any *contagious Disease* is seldom sought after, and as seldom put in Practice, by reason Mankind are so indolent and negligent of their own Ease and Welfare, with respect to *Health*, that *they scarce ever seek the Ladle, till the Pot boils over.*

If we want Matter of Admiration, we need only scan over what is termed the *Idiosyncrasy*, or peculiar *Temperament* and *Disposition* of *Bodies*, and we shall be furnished with a very copious Subject for our Reflection, by reason there is scarce one animal Body that corresponds with another in every respect, with relation to their being affected with this or that Disease, or operated upon by this or that *Drug* or *Medicine*: Neither shall the same Body be acted upon alike at all Times, by the same Medicine: for, as the *Scripture* elegantly expresses it, *A Man that is born of a Woman, hath but a short Time to live, and is full of Misery: He cometh up, and is cut down like a Flower, he fleeth as it were a Shaudow, and never continueth in one Stay.* So that thus far the Scripture may be called a *System* of *Philosophy*, as well as a Rule of *Faith*, because it is certain, no Man can keep at a *mathematical Point of Health*, for the Space of two Moments of Time; therefore, we may justly be said, *never to continue in one Stay.* And herein there is

Matter of Consideration for those People, who employ *Practitioners* of little Experience in the Cure of Diseases; because the best *Theorist* in the *Universe* will find himself very deficient, when he enters into the Practice of *Physic*, the peculiar *Temperament* and *Disposition*, or, in other Words, the Contexture and Elasticity of the *animal Fibres*, differ so widely.

What I have mentioned the *Idiosyncracy* of Bodies for, is to shew the Reader that such Principle ought very attentively to be observed, by reason we find it predominant even in so slight a Disorder as the *Kibes* in *Mankind*, and *Scratches* in *Horses*; for some particular *animal Bodies* are sooner affected by the *Frost* than others. Thus we find many People subject to what's called a *Kin*, or Crack in the lower Lip, during the cold Months in Winter, whilst others are as free from such troublesome Companions. Again, some have *Chilblains*, *Kibe-heels*, &c. whilst their Neighbours escape the *Evil*. But enough of this, so I shall proceed to a short Account of the *Cure* of these Disorders.

As I have over and over again hinted to the Reader, that *Motion* hinders *Unition* in Wounds, &c. so nothing verifies my Doctrine more, than what happens to *Kibed-heels* and the *Scratches*; for, as a *Kin*, or Crack in the Lip, is made to bleed, or, at least to open and be uneasy, every Time we laugh, or move the Parts in that Direction, even so are the *Kibes* and *Scratches* made more inveterate by moving the Limbs from Place to Place; so that I say, nothing can be worse than *Motion* where *Unition* is intended. This is most plain with relation to *Vegetables*; for, if after you have *grafted* or *buded*, in order to produce a young Tree, you suffer the *Graft-slip* or *Bud* to be frequently moved at its Juncture with the *Stock*, you will thereby hinder the Inosculation of the Sap-vessels, and consequently render your Operation fruitless.

Cure.

I must confess, that in my younger Years, I my self was very much plagued with a *Kin*, or Crack

in

in my Lip, and that I apply'd one Sort of Plaiſter or other to it a long Time without any good Effect, ſo that, in the main, it went away of itſelf (as we ſay) when the warm Weather came on; but it would ſometimes continue ſo long, that I have been often told by *Phyſicians* and *Surgeons*, that I was in danger of having a *Cancer* upon my Lip; which Story, I muſt confeſs, gave me no ſmall Uneaſineſs. Yet theſe Gentlemen were meer *Novices*, and Dabblers in our *Art*, otherwiſe they might have told me, that I might cure myſelf by the conſtant Application of a common *Glue-patch*, of the Size a little larger than the Wound, and that ſuch *Cure* was not performed thro' any balſamic or healing Quality in the *Glue* itſelf, but from its ſteady Adheſion, or cleaving to the *Fibres* all round the *Sore*, and, that this hindered the *Fiſſure* from opening, as well as kept out the *Air*, which laſt is agreed by all to be an exceeding great Enemy to Wounds. Kin in the Lip, the Cure.

I cannot help mentioning, in this Place, the Simplicity of our Fore-fathers, with reſpect to curing Wounds by *Sympathy*. They indeed were ſo full of ſuch Conceit, that they imagined great Cures to be performed by a *ſympathetic Powder* of Sir *Kenelm Digby*'s; for by ſprinkling ſome of his Powder upon the Blood (as we are told) which iſſues from the Wound, and is ſaved upon a clean Cloth, and lapping up the Inſtrument that occaſioned the Diſaſter in clean Linnen, the Feat is done.

I am not ſure whether ſome of the Powder is not to be ſprinkled upon the Inſtrument or the Blood that may happen to ſtick to it; but let that be as it will, the Thing is mere Farce and Nonſenſe, becauſe ſuch *Cure* is not performed by the Powder, but by keeping the Limb or Part at reſt, and covered from the *Air*; ſo that, as I have ſaid before, nothing is more common with us than to attribute *Effects* to wrong *Agents* or *Cauſes*. Thus we ſay, ſuch an Application, or ſuch particular Management, wrought ſuch a Cure; whereas it is

forty, nay a hundred to one, but *Reſt*, *Time*, and *Patience*, were the *real Agents* from whence the Good accrued.

From what has been ſaid, it plainly appears, that *Reſt* and *Cleanlineſs* are two neceſſary Requiſites in the Cure of Wounds or Sores of any Kind, and that without theſe, the beſt Salves, or other Applications, howſoever dignified and diſtinguiſhed, are of little avail.

It may be imagined by the haſty judging Reader, that I am now confounding my own Doctrine, becauſe, (as I remember) I a while ago, when I was treating upon the *Scratches*, order'd Horſes to be turned out in the Day-time. But in anſwer to that Objection, I ſay, if a Horſe would lie down, and ſtretch his Legs out, the Diſtemper called the *Scratches* or *Greaſe*, would ſoon be cured by common healing Ointments: So that I would not have it ſuppoſed, that the Clefts or Cracks in a Horſe's Heels are at Reſt, altho' the Horſe is continually kept in his Stall; no, he is continually ſhifting his Feet to eaſe himſelf, and thereby hinders the uniting of the Wounds. Therefore, for this Reaſon, it is much the beſt Way to turn the Horſe out in the Day-time, with his Cloths on if he is uſed to be covered; and by ſo doing, the *Humours* will be kept from ſtagnating, or from a Tendency (as much as may be) to a putrefied State, whereby the *Inflammation* and *Heat*, which uſually attended the *Scratches*, will be allay'd, or elſe totally prevented. So that, unleſs a Horſe has naturally fleſhy Legs, we have little elſe to do beſides cooling the Inflammation, either by turning the Horſe out of Doors a longer or ſhorter Time, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms, and defending the *Sores* from the Injury of the cold Air, which laſt may be effected by the common *white Ointment* of the Shops, or any other *Ointment* of the like Kind. Yet if the Horſe is fat, a proper Purge or two at due Intervals may be very requiſite; for altho' I cannot quite

quite agree that *Humours* fall down, yet I readily acquiesce with the Reader in this Particular, *viz.* a *fat Horse* has more Juices in his Body than a *lean one*, therefore there may be a greater Redundancy, of *Humours* about the Heels of the *first*, and consequently, a greater *contractile Force* of the *Fibres* is necessary to circulate such *Juices* or *Humours* round the Body, more especially in the *Canals* of the Legs of a Horse when he is in a standing Posture; I say, for this Reason a *Purge*, nay, I will allow, that even *two* or *three* may be necessary to promote a different Discharge and Determination of the *Fluids*, seeing, *as one Evacuation is encreased, another is lessen'd.* Yet, as I have before hinted, I think the *Grease* and *Scratches*, both of them proceed from Uncleanliness, and Sloth in the *Groom*, as well as from Want of exercising and keeping the Horse as he ought to be; therefore if any of my Horses should happen to suffer from the *Scratches*, *Grease*, &c. I must own, I should think my *Groom* a very *idle Fellow*, and more qualified, in such respect, for a *Master* than a *Servant*.

As to the Cure of the *Scratches* by the Application of any particular *Ointment*, the following may be said to have the Preference.

Take of Turpentine of the silver Fir, four Ounces; Honey and Sheep's Sewet, of each two Ounces; best pure Quicksilver, one Ounce.

All but the last may be conveniently melted together; but as to that Part of the Composition it ought to be added when the *Ointment* is near cold, and stir'd in for an Hour at least, otherwise its Particles will not be sufficiently divided, nor the same so effectual as designed.

It is a very odd and *out-of-the-way Notion*, which the Vulgar entertain, with relation to (what they call) killing of *Quick-silver*; for they imagine, that when the Parts of it are so divided that they cannot

ſee them, they may ſafely uſe any ſuch *mercurial Compoſition* for the Cure of the *Itch*, or other cutaneous Foulneſs of the Body: Yet this is judging from our Eye-ſight alone, as I have often ſaid, and as often ſhewn to be a very erroneous Way of judging; for, by dividing the *mercurial Globules* into very ſmall Particles, it ſooner enters the *Pores* of the Skin, during ſuch Frictions for the *Itch*, &c. and thence brings on a *Salivation*, according to the mechanic Principles with which *Quickſilver* is endowed.

I have often thought that the *Scratches* or *Greaſe* might be ſoon cured, provided a Horſe would lie down at Command; which he might be eaſily taught, according to the Method I have ſhewn in my *Firſt Volume* upon this Subject. But if Men will not be at the Charge or Pains to make their Horſes do this, the beſt Way will be to cure them in the Manner before hinted.

The *Reader* may perhaps think me a little remiſs in not preſcribing a proper Purge for the *Greaſe* or *Scratches*; but as I imagine there is not any Neceſſity for ſuch Evacuation, I mean, in moſt Caſes of this Kind, and as theſe Diſtempers may be moſtly cured by the Methods laid down in this and the former Chapter upon the *Scratches*, *Greaſe*, &c. I purpoſely have omitted any Preſcription of that Sort. However I muſt thus far inform the Reader of my Opinion relating to *Purges* of this or that Kind, *viz.* It is my Belief, (and I have very good Grounds to form ſuch Belief upon) that there is not, in Strictneſs, any ſuch thing as elective Purgation, and that therefore there is no ſuch Purges that expel the *Bile*, *Lymph*, and *Pituita*, as they are termed, and yet leave the reſt of the *Humours* of the Body untouched; for altho' the Ancients run their Diviſions of purgative Medicines into *Eccoprotics*, or ſuch Medicines as only expel the *Fæces Alvi*, or operate in the *primæ Viæ*. *Phlegmagogues*, or thoſe which draw off pituitous Matter or *Phlegm* by *Stool*.

Elective Purgation exploded.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, *Chologogues*, or those which *stimulate* with so much Force as not only to expel the *Mucus* or slimy Coverings of the Guts, but also being received by the *mesenteric Vessels*, increase the *Solution* and *Motion* of the Blood in the *Liver*. Such Medicines are termed *Semi-Caustics*; as *Scammony*, *Jallop*, *Mercury*, &c. which are said to carry the *Bile* or *Gall* down from the *Liver* into the *Guts*, and thence expel it. Fourthly, *Hydragogues*, or those which 'tis presumed expel the *Bile* or *Gall* as well as the *intestinal Mucus*, and even the *pancreatic Juices*. This is effected from the Hinderance such Purges give to any thing that should enter the *lacteal Vessels*, which usually returned into them. In Mankind this is occasioned from a very slight Cause; for let any one walk in a *cold Air*, so that his Feet be cold to a Degree, the whole Body, as well as the *intestinal Glands* and *Abdomen*, or lower Belly, will be constringed by the *Cold*, the excretory *Ducts* will be squeezed, and the *Ducts* which carry the Liquids into the Blood will be closed; hence therefore the *Reflux* will be hindered, and *Gripes*, that is, spasmodic or convulsive Contractions will follow. The Medicines which effect this Sort of Purging, are said to do it by increasing the *Secretion* of the Liquids and especially the *pancreatic* Juice, and that of the *intestinal Glands*; which is done by diminishing the *Resistance* of secretory Vessels, and increasing the Motion of the Liquid, both *special* and *general*, thro' the whole *animal Body*. And the *Drugs* which produce the Effects, are termed poisonous; as the *black* and *white Hellebore*, *Euphorbium*, *Lapis Infernalis*, *Boyle's Pilulæ Lunaris*, &c. Yet tho' these be accounted poisonous, the *Dose* may be so proportioned, as to produce many and good Consequences.

It is very odd, that such two ingenious Men as *Paracelsus* and *Van Helmont* should affirm that all Purges are poisonous; and that the latter of these, who was truly a very great Man, should endeavour

to prove the Assertion, namely, First, because in an *increased Dose* they always occasion Death. Secondly, Because *Venice-Treacle*, which resists *Poisons*, helps to take off the *Power of Purgatives*. But to these Arguments we may justly answer, *First*, That not only *Purges*, but whatsoever else is most salubrious, if taken in too large a Quantity, proves mortal and deadly. And thus we frequently see People die of Surfeitings with *Fruit*, &c. which, moderately used, would rather nourish than hurt the Body. His other Objection, or rather Argument, to prove all Purges poisonous, *viz.* because *Venice-Treacle*, which resists Poison, stops the Power of a *purgative Medicine*; I say, this Argument has nothing of Weight in it; because the *Opium*, which is contained in the *Venice-Treacle*, mechanically stops the *contractile Motions* of the Solids for the present; whence there is a *smaller Expulsion* of the *Liquids* by the *secretory* and *excretory Vessels*.

Melanagogues considered.

Fifthly, and lastly, there are in Medicine what we term *Melanagogues*, which are supposed to draw or carry off the *black Matter* by the Way of the *Intestines* or *Guts*. This is what the *antient Physicians* termed *Atrabilis*; for when they observed such a coloured Matter to be ejected by Persons afflicted with *Melancholy*, and a Swelling of the *Spleen*, on taking a strong Purge, they immediately concluded the same was collected from *adust*, or blackish Blood, and deposited in the *Spleen* as in a Sink, or a common Reservoir for such Purposes, and thence they imagined it carried into the *Guts*; yet they did not pretend to tell us by what particular *Canals*. But it is well known at this time a Day, that the *Spleen* remits whatsoever it receives, thro' the *Gastro-epiploic Vessels* into the *Vena-porta* and *Liver*. Moreover, if the *Efflux* of the Blood from the *Spleen* is impeded or hindered by the Vessels being obstructed from any Cause whatsoever, it is *coagulated* and becomes *black*; and if it is then moved by vehement Purges, it is driven towards the Liver,

Liver, and there making an *Impetus*, or Stroke, being assisted by a strong Succession of the whole Body, and of the *Abdominal Muscles*, which arises from the *Stimulus* of the *Purge*, it dilates the *Billiary Vessels*, or bursts them, and thus makes way for itself into the *Intestines* And therefore, to move such a Substance, there is need of a very great, and as it were, *caustic Power*, which may disturb both the *Solids* and *Fluids* of the *Body*, and excite *spasmodic Motions* of the *Animal Fibres*. Yet we must not imagine, that this *bilious* or black Excrement is never produced without the Assistance of a *strong Purge*. No, it is often produced by the milder Sort, called *Eccoprotic Medicines*, a very little augmented, or from straining the Body in hard Exercise. But Horses are so exceeding hard to vomit, that an over-dosed Purge frequently kills the Beast; whereas Mankind can vomit with very little trouble, insomuch that one would really be induced to think, the *Omniscient Being* had formed the *Human Species* with this Faculty of vomiting with Ease, by reason of the Intemperance he knew they would be guilty of.

Before I close this second Discourse of the *Scratches*, it may not be unacceptable to the Reader, if I mention the best Method of curing *Kibed Heels* in human Bodies, seeing they are a very sore and painful Disorder.

Method of Cure for Kibed Heels in human Bodies.

The most common Method amongst the *Vulgar* is to roast the *Heels* over hot Embers; but I think, that such Method would succeed better, provided the Heels were moderately well rub'd with *Snow*; for as the nitrous Particles, which float abundantly in the Air in frosty Weather, penetrate like so many Daggers, the Parts of our Body where the *vital Heat* is least prevailing, as in the *Heels* upon the *Tendo Achillis*, the *Nose*, *Ears*, *Fingers*, &c. I say, these Particles of *nitrous Salts*, by being too suddenly exposed to the Fire, are put into such a violent Motion, that the partial *Mortification* or

Gangrene is brought on, as may appear from the livid black Lips of the Wounds which happen on such Occasions. I have said, that on this account a partial *Mortification* only happens; but it is otherwise when the whole Body is affected by such *nitrous Particles*, as is the Case with those who are frozen to Death (as the common Expression is) for, if these be too suddenly exposed to a hot Fire, immediate Death, from an *universal Mortification*, or Stagnation of the Blood and Juices, ensues, and that for the very Reasons before cited; therefore the most proper Method will be to rub the Part with *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, or rather, to dip a Cloth in the latter, if the first cannot be had, and apply it several times as it grows dry; I say *Snow*, or *Ice-cold Water*, by reason *similar Salts* attract *similar Salts* most strongly, therefore as *Snow* and *Ice-cold Water*, contain abundance of *nitrous Salts*, the pointed *Spiculæ* of the same Nature, which stick in the *Heels*, &c. will be dissolved and attracted by the *Snow*, &c.

It may be here objected, that more *nitrous Salts* may as soon enter our Bodies on the Application of *Snow*, &c. upon these Emergencies; to which it is easily answered, that as *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, contains most *Salts* of this kind, that therefore the lesser Number will be attracted by, and coalesce with the greater: and this is the known Property of *Salts* in *Crystallization*, as appears to every one acquainted with *Chemistry*, or, what we call *natural Magic*.

There was a remarkable Instance this rigorous Season of a *Post-boy* that performed the sixteen Miles Stage between *Litchfield* and *Stone*, who lost his Life by being brought to the Kitchen-fire when he was *Frost-nipt* all over his Body; for, as I just now hinted, the *nitrous Particles* were thereby put in so violent a Motion that they occasioned an *universal Mortification*. But the Reader may, without doubt, ask me how I can be sure the Boy died by being too

too haſtily expoſed to the Fire, or whether he might not have died without it? To which I reply, that although no Man can die twice, ſo as to try Experiments, and thereby ſhew the *Philoſopher*, from the *Empiric*, yet *Truths* of this kind muſt be drawn from other *ſimilar Caſes*, where *Experience* has taught the *Natives*, as in *Lapland* and *Ruſſia*, to rub the Part with *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, which they have learnt by Trials to be the beſt and ſafeſt means to preſerve the Circulation of the Blood, and conſequently the Life of the Perſon that happens to be touch'd with the Froſt to ſuch a Degree as that it cauſes an Inſenſibility of the *Nerves*, &c.

After the *Snow* or *Ice water* has been applied for the Space of about half an Hour, or according to the Indication of the *Symptoms*, the beſt Method is to bring the Patient near the Fire, and rub his Body well with warm Flannel, and afterwards to put him to Bed, and adminſter *Burnt-wine* and *Spices*, warming Cordials, &c. by which means the vital Warmth will be ſafely and ſecurely carried on from the *Center* to the *Circumference*, and the *Blood* and *Spirits* freely paſs along the ſmall *capillary Tubes*, without being obſtructed by the *nitro-ſaline Spiculæ* above-mentioned.

From what has been ſaid, it appears that *Kibed-Heels*, before the Skin is broken, or the *Inflammation* too far advanced, are beſt cured, or rather beſt prevented in *human Bodies*, by rubbing the Heels with *Snow*, and afterwards by Friction, or rubbing, and roaſting them if you pleaſe; but not to heat them firſt, as many do, and thereby bring about the partial tho' *gangrenous Mortification* mentioned.

The beſt Application for the *Kibes* (when they have proceeded ſo far as to occaſion Sores or Wounds) is the following Ointment; and tho' I never knew it applied to a Horſe that had the *Scratches*, yet I am of Opinion, nothing can exceed it even in that Caſe.

Take

Take Ointment called Diapompholigos (which is about three Halfpence an Ounce) two Ounces; and mix with it of Sugar of Lead, and Camphire each two Drachms. Let the Compoſition be well mixed together, and it will be much more effectual.

The Manner of applying it is to anoint the Sores twice a Day, after the Heels are waſh'd and rub'd dry with a *linnen* not a *woollen* Cloth; for the firſt is as venemous to Wounds as Wool is to the young Tendrils or Shoots of Plants and Shrubs. And for the ſame Reaſon too, *viz.* as *Wool*, on viewing with a *Microſcope*, is of ſuch a particular Contexture, inſomuch that it cleaves to all ſorts of things with rough Surfaces, therefore the *Accretion*, or budding forth of Plants, is very much hindered by it, when it happens to ſpread over the Ends of the Branches; and this is all the venemous Quality it contains, which indeed is enough to make the vulgar ſort of People imagine there is ſomething of a malignant or poiſonous Quality in *Woollen* when applied to Wounds, &c. yet 'tis nothing more, than the Parts, or ſmall Threads of Wool, which hinder the *Granulation* or Increaſe of Fleſh at the Extremities of the *Capillary Veſſels*, and conſequently retard the healing of *Wounds* in animal Bodies.

A CURE *for the* FARCY, *alias* FARCIN.

" *Take Chick-weed and Hemlock, of each one*
" *Handful; bruiſe them in a Mortar, and*
" *ſtrain them; then take of Henbane-Seed an*
" *Ounce and half; three Spoonfuls of White-*
" *wine Vinegar, and a Pennyworth of Quick-*
" *ſilver kill'd in faſting Spittle; put all theſe*
" *into a Pint of ſtrong Ale warm, and give it*
" *the Horſe, keeping him cloathed, and without*
" *Meat for Twenty-four Hours.*

The

The above Receipt directs the *Quick-silver* to be killed in *fasting Spittle*; but it is all one whether it be *fasting* or other *Spittle*, seeing the main Thing, is to divide the *mercurial Globules* sufficiently; therefore if the same be mixed in a little Treacle very well, and then wrought up with about half an *Ounce* of my *Cordial Ball*, before described, it will be best, because otherwise it will fall to the Bottom of any Liquid it is given in, altho' it was ever so well killed, as the common Expression is.

When the Horse has had the above Dose, the following Mixture is to be sewed or tied up in his Ears for Twenty-four Hours.

" *Take about half an Ounce of the Juice of Rue;*
" *a Spoonful of Beast-gall, and a Spoonful of*
" *Brandy; mix these well, and put it equally*
" *into each Ear, and tie them up for the space*
" *of Twenty-four Hours, as aforesaid.*

The Sores are to be dressed with the following Compositions, *viz.*

" *Take of white Mercury, commonly called white*
" *Arsenic, six Drachms; of Armenian Bole,*
" *half an Ounce; beat these very fine, and*
" *add three Spoonfuls of sweet Soap, and the*
" *like Quantity of stiff Yeast, or Berm, and af-*
" *ter the Sores are cauterized, or burnt with a*
" *hot Iron, let the Ointment be applied to them,*
" *spread on Tow.*

I must acknowledge myself indebted for the above Receipts, to my worthy Friend the Reverend Dr. *James Fenton*, Vicar of *Lancaster*, a *Divine* worthy of Imitation for his exemplary Life and sound Doctrine. This Gentleman hearing that I was writing a second Volume in *Farriery*, was so kind as to lend me a Parcel of *Receipts*, or *Recipes*, in this way, for the public Benefit; tho' I did not find any else

elſe worth tranſcribing. And indeed it is the ſame with the Collection in moſt Gentlemens Hands; for take them all together, they make up a moſt finiſhed Piece of Ignorance and Abſurdity; therefore I am ſurprized (if it were poſſible to be ſo, from any *Folly* the major Part of Mankind can be guilty of) that Men of Senſe, I mean Men that know moſt Things, except *Chemiſtry* and *Natural Philoſophy*, ſhould be led away with odd out-of-the way Notions and Whims with relation to the ſpecific Virtue of this or that *Compoſition*. And really if we do but make an impartial Scrutiny, we ſhall find that moſt or all of the old *Receipts* for this or that *Cure*, nay, *in fine*, all the old *Noſtrums* in Farriery, are *Nonſenſe*; becauſe whatſoever *Application outwardly*, or *Adminiſtration inwardly*, will not ſtand an Examination according to *mechanic Principles*, is ſo. And the Reaſon why I condemn the whole Tribe of old *Noſtrums* is, becauſe I never yet ſaw a Preſcription of the Kind, that would bear reading; for if you happen to find a few Things that properly correſpond with the curative Intention, you preſently diſcover others of a quite different *Character*, inſomuch that we very ſoon judge of the *Author*'s Incapacity and want of Knowledge in the *phyſical* and *ſpagiric Arts*.

Laſtly, I ſhall add a proper Water for the Cure of the *Scratches* in Horſes.

" *Take two Quarts of Smithy-trough Water that*
" *has been ſo long in the Trough as to be well*
" *impregnated with the Virtue of the Iron that*
" *has been from time to time quenched in it;*
" *put it in a clean Pan, and boil it with half*
" *a Pound if white Vitriol, commonly called*
" *white Copperas, the like Quantity of Roch-*
" *Allum, and a quarter of a Pound of Verdi-*
" *greaſe, all in a fine Powder; boil it till*
" *one fourth Part is conſumed, then ſtrain,*
" *and keep it for uſe.*"

The

The above Wound-water is proper for waſhing any Sore or Wound in Horſes, before the Application of Ointments; for fungous Fleſh, or what the Vulgar call Proud-fleſh, is exceeding ſubject to bud forth in Wounds upon *Horſes* more than *Men*, inſomuch that a Farrier is often put to it to keep it down.

After uſing the Water warm to the *Scratches*, the common Farriers green Ointment may be apply'd till the Chinks or Clefts are healed; and then Curriers Dubing, with proper Management, ſuch as before deſcribed, will keep the Horſe ſound and healthful.

A Receipt for the Cure of an initient or beginning CATARACT.

Take of Turbith-Mineral powdered, two Drachms; and of the Powder of the Herb Aſſarabacca half an Ounce: Mix, and keep it in a Bottle that is clean and dry, and well cork'd.

The Method of uſing the above Powder is to blow it up the Horſe's Noſtrils once a Day, and I think as much as will lie upon a Sixpence ſufficient for one Noſtril, provided the Horſe's Conſtitution be not averſe to the Evacuation ſuch Preparation promotes, *viz.* a running of thin *Lymph* or *ſerous Liquid*, by ſome called *Humours*, from the Brain and Glands adjacent, and by that Means not only purge the Head, *&c* but alſo give ſuch a *Stimulus* to the *nervous Syſtem*, as to alter the Courſe of, I would ſay, alter the Vibration and Undulation of the nervous *Tubuli*, and Fluid therein contained, and of conſequence, ſhake off the initient or beginning *Cataract*, before it has too much alter'd the outward *Laminæ* of the *Chryſtalline Humour* of the Eye.

The Uſe of this Powder may be continued a longer or ſhorter Time, according as it operates upon

on the Horſe in making his Noſe run ; but it is impoſſible to ſet down the preciſe Quantity that may be neceſſary, ſeeing, as I before hinted, the *Idioſyncraſy* or peculiar Temperament and Diſpoſition of all kind of Animals differ prodigiouſly as to their Proneneſs to this or that Evacuation, for they are differently affected even by the ſame Compoſition ; ſo that I ſay 'tis beſt to begin rather with an *under* than *over Doſe*, and by ſuch Means, as it were, to grope out the particular Conſtitution of every Animal we have to do with.

The above Powder muſt be excellent in any Diſtemper of the Brain, whereby the Veſſels that ſupply the Eyes with Nouriſhment appear full and diſtended ; as is the Caſe in the Diſorder by the *Phyſicians* ſtiled an *Opthalmia* ; for tho' Bleeding and Purging may be convenient, yet nothing ſo immediately relieves what we call inward Diſtempers of the Eyes, as *Sternutatories*, or *Sneezing-powders* of this Sort properly adminiſtered.

I ſhall give an Inſtance of the Succeſs of *Turbith*, as it is related by the great *Boyle*, in his *Treatiſe of the Uſefulneſs of experimental natural Philoſophy*, altho' he gives us a Caution not to be too free with ſuch Preparations ; yet I am of Opinion, that our over Timerouſneſs, with relation to the moſt efficacious Medicines, is the ſole Cauſe why *common Empirics*, or thoſe who practiſe without *phyſical Reaſoning*, perform *Cures*, which the regularly-educated Phyſician durſt not venture upon, for the Man that knows no Danger, fears none. Yet it is far otherwiſe with thoſe acquainted with the *animal Oeconomy*, and the different *Mechaniſm* of the Parts ; for theſe Gentlemen are ſenſible how eaſily the Machine is put out of Order ; and therefore, as I have ſaid, dare not venture upon harſh or rugged Preparations. Yet I muſt acknowledge, that they are in ſome ſort blameable ; for where we find the *Viſcera*, or *Brain*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, *alimentary Tube*, &c. ſound, we may, with ſound Judgment enough, venture to

pre-

preſcribe out of the common Road, or Practice, and thereby perform Wonders: But where we meet with a *mud Wall* or *weakly Tabernacle*, that is ſhaken and ſhattered by a continued Series of Debauches, or otherwiſe diſordered from the Misfortune or Inheritance of the *Mala Stamina*, I ſay, in theſe Caſes, we muſt not preſcribe the rough *antimonial*, *mercurial*, or other the like chemical Preparations, nor any Compoſition from the vegetable Kingdom of that Sort; becauſe it would be laying heavy Timber upon a Wall not able to ſupport the Weight. Yet ſo far are the common Quacks, ſuch as have gone before, and may (without all doubt) come after the preſent *W——d* with his *Pill* and *Drop*, inſenſible of this Doctrine, that they adminiſter the ſame Doſe to all *Ages*, *Sexes*, and Conditions; ſo that, altho' ſome may be cured by the *Preparation*, many may, and I dare ſay do, loſe their Lives: Yet thoſe only who receive Benefit muſt be publiſhed, forſooth, whilſt the other Side of the Queſtion is ſlur'd over, or ſunk in the deep *Abyſs* of Oblivion; as is the Caſe with relation to the Trial of Mrs. *Stephen's Medicine for the Stone*, for inſtead of taking Accounts of miſtated Facts, *Phyſicians* in each Diſtrict of the Kingdom, aſſiſted by able *Surgeons*, ſhould have ſent up their Opinions touching the Trials ſuch Medicines had been put upon in their Neighbourhood. But what cannot the Members of both Houſes do? Therefore to return to the Matter in hand.

The Caſe I propoſe to relate is this, *viz.* "Monſ. *de Vatteville*, Commander of a Regiment "of *Switzers* in *France*, who fell into a violent "Diſtemper of his Eyes, which in ſpite of what "his *Phyſicians* and *Surgeons* could do, did in a "few Months ſo increaſe, that he loſt the Sight of "both his Eyes, and languiſhed long in a confirm-"ed Blindneſs, which continued till he heard of a "certain *Empiric* at *Amſterdam*, commonly known "by the Name of *Adrian Glaſs-maker* (for indeed

"he

" he was a *Glazier*) who being cried up for pro-
" digious Cures he had done with a certain Powder,
" this Col. reſorted to him; and the *Empiric* hav-
" ing diſcourſed with him, undertook his Recovery,
" if he would undergo the Torment of a Cure;
" which the Col. agreeing to, he made him ſnuff
" up his Noſtrils about a *Grain* of a certain *mine-*
" *ral Powder*, which in a ſtrangely violent Manner
" wrought with him almoſt all imaginable Ways,
" as by *Vomit*, *Siege* or *Stool*, *Sweat*, *Urine*, *Spit-*
" *ting*, and *Tears*, and within ten or twelve Hours
" that this Operation laſted, it cauſed his Head to
" ſwell very much; but within three or four Days
" after this ſingle taking of the *draſtic Medicine*
" had done working, he began to recover ſome De-
" gree of Sight, and within a Fortnight attained to
" ſuch a one, that he himſelf aſſured the Relater,
" he never was ſo ſharp-ſighted before his Blind-
" neſs. And the Relater aſſured me, that he had
" taken Pleaſure to obſerve, that this Gentleman,
" who is his familiar Acquaintance, would diſcern
" Objects farther and clearer than moſt other Men.
" The Preparation of it, which a *Chemiſt* did me
" the Favour to tell me by Word of Mouth, as a
" thing himſelf had alſo made, was in ſhort this:
" That the Remedy was made by precipitating
" *Quick-ſilver*, with good *Oil* of *Vitriol*, and ſo
" making a *Turbith*, which is afterwards to be
" dulcified, by abſtracting from it twenty or
" twenty-five times, pure *Spirit of Wine*, of which
" freſh muſt be taken at every Abſtraction. But
" I would not adviſe you (ſays the Relater) to re-
" commend ſo furious a Powder to any that is not
" a very ſkilful Chemiſt, and *Phyſician* too, till
" you know the exact *Preparation*, and particular
" Uſe of it."

Hence we ſee the Effect of *Turbith* in *human Bodies*, with reſpect to its being a violent *Sternutatory*. And for my own Part, I have had ſufficient Experience of the *Aſſarabacca* Snuff; therefore the Powder

Powder I have directed, will be proper in all inward Diſeaſes of the Eyes, or where they are outwardly inflamed, ſo that an *Evacuation* is required. But few, nay, very few People can judge what Part of the Eye is affected; therefore they apply *Powders*, *Waters*, *Ointments*, &c. to the Out-ſide, without any Diſtinction; whereas, in moſt Caſes, theſe Things might with as much Succeſs be apply'd to the Horſe's Hooſs. But where there is a Speck or Film, or a Wound by a Twig or Whip, upon the horney Coat, or outward Part of the *Eye*, the *Ointment* I have for ſuch Purpoſes preſcribed in my *Firſt Volume*, is the only Remedy: Yet to enter into a Detail of the Diſtempers affecting this admirably-contrived Organ, would take up more Room than the Compaſs of this Book; therefore I muſt refer the *Reader* to the Peruſal of my *Tranſlation* of Monſ. *Maitre-Jan*, printed for Mr. *James Hodges*, *London Bridge*.

Juſt at the Time I am writing this Account of the Eye and its Diſeaſes, I happened to be aſked my charitable Advice by a Neighbour that had a young Horſe blind from a Pain in the Head, and being willing to oblige any Perſon in ſuch Caſe, I went to view the Horſe, and found that the Pain had been ſo exceſſive, that the whole Body of the *Chryſtalline Humour*, or at leaſt, a great many of its *Laminæ* were ſo altered, that the Rays of Light could not paſs thro' ſo as to paint any Object properly upon the Fund or Bottom of the Eye, that is, it was turned from a chryſtalline tranſparent Colour, to a kind of dark Blue; and as the Eyes continued in their natural State, with regard to their Bigneſs and Clearneſs of the *horny Coat* or outward Parts, it would have been difficult for a *Chapman* to tell whether the Horſe was blind or no: And, for this Reaſon, unleſs *Gentlemen* will be at the Pains to ſtudy, and ſtand by while the Parts of the Eye are covered or diſſected, it will be next to an Impoſſibility to teach them how to underſtand

ſtand the Diſtempers incident to this *Organ* of the *Body*. What I mean is this, *(viz.)* unleſs People will take the Pains to ſee the Diſſection of the Eye often performed, they might as well ſend their *Watches* to be mended by *Houſe-carpenters* and *Joiners*, as pretend to cure Diſeaſes of the Eyes, or even to judge when a Horſe has good or bad Eyes.

Laſtly, I muſt acquaint the Reader, that the Horſe I now ſpoke of, was, in all likelihood incurable; by reaſon, if the Operation of *Couching* had been performed, it would have been neceſſary to ſcrape off with the Needle ſo many of the *Laminæ* or ſeparate Coverings of the *Chryſtalline*, that by ſuch Means it would have been rendered of ſo plain a Surface, that the Pencils of Rays emitted from Objects, could not have been contracted to a proper *Focus* upon the *Retina*, or that Part of the Eye where the Images of Objects are painted, in order for their farther Conveyance to the common *Senſorium*, or Place in the Brain where Ratiocination is performed.

In theſe, and the like Diſtempers, therefore, it is moſt likely, that *Mecurial Sternutatories*, or Sneezing-powders, will do moſt Service, ſuch as is the following:

"*Take of Turbith Mineral one Scruple; of*
"*Mercury Sublimate ſix Grains; and of Aſ-*
"*ſarabacca Leaves in Powder half an Ounce.*
"*Mix and make a Powder, which keep cloſe*
"*corked in a dry Bottle for Uſe.*"

Blow this Powder every Morning up the Horſe's Noſtrils, a little at a time, and in an Hour, or thereabouts, walk him about, and be careful he don't catch cold about the *Glands* or Kernels of his *Throat* and *Ears*, for it frequently opens the Head (as 'tis called) prodigiouſly, and cauſes the Noſe to run like a Tap; for which Reaſon, he will

ſnort

nort and sneer much; therefore be careful to throw Litter into his Manger when he has done his Feeds, otherwise he may lose his Appetite, by eating up Part of the Powder along with the Matter discharged.

As to the Cure of a *Gutta Serena*, or that Sort of Blindness where the Eyes appear in their natural State, we suppose it proceeds from a too great Turgidity or Fulness of the *Lymphatics*, which are largely dispersed through the *Retina*, as that very ingenious Anatomist *Ridley*, in his Dissection of the *Brain*, has demonstrated; and we also find, that the *Cure* (if any to be had) must result from Applications of the like Kind with the Powder abovementioned; yet not as they act *specifically* upon the Eyes alone, but by an universal Operation on the whole Body; for the Concussion brought about by these Kind of *Stimuli*, help to dislodge and shake off the Enemy before the Disease is too far advanced. And therefore, I say, it is not thro' any *specifick Property* in the Medicine itself, seeing the same *Effects* may be produced by different *Causes*; and 'tis all one whether an *Inflammation* be in the Eye or any other Part, because it ought certainly to be treated as an *Inflammation*; that is, we should diligently enquire what Fault there is in the *Solids* or *Fluids*, and by what Means such Distemperature was occasioned, and then the *Cure* must be instituted from general Indications. And hence, therefore, those Medicines are said to be *Opthalmics*, which remove *Sanguineous*, serous or *Lymphatic*, and *Nervous Inflammations*, for it is the same in all.

From hence it appears, that by what Medicine or Method soever we remove Disorders of the Eyes, such Medicine or Method may truly be termed *Opthalmic*; and for this Reason, *Opiates* are *Opthalmics*, as well as *Odontalgics*, *Otalgics*, &c. and a *Purge*, so far as it helps to remove an Inflammation of the Eyes, may be styled an *Opthalmic*; therefore it is plain, that our *Physical Terms*

Terms are too much confined, and that there is ſcarce any thing as *a Specific*, in the whole *Materia Medica*; altho' many of the beſt *Phyſicians* are fond of the Title of *Specific*, by reaſon they always imagine that ſomething is ſpecifically required in the Cure of *every Diſtemper*.

Of the EARS.

Pain of the Ears.

I have great Reaſon to believe that Pain in the *Ears*, is often the Occaſion of what we term the *Stavers* or *Staggers* in Horſes; for the exquiſite Workmanſhip and Contrivance of this Part of the Body, as well as many others, is ſurpriſingly wonderful. But, in order to give the Reader a better *Idea* of their Diſtempers, I ſhall briefly run over a Deſcription of the particular Parts of this admirable Organ.

It is ſuppoſed, perhaps, that *Mankind* have the Senſe of *Hearing*, in greater Perfection than *brute Creatures*; yet, Experience ſhews us the contrary in many Inſtances; particularly *Horſes*, we find, are ſoon awaked from Sleep, that is, they hear better than many other Creatures; and an Aſs, for the ſame Reaſon, would hear more minute Sounds, only his *Fibres* are dull and ſluggiſhly diſpoſed; for his *Ears* are larger, tho' he can't hear quite ſo far as he is emblematically ſuppoſed neither. The Truth is this, I mean, that a large Ear ſhould hear the beſt, may be diſcovered, by holding a Conk-ſhell, as they are called, or any ſuch like Shell to the *Ear*; for, on the Application of it, the *Vulgar* ſay, they can hear when the Tide is flowing, fooliſhly imagining, that ſome peculiar *Sympathy* remains between the inactive Shell and the Flux of the *Sea*; no, it only adds to the Perfection of the *Senſe* of *Hearing*, in like manner as we uſe *Spectacles* to ſupply the Deficiency of the *chryſtalline Humour* of the Eye; for, as that, by Age, *&c.* becomes flat or of too plain a Surface, we

muſt

must aid our *Sight*, by looking through a convex *Lens*; so the *Drum* of the *Ear* is affected to a greater Degree than common, by applying something of like Configuration with the outward Ear. And hence we may be fully satisfied, that all our *Senses* are gross and heavy, in comparison with the Minuteness of *Matter* throughout the whole *Creation*; for, we scarue (with our naked Eye) see a millionth Part of it; therefore the most knowing Part of Mankind will very readily confess their Deficiency and finite Capacity with relation to this Particular. But now to the Point.

Description of the Ears

The *Ear* is divided into the *external* and *internal*. The first is that Part which a Horse moves backwards and forwards at Pleasure, and is so well know that little needs be said about it. Its Use is partly for Ornament; but the greatest Advantage accrues to Brutes from the Form and Shape which gather Sounds, and transmits them to the *internal Organs* of hearing.

The other, (*viz.*) the internal Ear consists of several Parts, which are exceedingly curious, and these are seated in the Cavity of the *Os Petrosum*, or rock-like Bone.

The Hollow of the internal Ear, is termed *Concha*, from its Resemblance to a concave Shell; and in the Middle is the *Alvearium*, which leads to the *Tympanum*; this Hole or Passage to the *Drum* or *Tympanum*, is called *Meatus Auditorius* by the *Latins*.

Reason why human Ears do not move upwards and downwards.

Anatomists have observed, that it is the continual Binding down of the *Ears*, while we are young, that hinders us from moving our *Ears* a great deal more than we are wont to do; for each Ear of a human Body has two *Muscles*, which would draw them upwards and downwards, provided such Motion was not impeded for the aforesaid Reasons.

Ear-wax its Use, and how produced,

On the back Side of the inner Lining or Membrane of the *Ear*, there is a great Number of small *Glands*, whose excretory Ducts, or discharging

Pipes, bring into the *Meatus* or Paſſage to the *Drum*, a yellow kind of excrementitious Subſtance, whoſe Bitterneſs and Viſcidity hinder Inſects from approaching the Membrane of the Drum, which it likewiſe preſerves againſt the Injuries of the Air.

The inner Extremity of the *Meatus* or Hole, is cloſed with a thin tranſparent Membrane of an oval Figure, and is believed to be an Expanſion of the *auditory Nerve*.

The Drum of the Ear deſcribed.

This Membrane, called the *Drum* of the *Ear*, is very dry, the better to contribute towards vibrating Sounds; and ſtrong, that it may endure loud ones: And it is this which ſeparates or divides the *external* from what we term the *internal Ear*.

This Membrane, in *human Bodies*, as well as *Brutes*, does not wholly cover the bony Circle, for there is a ſmall Paſſage left open; and I have ſeen People blow Tobacco Smoak thro' it when they had a Mind to ſhew ſomething extraordinary, and out of the Power of many of their fellow Creatures: Yet, this Paſſage is ſo well known in the *King of Morocco's Country*, particularly at *Mequinez*, in the Kingdom of *Fez*, that the Inhabitants make a common Practice of ſitting croſs leg'd ſmoking Opium mixed with Tobacco, and blowing it, I mean, blowing the *Fume* of it, out of the *Noſtrils*, *Ears*, &c. in order the ſooner to intoxicate themſelves; for we obſerve in general, that moſt Part of the World run mad after *Inebriation*, and beſotting themſelves by ſome Means or other: And the *Turk*, altho' he denies himſelf the Uſe of *Wine*, cannot be ſaid to be more ſober than an *Engliſhman*, or a drunken *German*, who freely allows himſelf the Uſe of ſpirituous Liquors, becauſe he gets drunk with *Opium*, whoſe Effects differ very little from thoſe occaſioned by the too free Indulgence in the Uſe of *Wine*, *Punch*, &c. So that, in this reſpect, as well as in many, I had like to have ſaid moſt others, the *brute* excels the *human Part* of the *Creation*.

I ap-

I apprehend, that the principal Use of this *Hole*, is to suffer a small Portion of the *Air* that is contained under the *Drum* to escape, when the same is acted upon by the outward vibrating Air which conveys Sounds; for, if there was no such Passage, it is probable, the confined Air could not receive the proper Impression to be communicated to it, so as to carry on the Action of *Hearing*. Neither would the Membrane of the *Drum* be so safe from breaking; for we find, that our common *Drums* that are used in Battle, have Holes in the Sides for the like Purposes. The Use of the Hole or Passage thro' the Drum.

There are three small Bones fixed on the Drum of the Ear, or *Tympanum*, viz. the *Hammer*, the *Anvil*, and the *Stirrup*; they are thus called, from the Resemblance they bear to these Utensils and Conveniency. These three Bones are attached together in such manner, that they all move when the Vibrations of the outward Air are strong enough to shake the Membrane of the Drum. Three Bones upon the Drum of the Ear.

I shall not take upon me, in this Place, to particularize farther about the rest of the Parts of this so nobly contrived Organ, by reason it would be tedious to the Reader; altho' I must own in the main, that no one can be justly pronounced a perfect Master of the *Art of Healing*, if he is in the least deficient in Knowledge, with respect to the component and constituent Parts of the *Machine* he undertakes to manage and repair, when disordered and out of Frame; therefore, how unfit many Gentlemen are to practise *Physick* or *Surgery*, I leave to the learned Part of our Profession to judge. And as to the Art of *Farriery*, I must insist upon it, that it is the more skilful Business of the two, that is, it requires more Judgment and Learning to be an *expert Farrier* than an *expert Physician*; and, in my Opinion, he that thoroughly understands the first, understands both Professions; therefore a Man cannot be one without the other, seeing, without the Help and Assistance of More Skill required to make a good Farrier than Physician.

Comparative Anatomy, and the Knowledge of the Difference of Operation, with reſpect to this or that *Drug* or *Medicine*, upon *human* and *brute Creatures*; I ſay, without this Requiſite, the Man who follows the *Art of Healing*, is only a meer Ignoramus, and a whimſical obſtinate Coxcomb; for theſe Qualifications dwell together, ſince no one is harder to be convinced than the dull Blockhead, who imagines himſelf every thing, when he is worſe than nothing.

I have ſaid, that I ſhould not take up the Reader's Time with a farther Deſcription of the *Ear*; ſuch as giving him an Account of the two *Windows*, the *Labyrinth*, in which is ſituate the *Veſtibulum*, or Porch, and the Cavity, or ſpiral Winding, in the Manner of a Whelk-ſhell; and all theſe forming (what we term) the *Os Petroſum*, or rock-like Bone, thro' which paſſes the *Hole*, called *Meatus Auditorius*, into which, and near the *Drum*, the auditory Nerve is inſerted; therefore, I ſhall beg leave to mention the moſt common Diſeaſes to which the *Ear* is ſubject. And, firſt,

I am of Opinion, that moſt of its Diſorders proceed from Inflammation, whether of the *Glands*, or Membranes, that compoſe the inward Parts of the Ear, but moſtly the *Glands* are the Seat of the Diſorder; and by an Inflammation and Tumefaction of theſe *Kernels*, as the *Farriers* call them, the Senſation, called Pain, is brought about. But before I preſcribe any thing for the *Cure*, or ſhew the *Cauſe* and *Symptoms* of Inflammation in the *Ear*, I muſt take up a little Time in giving my Readers a ſhort Account what, or rather how *Pain* is brought about. And, therefore, *firſt*,

I ſay, *Pain*, is nothing elſe than *a Separation of the Parts of a nervous Fibrilla, cauſed by the Force of an acrid Particle.*

This is a mechanical Account of Pain, and demonſtrable enough, if my Time would permit me to do it.

Now,

Now, as *Pain is an uneasy Sensation, which accompanies the Distention of a nervous Fibre*, so there can be no *Tension* in any Part of an animal Body, without creating *Pain* in some Degree or other.

When I spoke of *Pain*, occasioned by the Force of an *acrid Particle*, I meant that Sort of *Pain* which accompanies most painful Disorders; but I must own, that *Pain* may be created without an *acrid* or *corrosive* Body; and this is plain from the Tortures of an Executioner: And yet, if any Part is bound too tight, or is too much pressed, bruised, corroded, cut, or destroyed by Fire, then all Sense of *Pain* is lost in such Part. For,

If you cut the *Nerve* of a Dog's *Leg*, the Dog will not afterwards feel any Pain in that *Limb*, notwithstanding you handle it ever so roughly: And, for this Reason, no Animal can feel any corporeal Pain, unless a *Nerve* be hurt. And hence, according to the different Degrees of that Injury, different Pains are excited in us. Pain, an Account of it, and how produced.

The first Degree of *Pain* can scarcely be called by so hard a Name; for as *Discords* in *Music* make the sweetest Sounds, so a slight distractile Motion of the Fibres of an animal Body, excites a kind of Titillation or Pleasure: And this is the Reason why we teach, that there are three Degrees of Distraction of a *nervous Part*, and of the Sensation called *Pain*.

I have said, that the first Degree is a Sort of Pleasure, because it is no more than the stretching of a Nerve to a certain Pitch, so that the Mind only perceives that the *Force of the Fibres* still exceeds the Force used; whence arises an Itching or Titillation, that is, something of a Sense which resembles both Pleasure and Pain; and therefore, whatsoever causes the irritated Part, by a slight Tension or Stretching, to remain in the same State, I say, this will excite Joy for the Mind, or, what we may term the *cogitative Soul*, which Brutes enjoy as well as Men, perceives in such Case that the

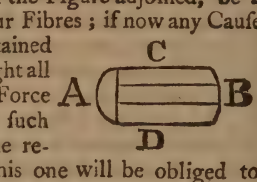
Force of the Fibres ſtill exceeds the Force that is uſed to the Nerve.

Secondly, the next Degree of Pain is, when the nervous Fibres are ſo diſtracted, or forced aſunder, that ſome Perception of Pain ariſes; which Senſation is greater or leſs, according to the Degree of Diſtraction.

Thirdly, and laſtly, the higheſt Degree of Pain happens, when what we call the Continuity is diſſolved, or rather at the Point of ſuch Diſſolution; for, after the Solution of Continuity really is performed, then the Titillation, as well as Pain, ceaſes in the diſſolved Parts.

For theſe Reaſons, too much Tenſion or Diſtraction cauſes Pain two Ways, (*viz.*) *firſt*, on account of what preceded the Solution of Continuity of the *nervous Fibrillæ*, ſuch as Inflammation, Eroſion, *&c.* from whence a Diſtraction ariſes And, *ſecondly*, on account of thoſe Things which follow this Diſſolution, namely, the Deſtruction of the Tenor of the Fibres; ſo that what was before ſuſtained by Five Fibres, for Example, is ſuſtained after the Diſſolution, only by one.

Let A, B, C, D, in the Figure adjoined, be a Nerve, conſiſting of four Fibres; if now any Cauſe diſſolve the Fibres contained between CD, which ought all to ſuſtain the *Impetus* or Force of the Points AB, in ſuch Manner as that only one remains uninjured, then this one will be obliged to ſuſtain the whole Force, and thence a Pain will ariſe; but if the whole Number of Fibres which continue a Nerve or Tendon, be broken, then all Senſation and Pain will be loſt in that Part.



For this Reaſon, we are often obliged to cut Tendons, or what the Vulgar call Sinews, quite thro', when it happens that ſo many of the Fibres are broken by Accident, or cut by an Inſtrument, inſomuch that the few remaining, are ſcarce able to

ſuſtain

ſuſtain the Force of Contraction in the Belly, &c. of the Muſcle which conſtitutes ſuch Tendon. And this Practice is grounded on Reaſon and Experience; for, if the Tendon was not to be uſed thus, the Tenſion and Pain would be ſo exceſſive, as that a *Gangrene* and *Mortification*, might (in all Probability) enſue.

This may be obſerved, when a Horſe gets *clapt* in the *Back-ſinews*; for when he is quite let down (as the Jockeys call it) the Tendon is quite broken, and the Pain, as I have before hinted, is leſs than if only ſome of its Fibres had been either broken or over-ſtretched; and there is ſcarce any Diſorder or accidental Maim in a Horſe, that requires longer Time to remove, than relaxed or *over-ſtrained Sinews*, more eſpecially the Back-ſinew of the Leg; and altho' many ignorant unthinking Mortals may imagine that they perform *Cures* in ſuch Caſes, yet ſuch *Cures* are often attributed to wrong Agents; for, when only a very few Fibres which conſtitute the Tendon, are relaxed or over-ſtretched by any Accident whatever, the Grievance is more eaſily removed, ſeeing, *the Degree of Pain, is in Proportion to the Number of Fibres hurt*; and nothing cures ſuch Ailments better than Reſt and moderately cooling Applications; for, in Horſes, it is long before the Leg, or rather the Tendon, will become ſtrong enough to ſupport the Rider, together with the Horſe's own Weight. And what adds to the Misfortune, a Horſe will keep upon his Feet, and bear his Weight very often upon his lame Leg, whereas nothing is more prejudicial to the Cure; for if it could be contrived, that he might lie down for a Month together, without Inconveniency to the other Parts of his Body, it would be the very beſt Remedy towards a Recovery of Strength and Firmneſs in the Sinew; and that this Doctrine is ſound and orthodox, any one, who is acquainted with the Nature and Power of Reſtitution in an *animal Fibre*, will very eaſily acquieſce in.

I have, in some Degree, shewn in what Manner Pain is produced; I say, in some Degree, because if I were to run thro' all the Divisions, and explain such Affection thro' all the Stages, (*viz.*) from an Itching or Titillation, to the highest Pitch of Torture, produced by (what we call *Escharotics*, *Cauteres*, or Burning-irons, *&c.*) it would thwart with my intended Brevity; therefore I must conclude, with telling my Readers, that all Medicines whatsoever that excite Pain, from the first Degree of Titillation, to the last of Destruction, differ only in Degree, as some operate *more*, and others less violently, and that none of those Medicines, except *Fire*, act by their own Power; for, if they are applied to a dry Skin, and there remain unmoved, they do nothing; but if they are mixed with the Liquids in the Body, which are always in Motion, they produce vehement Effects: And thus the strongest *Oil* of *Vitriol* congealed has no Effect, if applied to a dry Part; yet it has a violent one, if mixed with the Liquids of a living Body.

Heat, therefore, is the exciting and stimulating Cause of all the Effects produced by these Sort of Medicines, so far as it increases the Velocity of their Motion; for *Sceptics*, as Oil of Turpentine, *&c.* applied hot, are wont to operate with the greater Force; and therefore these Sort of Medicines will act according to their different Degrees of Heat, and consequently prove either stimulating, attenuating, or putrifying.

Lastly, The Causes which excite these Things into complete Action, are Heat and Moisture together, or conjoined; for it is not sufficient for them to be dissolved in the Moisture, unless Heat is added for a *Stimulus*: And hence they act best of all upon an animal Body, by reason of its Heat and Moisture.

As I have given the Reader a short Sketch of the Manner how Pain is produced in any Part of a

living

living Body, viz. that all Causes which produce Pain, however they may act on the Liquids of an animal Body, and change them, can never create a painful Sensation, unless their Effect be such a Change as may affect the Solids; and, therefore, all Pain arises from the Action which excites such a Motion in a *Fibre*, which, if it were continued, or encreased, would necessarily destroy the Continuity of that *Fibre*: And this we may learn from all Histories of Pain whatsoever. And hence also all *great Pain*, enduring a long Time, has for its End, a Rupture of the Vessels, and a Destruction of the Part. And thus, from a simple Inflammation, at length arises a *Suppuration* and a *Gangrene*; and from a *nervous Pain*, arises an Insensibility. I say, as I have shewn how and in what Manner Pain is produced, it is but reasonable, that I should shew, what Sort of Methods must be used in order to ease it; for I have heard it reported of a *stoical Gentleman*, who was in the Gout, and was unwilling to complain, that he said, *Sickness is Sickness, but Pain's the D——l.*

We generally style those Medicines which take away Pain in general, *Anodynes*, and under such Head are contained *Paregorics*, or those Things that asswage Pains. Secondly, *Hypnotics*, which take away Pain, by causing *Sleep*. Thirdly, *Narcotics*, or those Things which take away Pain by causing a *Stupidity*. And, Fourthly, *Nepenthes*, as expressed in *Homer's Odysses*, properly signifies a Medicine that takes away Pain; for this renowned *Poet* tells us, in his fourth Book, that *Helen*, to make the Guests of *Menelaus* chearful, mixed it with their Wine, and she herself had received it from an *Egyptian*, (viz.) *Polydamna*, the Wife of *Thone*. The Poet affirms farther, that this *Nepenthes* was endued with such Virtue and Power, that whosoever swallowed it should entirely forget all Evils, and would not weep for that Day, tho' his

Father and Mother ſhould die, or his Son and Brother be killed before his Face.

This *Nepenthes*, no doubt, was what we now call *Opium*, or ſome Compoſition of it, ſeeing it is produced chiefly in *Egypt*, where it was preſented to *Helen*; and we are the more induced to believe, that the *Nepenthes* of the Ancients was a Preparation of this Drug, or elſe the very *Opium* itſelf, by reaſon it in the ſame manner exhilarates thoſe who are uſed to it, and has a Faculty alſo of diſpelling Fear from the Mind, as is abundantly manifeſt from the Example of the *Turks*, and other Oriental People. And hence alſo the *Chemiſts* have transferred the Word to a certain *Compoſition* of *Opium*, which they term *Nepenthes Aureum Angeli Salæ*, and is deſcribed by that Author in his *Opiologia*, *Pag.* 1610.

I have been a little more prolix in this particular, ſeeing there is not any one *Drug* or *Compoſition* in the whole *Materia Medica*, that exceeds *Opium* as an *Anodyne* or Eaſer of Pain; for it will not only do it by inward Adminiſtration, but likewiſe by mixing it with outward Applications; and it performs this by a kind of pleaſant Senſation, which it communicates to the *Nerves* that are ſpread about the pained Part, and hence it has obtained a Place amongſt the Applications for the *Gout*; nor do I think any Thing can exceed the *Balſamum Anodynum* in *Quincy's Diſpenſatory*, where the Caſe admits of any Relief from ſuch Things.

I might yet run ſeveral Diviſions upon this *Topic*, but am afraid the moſt Part of my *Readers* will ſay, I talk like an *Apothecary*, becauſe I may happen to talk foreign to their Underſtanding, therefore I muſt deſiſt. Only thus far I would adverti ſe the *Reader* (*viz.*) that not one Perſon before me, (If I may be allowed an *Egotiſm*,) who has treated upon the Science of *Farriery*, (except Mr. *Gibſon*, in ſome degree) I ſay, not One Single Perſon has writ intelligibly about it; for their whole *Compoſitions*

ſitions and *Arguments* are meer, downright and inſupportable Nonſenſe, that will not bear the *Touch-ſtone* of *Truth*, when put to a Scrutiny by thoſe who underſtand *Nature*, and the manner how this or that *Drug*, or *Medicine*, produces this or that *Effect*.

I come now to the *curative Indications*, for Pain in the *Ears* of *Horſes*; and *Firſt*, I muſt begin with that ſort of Pain which is occaſioned by catching Cold, for this oftener happens than any other.

Cure for Pain in the Ear often miſtaken for the Mad-ſtaggers.

This Sort of Pain is ſometimes cured by taking away the external Cauſe; that is to ſay, by keeping the *Ears* from the *Cold* and *Wind*, and by dropping about a Tea-ſpoonful of the *Anodyne Balſam* mentioned in *Quincy's Diſpenſatory*, warm into the *Ear* for three or four Turns, Night and Morning, and ſtopping a little Wool, of any Colour (for *White* is as good as *Black*, if it be as greaſy;) I ſay, by the Help of theſe *Drops*, and ſtopping the Ears with Wool, the Pain will be alleviated

If the Horſe is *Plethoric*, or full of Blood, he ſhould loſe accordingly of that *Fluid*; but as to Purging, I think it will do little Service, notwithſtanding we have ſuch *Purges* as are term'd *Head-Purges*, &c.

I have often heard from good Hands, but I own I never try'd it myſelf, that Milk warm from a Woman's Breaſt, is an excellent Thing for Pain in the Ears; Therefore I communicate the Thing on Hearſay only. But there is Reaſon to believe it may do good, as it is a Fomentation that is mild and ſoothing, and as the *Nerves* of the Ears are ſenſibly affected, as ſoon as any Thing is put into them in a *liquid Form*.

I have good Reaſon to believe, and we are well aſſiſted by *Foreſtus* and *Skenkius*, as well as by many of the *German Journals*, that Worms of different Size and Figure come out along with the *Pus* or Matter that iſſues from the Ears of *Human Bodies*;

Worms in the Ears.

and as these are, without Doubt, produced from the *Ova* or small *Eggs* of *Insects*, that are brought to Life by the Warmth of the Part, together with the Assistance of the *corrupt Matter* wherein they happen to be lodged; for as the Wax of the *Ear* is designed to hinder *Insects* from running into our *Ears*, being of a bitter Taste, and tenacious Substance, I say, as this Excrement is differently, (I mean as to Quantity) produced in *Animals*, those which have but little *Ear-wax* are more subject to take *Cold*; and where this glutinous Matter happens to be very deficient, it may so fall out, especially in Horses, whose *Ears* are situated for the purpose, I say, where the *Wax* is deficient, the *Ova* of Insects are most likely to fall in, and be hatch'd; so that when the *Maggot* is grown to any Bigness, it creates intollerable *Pain*, insomuch that the Horse will knock his *Head* against every Thing, and shew the same *Symptoms* as if he had the *Mad-staggers*, or *Fever* of the *Brain*.

The Cure of this Affection of the *Ear* from *Worms*, is cured by the following spirituous Mixture, *viz.*

"*Take Tincture of Myrrh-Aloes two Drachms,*
"*Oil of Wormwood and Sawin, of each one*
"*Drachm, mix'd.*"

Let this be distill'd, or put into the Ears, about two Tea-spoonfuls at a Time, Night and Morning, for three Days, and it will destroy any *Insect* in the *Ear*, either of Man or Beast.

From what has been said, it appears, how dissonant to right Reason the Practice is, of cutting away all the downy Hair from the Inside of the Ears, as some *Grooms* do; for, by that Means, the *Insects* that fly about in the Air (and there are indeed an incredible Quantity more than the naked Eye can discern) I say, by cutting away the downy Hair, these *Insects* have a much more proper

Oppor-

Opportunity of dropping their *Eggs* into Horſes Ears, and theſe *Ova* will come to Life ſooner or later, according to the Nature and Degree of the *Ear-wax*; for if *that* be deficient in Quality, and that there is the leaſt Tendency to any ulcerous Diſpoſition, or ichorous Diſcharge from the ſmall Bones, or thin Membranes of this moſt admirable *Organ*, I ſay, in this Caſe the *Ova* will viviſy, or come to Life ſooner than when the *Ear-wax* happens to be ſufficient in Quantity and Quality.

The beſt way therefore, is only to order your Groom to cut away the Hair that is grown too long without the Cavity of the *Ears*, being that which frequently becomes dirty and clammy; but too great Nicety in theſe Matters, only expoſes your Horſe to the Danger of Cold, and other Diſtempers, which are frequently miſtaken to have their Origin from different *Cauſes*.

The Decoction of *Coloquintida*, or Bitter-apple, as well as the Chemical Oil produced from Box, are admirable for deſtroying Inſects in the *Ears*; and the *Journal des Sçavans*, for the Year 1677, tells us, that Spirit of Wine is an infallible Remedy for the Purpoſes before ſpoken of; but there are many Errors in the Books intitled *Journal des Sçavans*, or rather little Miſtakes, for I would not by the Lump decry any Body of People; I ſay this is a Sort of Omiſſion in them, for had they rightly conſidered the Thing, they muſt have been of Opinion, that *Spirit of Wine* ſingly is not near ſo efficacious in deſtroying *Inſects*, as when it contains or ſuſpends ſome *reſinous Subſtance*; but even then, it is out-done by oily, tenacious, and glutinous bitter Compoſitions, for theſe at once choke up and ſtop the *Bronchæ* of the *Windpipe*, and immediately ſuffocate the *Reptiles*.

Fabricius Hildanus, in his *Fourth Obſervation* of the *Firſt Century*, gives us a very remarkable Hiſtory of a young *Girl*, about Twelve Years old, who had the Misfortune of letting a ſmall Glaſs

Ball

Ball fall into her Ear; and, as it may ſerve us by Way of Compariſon between the *Human Species* and *Horſes*, I ſhall beg leave to relate it as follows.

The young Woman having got the Glaſs-Ball into her Ear, and all Endeavours having been uſed, tho' without Succeſs, to extract it, ſhe was ſeized with acute Pains all over the ſame Side of the Head, which were ſucceeded with a Numbneſs in the Arm and Hand, and afterwards in the Thigh and Leg of the ſame ſide alſo; ſhe was worſe in the Night than *Day*; *(this is common in all Kinds of Pain,)* and her Brain was ſo affected, as to cauſe *Epileptic Fits*, with an Emaciation or waſting of her Arm.

About Eight Years after this (if we may believe the Author) he by ſome Contrivance or other, extracted the Glaſs Ball, and then the *untoward Symptoms* vaniſhed.

I ſhall not inlarge farther upon this Point, ſeeing the Reader will eaſily take my Meaning, *viz.* that many *Farriers* miſtake Pain in the Ears, for what they call the *Mad-ſtavers* or *Staggers*, which is a very great Error, and ought carefully to be avoided, by applying the aforeſaid *Medicaments*, or ſome of them, ſo as that they may paſs into the Ears, and deſtroy the *Inſects*, if any happen to lodge there; for altho' there are none in the Ears of Horſes that knock and bang their Heads about, I mean, tho' there ſhould not happen to be any of theſe, yet ſuch Applications will rather do Good than Hurt, provided they are apply'd warm, as a *Fomentation*.

Syringing the Ears of Horſes with a Decoction of Roſemary, Savin, and Wormwood, will alſo be of Service in this Caſe; and if it be ſuſpected that the Horſe has got any hard Body in his Ear, it will be proper to caſt him, and ſyringe the Ears with their Points as much downward as poſſible.

I know

I know that it is not very common for Horſes to be troubled in the manner I juſt now ſpeak of; but it may happen, eſpecially to thoſe whoſe Maſters will have them trim'd to the Purpoſe, and it is therefore that I mention the Thing.

Inflammation of the Membrana Tympani.

I am ſatisfied that the *Membrana Tympani*, or fine Skin called the *Drum* of the *Ear*, is often inflamed in *Horſes*, as well as *Men*; and that it is occaſioned, moſtly, from catching Cold, as we ſay.

This will cauſe intollerable Pain, and a Sort of Frenzy, reſembling the *Mad-ſtaggers*, if I may be allowed to uſe the *Farriers Term*, tho', in the main, they have very few that convey to us any juſt *Idea* of the Diſeaſe to which thoſe Adepts moſt frequently apply them; I ſay, that Inflammation of the *Membranes* and *ſmall Glands* of the *Ear*, will imitate the *Mad ſtaggers*, and that the Cure conſiſts in Evacuation by *Bleeding*, *Purging*, &c. together with ſome Drops, ſuch as the following, diſtilled into the Ears moderately warm.

Take Anodyne Balſam, deſcribed in Quincy's Diſpenſatory, and Philonium Romanum, of each a Drachm; Spirit of Wine camphorated, half an Ounce.

Mix, and put ſome little into each Ear twice a Day, for three or four Days, and ſyringe every Day, about Noon, with the Decoction aforeſaid, and keep Wool in the Ears a few Days.

If the Glands, called the *Parotide Glands*, behind the *Ears*, which the *Farriers* call the *Kernels* of the *Throat*, be ſwell'd and tumefied, there is more Reaſon to believe that the Horſe has Pain in the *Ear* or *Ears*; for nothing is more common, than to hear People, when they have taken Cold, complain of the *Ear-roots* being down, which, in fact, is *down-right Nonſenſe*; for there is no ſuch Thing, it being only an Affection of the *Parotide Glands*

Glands behind the Ear; and therefore ſtroking the Roots up, as practiſed by the good old Women, helps ſo far indeed towards a Cure, as that it cauſes a more free Perſpiration and Circulation of the offending Matter that obſtructs the *Glandular Emunctories*.

I ſhall beg leave to add an excellent Wound-Water or Injection for the Cure of Wounds that are fiſtulous; for theſe Sort of Wounds are moſt frequent in Horſes, eſpecially about the *Withers*, occaſioned from Cruſhes of the Saddle, or the like.

" *Take of White Vitriol three Ounces, of Cam-*
" *phire one Ounce and half; powder, and*
" *mix theſe together, and burn them to a Calx*
" *in a Crucible; then powder the Maſs, and*
" *mix it with a Quart of Spring Water, that*
" *has two Ounces of Bole Armoniac powdered,*
" *thrown into it, and every Day, two or*
" *three Times, ſhake up the Mixture: do thus*
" *for a Week, but when you uſe it, you muſt*
" *only decant off what you want.*"

This Injection ſhould be uſed very warm, or rather hot, as the Part will bear it, by the help of a Syringe if the Wound be ſinous, or fiſtulous; but if ſuperficial, you need only dip a Rag ſeveral times doubled, when the Liquor is hot, and bind it upon the Sore, and by ſo doing, it will heal the Breach (in many Caſes) ſooner than *Ointment*, &c.

I muſt confeſs the above *Receipt* or *Recipe*, is taken from the Works of the famous *Boyle*, who was a Perſon ſo knowing and ſkilful in the *Spagiric Art*, as well as the *Art* of Medicine, that I have heard the late renowned *Boerhaave* declare he learned the *Engliſh* Language for no other Reaſon, but to read his Writings; and yet notwithſtanding, this Gentleman himſelf, if rightly conſidered, like many more, ſeems too fond of a Multiplicity of

Receipts

Receipts for the Cure of *Diſtempers*, than which nothing can be more prejudicial, I mean, in the Hands of the Vulgar, who are far from being able to ſeparate the *Grain* from the *Chaff*, or the true from the baſe Metal.

The Way to cure *Fiſtulas* effectually (as I think I have before hinted) is to deſtroy the *Callus*, or horny Subſtance all along the Inſide of theſe Wounds, and then to apply ſtrong Digeſtives warm, ſuch as the *Black Ointment with Turpentine*, deſcribed in ſeveral of the former Pages.

The Firſt of theſe Means is anſwer'd by making a Tint of Bees-wax with Cotton-wick, and when the ſame is yet warm, to dip it in ſome ſharp *Sarcotic*, or eating Powder, and introduce it into the *Sinus* or hollow Pipe from which the *Fiſtula* has it's Name; and when the *Callus* is corroded and deſtroy'd, you may, by the Help of *warm Digeſtives* applied hot to the Part, cauſe the Fleſh to *granulate*, and the Blood-Veſſels to *oſculate*, or join together, ſo that the Wound may be cloſed in its whole Length, from the Fund to the outward Orifice.

It may not be amiſs to inform the *Reader*, that fiſtulous or hollow old Wounds, are often occaſioned by the Uſe of ſharp corroding *Injections*, or *Tents* that have been ſkrew'd in for too long Time; therefore ſuch Things require Judgment in the Uſe of them.

It is the ſame in other Caſes, with relation to inward Medicines; for tho' the ſame Drug or Compound will, by a proper and timely Application, cure the Diſeaſe, yet if miſapplied, the Patient very often pays for it with a witneſs; and it is but a poor Sort of a Story to tell a Child, *viz.* that his Father died in learned Company, and therefore could not be found *Felo de ſe*, ſeeing he did not kill himſelf by his own Preſcription, as many had done before him.

I ſhall

I ſhall now cloſe this my *Second Volume* of *Farriery*, and leave the learned World to judge of the Performance; but as to the *great* as well as the *ſmall Vulgar*, I muſt own, I do not think that ever I ſhall be ſo happy as to reclaim them from their ignorant Notions of Things; altho', inſtead of this ſmall Book, I ſhould write a large Folio, which indeed it were very eaſy to do, and yet leave as many things untouch'd; for as I have before expreſs'd it, *A great many Things go to all Things.*

An Account of the Prices of DRUGS and Compounds, when purchased from the best Hand.

A.

	l.	s.	d.
Agaric, per pound	0	2	0
Aloes, Barbadoes, per pound	0	2	0
Ditto, Succotrine, per pound	0	8	0
Alum, common, *per* pound	0	0	2½
Ditto, Roch	0	0	4
Ambergreafe, per pound	1	2	6
Almonds Bitter, per pound	0	0	8
Ditto, Jordan	0	1	3
Antimony Crude, per pound	0	0	3½
Arfenic White, per pound	0	0	6
Ditto, Yellow	0	0	6
Antimony Diaphoretic, per ounce	0	0	4
Aniseed, per pound	0	0	6
Ægyptiacum, per pound	0	1	8
Æthiops Mineral, per ounce	0	0	6
Ariftolochia, per pound	0	1	0
Arum-Root, per pound	0	1	6
Aurum Mofaicum, per ounce	0	1	6
Aqua Fortis, double, *per* pound	0	2	8
Ditto, fingle	0	1	8
Arcanum Corillium, per ounce	0	2	8
Ditto, Duplicatum, per ounce	0	0	4
Affa Fœtida Gum, per pound	0	3	6
Apoftles Ointment, per pound	0	0	10

B.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Balſam Capivi, per pound	0	3	0
—— of *Gilead, per* ounce	0	0	10
—— of *Peru, per* ounce	0	1	4
—— of *Toulou, per* ounce	0	7	0
—— *Polychreſton, per* ounce	0	0	4
—— of *Sulphur aniſated*, (true) *per* pound	0	8	0
—— of *ditto*, with Turpentine, *per* pound	0	2	0
—— called *Lucatelli, per* pound	0	2	6
Bole Armoniac, per pound	0	0	3
Borax, per pound	0	3	6
Burdock Seed, per pound	0	1	0
Bees Wax, per pound	0	1	2
Balauſtines, per pound	0	4	8
Brimſtone in Rolls: *per* pound	0	0	2½
Butter of Antimony, per ounce	0	1	4
Burgundy Pitch, per pound	0	0	6
Beaſt Spice, per pound	0	0	9
Benjamin Flowers, per ounce	0	8	0
Bezoar Mineral, per ounce	0	3	4
—— *Oriental* —— *per* drachm	0	18	0
Bark of Peru, commonly call'd *Jeſuit's Bark*, from 7*s.* to 16*s.* *per* pound			
Biſtort Root, per pound	0	0	8
Buckthorn Syrup, per pound	0	1	0
Baſilicon Ointment, black or yellow, *per* pound	0	1	0
Benjamin Gum, per pound	0	4	0

C.

Camphire, from 35*s.* to 40*s.* the preſent price	0	0	0
Cantharides, per pound	0	6	0
Caſtor Ruſſia, per ounce	0	3	4
Ditto, from *New-England*	0	1	0

Ceruſe,

	l.	s.	d.
Ceruse, commonly called *White-Lead*, *per* pound	0	0	3
China Root, *per* pound	0	2	0
Cinnabar Native, *per* Ounce	0	2	4
Cochineal, *per* Ounce	0	1	4
Coloquintida, *per* pound	0	3	4
Coralline, *per* pound	0	0	6
Cream of Tartar, *per* pound	0	0	8
Cordamoms, the greater, *per* pound	0	4	4
Coriander-Seed, *per* pound	0	1	8
Cinnabar, Factitious, *per* pound	0	6	8
Ditto, Levigated, *per* pound	0	8	0
Coral, white *per* pound	0	1	3
Ditto, red, *per* pound	0	4	0
Ditto, second Sort, *per* pound	0	3	0
Ditto, small, *per* pound	0	2	0
Cassia Fistula, *per* pound	0	1	3
Ditto, *Lignea*, *per* pound	0	5	0
Cinnamon, *per* pound	0	8	6
Cow Itch, *per* ounce	0	0	6
Confection of Alkermes, *per* ounce	0	1	0
Calomel, *per* ounce	0	1	0
Caustic Lunar, *per* ounce	0	10	0
Ceruse of Antimony, *per* ounce	0	0	9
Cinnabar of Antimony, *per* ounce	0	0	9
Colcothar of Vitriol, *per* ounce	0	0	4
Crocus Martis Astringens, *per* pound	0	4	0
Ditto, *Aperitive*, *per* pound	0	2	8
Ditto, *Metallorum*, *per* pound	0	1	8
Cubebs, *per* pound	0	2	8
Cassummar Root, *per* ounce	0	0	4
Contrayerva, *per* pound	0	3	0
Costus Dulcis Root, *per* pound	0	8	0
Cypress Root, *per* pound	0	1	0
Colcothar, *per* ounce	0	0	5
Camomile Flowers, double, *per* pound	0	2	0
Ditto, single	0	1	4

D.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Diagridium, per oz.	0	1	4
Dates, per pound	0	1	0
Dragon's Blood, the beſt, *per* oz.	0	0	10
ditto, ſecond Sort, *per* pound	0	6	0
ditto, third Sort, *per* pound	0	4	0
Diaſcordium, per pound	0	2	0
Diaſena, per oz.	0	0	8
Daucus Seed, common, *per* pound	0	0	8
ditto, from *Crete, per* pound	0	4	8
Diapente, true, *per* oz.	0	0	9
Diapalma Plaiſter, per pound	0	0	8
Diachilon, ſimple, *per* pound	0	0	8
ditto, with Gums, *per* pound	0	1	8
Duobus pills (ſo called) *per* oz.	0	1	0
Dialtheæ Ointment, per pound	0	1	2
Diapompholigos, ditto, per pound	0	1	4
Drachms and *Grains,* in Setts, *per* Sett	0	0	6
Dittany of Crete, per pound	0	1	8

E.

Elaterium, or *Juice of Wild Cucumber,* inſpiſſated, *per* oz.	0	10	0
Ens Veneris, per oz.	0	0	9
Extract of Opium, per oz.	0	1	6
ditto, of *Rhubarb, per* oz.	0	2	8
Epithimum, per pound	0	4	0
Euphorbium Gum, per pound	0	1	2
Enula Campana, commonly call'd *Elicampane Root, per* pound	0	0	6
Eringo Root, per pound	0	1	0
Epiſcaſtic, or *Bliſtering Plaiſter, per* pound	0	2	8
Elixir Proprietatis, per oz.	0	0	8

Elixir

	l.	s.	d.
Elixir Salutis, commonly called *Daffy's Elixir*, *per* Pint	0	2	6
Elixir of Vitriol, Myrchyet's, *per* pd.	0	5	4
ditto, Volatile Vigonis, *per* pound	0	6	8
Essence of Lemons, *per* oz.	0	1	6
Extract of Wormwood, *per* oz.	0	0	4
ditto, of *Centaury*, *per* oz.	0	0	6
ditto, of *Jesuit's Bark*, *per* oz.	0	4	0
ditto, of *Saffron*, *per* oz.	0	3	8
ditto, of *Helebore*, *per* oz.	0	0	10
ditto, of *Gentian*, *per* oz.	0	0	6
ditto, of *Opium*, *per* oz.	0	1	6
ditto, of *Rhubarb*, *per* oz.	0	2	11
ditto, of *Rudius*, *per* oz.	0	1	6
Elebore, white or black, *per* pound	0	0	8
Electuary Lenitive, *per* pound	0	0	10
Emetic Tartar, *per* oz.	0	0	6

F.

Flowers of Sulphur, *per* pound	0	0	4
ditto, of *Balaustines*, *per* pound	0	4	8
ditto, of *Lavender*, *per* pound, dry'd	0	3	4
ditto, Lilly of the Valley, dry'd, *per* pound	0	8	0
ditto, of *Stœchas*, *per* pound	0	2	0
Fænugreek Seed, *per* pound	0	0	4
Frankincense, *per* pound	0	0	5
Fennel-seed, common, *per* pound	0	0	8
ditto, sweet,	0	0	10
Flos Unguentorum, *per* pound	0	1	6
French Barley, *per* pound	0	0	2½
ditto, Pearl, *per* pound	0	0	4

G.

Grains of Paradise, *per* pound	0	1	0
Gamboge, *per* pound	0	3	0
Gum Elemy, *per* pound	0	2	8

	l.	s.	d.
Gum Guaiacum, per pound	0	5	0
—— *Ammoniacum, from* 6s. to 7s. *per* pound			
—— *Strained,* true, *per* pound	0	6	8
—— *Arabic, per* pound	0	0	8
—— *Myrrh,* the beſt, *per* pound	0	2	8
—— *Tragacanth, per* pound the beſt	0	2	4
Guaiacum-wood, or *Lignum Vitæ Raſpings, per* pound	0	0	2
Glaſs of Antimony, per pound	0	2	0
Gum Galbanum, per pound	0	7	6
ditto, ſtrain'd (true) *per* pound	0	9	0
Gum Lacc. Seed, per pound	0	3	6
—— *ditto, Shell, per* pound	0	2	0
—— *Maſtic, per* pound	0	5	4
ditto, ſecond Sort	0	4	0
—— *Olibanum, per* pound	0	1	8
—— *Opoponax, per* pound	0	1	4
—— *Sarcocolla, per* pound	0	4	0
—— *Scammony,* from *Smyrna, per* oz.	0	0	10
—— *Senega, per* pound	0	1	0
—— *Styrax Calamet. per* pound	0	6	0
ditto, Liquid, per pound	0	2	0
Taccamahac, per pound	0	2	0
ditto, Strained	0	2	8
Guttæ Vitæ, per oz.	0	0	9
—— *Goddard, per* oz.	0	1	0
Gentian Root, per pound	0	5	0
Galengal, per pound	0	1	4
Gum Juniper, per pound	0	1	2

H.

Honey, per pound	0	0	4
Horſe Spice, per pound	0	0	6
Hermodacts, per pound	0	1	8
Henbane Seed, per pound	0	1	4
Helebore, black *per* pound	0	0	8
ditto, white, *per* pound	0	0	8

Honey

	l.	s.	d.
Honey of Roses, per pound	0	1	4
Hicrapicra Species, so called, *per* pd.	0	12	0

I.

Juniper Berries, per pound	0	0	3
Jesuits Bark, per pound	0	7	0
—— *ditto,* best, *per* pound	0	4	6
Irish Slate, per oz.	0	0	4
Indian Leaf, or *Malabathrum, per* pound	0	8	0
Ipecacuanha Root, per pound	0	8	0
Isinglass, the best, *per* pound	0	5	0
—— Second Sort	0	4	4
—— Third Sort, *ditto,*	0	3	4
Jews Ears, per pound	0	2	6

L.

Lapis Calaminaris, per pound	0	0	3
Laurel Berries, per pound	0	1	3
Lapis Infernalis, per oz.	0	0	3
—— *ditto, Medicamentosus, per* oz.	0	0	3
Liquid Laudanum, per oz.	0	0	8
Lead, white, *per* pound	0	0	3
ditto, red, *per* pound	0	0	2½
ditto, black, *per* pound	0	1	4
Liquorice-Root, the best, *per* pound	0	0	5
ditto, powdered, the best, *per* pd.	0	0	8
ditto, Second Sort	0	0	4
London Laudanum, per oz.	0	4	0
Lemnian Earth, per pound	0	0	6
Litharge of Silver or *Gold, per* pound	0	0	2½
Lac Sulphuris, per pound	0	4	0

M.

Mercurius dulcis, per oz.	0	0	7
ditto, Precipitate, red, *per* pound.	0	8	0

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
ditto, Sublimate, corrosive, *per* pd.	0	6	6
Mastic Gum, the best, *per* pound	0	5	4
ditto, Second Sort ——	0	4	0
Mecoacan Root, per pound —	0	5	0
Melilot Plaister, per pound —	0	0	10
Milk of Sulphur, commonly call'd *Lac Sulphuris, per* pound ——	0	4	0
Mithridate, per pound ——	0	3	4
Musk, per drachm ——	0	3	6
Myrobalans, all the different kinds, *per* pound — ——	0	1	4

N.

Nitre, or Salt-Petre, per pound	0	0	10
Nux Vomica, per pound —	0	0	8
Nerve Oil, common Sort, *per* pound	0	0	6

O.

Opium, per pound ——	0	10	0
Oil of sweet Almonds, per pound	0	2	4
—— of *Chamomile,* common, *per* pound	0	1	4
ditto, Chemical, per oz. ——	0	5	0
—— of *Swallows, per* pound —	0	1	4
—— of *Bays, per* pound —	0	1	2
—— *Linseed,* cold drawn, *per* pound	0	1	4
—— of *Worms, per* pound —	0	1	4
—— of *Olives,* the best, *per* pound	0	1	0
—— of *Petre, per* pound ——	0	1	8

—— of *Spike,* common, 'tis a rank Cheat, for the true Oil of Spike, I mean, the Chemical Oil of Spikenard, is never made in *England,* nor can any true be procured for Money, altho' the Apothecaries sell you *Oil of Turpentine, tinctured with*

Bar-

	l.	s.	d.
Barbadoes Tar, for the true Oil of Spike, at 8 d. *per* oz.			
Oil of Turpentine, *per* pound	0	0	6
—— of *Aniseed*, *per* pound	0	8	6
—— of *Juniper*, *per* pound	0	7	0
—— of *Bricks*, *per* pound	0	2	4
—— of *Caraway-seed*, *per* oz.	0	1	0
—— of *Cloves*, *per* oz.	0	2	4
—— of *Cinnamon*, *per* pound	1	16	0
—— of *Lavender*, *per* oz.	0	5	4
—— of *Mace*, by Expreſſion, *per* pd	0	18	0
—— of *ditto*, *Liquid*, *per* oz.	0	1	0
—— of *Nutmegs*, *per* oz.	0	8	0
—— of *Mint*, *per* oz.	0	5	4
—— of *Rhodium*, *per* oz.	1	0	0
—— of *Amber*, common, *per* pound	0	2	0
—— of *ditto*, rectified, *per* pound	0	4	0
—— of *Sulphur*, by the Bell, *per* oz.	0	0	4
—— of *Vitriol*, *per* pound	0	2	0
—— of *Saſſafras*, *per* oz.	0	1	0
—— of *Savin*, *Chemical*, *per* oz	0	5	4
—— of *St. John's Wort*, *per* pound	0	1	4
—— call'd *Palm Oil*, *per* pound	0	0	8
—— of *Scorpions*, *per* pound	0	2	6
Oxycroceum true, *per* pound	0	7	0
ditto, 2d Sort, *per* pound	0	2	4
Oxymel of Squills, *per* pound	0	1	4
Qintment, ſee *Unguent*.			

P.

Pepper long, the beſt, *per* pound	0	1	6
ditto, 2d Sort,	0	0	10
ditto, *Guinea*, *per* pound	0	0	8
Parmaſitty, or *Sperma Ceti*, *per* pound	0	4	6
ſometimes 'tis 8 or 10 s. *per* pound			
Pellitory of Spain, *per* pound	0	1	4
Pills called (*ex duobus*) *per* oz.	0	1	3
ditto, *Matthew's*, *per* oz.	0	1	3

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
ditto, Rudius, per oz. ———	0	1	7
ditto, Ruffi, per oz. ———	0	1	3
ditto, Gum, per oz. ———	0	1	8
ditto, Cochiæ, the greater, *per* oz.	0	1	8
ditto, leſſer, *per* oz. ———	0	1	4
Plaiſter call'd *Adhernium*, or *Rupture Plaiſter, per* pound ———	0	1	6
ditto, of *Bay Berries, per* pound	0	2	0
ditto, of *Bolearmoniac, per* pound	0	1	6
ditto, Cephalic, per pound ———	0	2	0
ditto, of *Hemlock*, with *Amoniacum* or *Spleen Plaiſter, per* pound	0	6	0
ditto, of *Cummir, per* pound	0	1	6
ditto, Diachylon Simple, or *Diapalma, per* pound ———	0	0	8
ditto, with *Gums, per* pound ———	0	2	0
ditto, Bliſtering, per pound ———	0	3	0
ditto, Melilot, Green, per pound	0	0	10
ditto, Red-Lead, per pound ———	0	0	8
ditto, Mucilages, per pound ———	0	2	6
ditto, Oxycroceum true, *per* pound	0	7	0
ditto, ſecond Sort ———	0	2	4
ditto, of *Paracelſus*, from 1 *s.* 6 *d.* to 2 *s.* 6 *d. per* pound ———			
ditto, Stomach, per pound ———	0	3	0
Pomatum, per pound ———	0	1	3
Powder of Turmeric, per pound ———	0	0	8
——— of *Elicampane, per* pound	0	0	6
——— of *Liquorice*, the beſt *per* pd.	0	0	8
——— *ditto*, ſecond Sort ———	0	0	4
——— of *Jallop-Root, per* pound	0	6	8
——— *Arum-Root*, compound, *per* oz.	0	0	8
——— *Crabs Claws*, compound, *per* oz. ———	0	14	0
——— *ditto*, without the *Bezoar, per* oz. ———	0	1	0
——— *Cornachini, per* oz. ———	0	0	8
——— *Diaſenna, per* oz. ———	0	0	8

ad

	l.	s.	a.
—— *ad Guttetam, or Powder against an Epilepsy, per* oz. ——	0	1	8
—— *Holy, per* oz. ——	0	1	0
—— Countess of *Warwick*, or Earl of *Warwick's Powder, per* oz. ——	0	1	2
—— of *Crabs Claws, per* oz.	0	0	8
—— of *Coral*, both red and white *per* oz. ——	0	0	8
—— of *Pearl, per* oz. ——	0	2	8
—— of *Amber, per* oz. ——	0	0	8
—— of *Egg-shells, per* oz. ——	0	0	6
—— *Precipitate Red, per* pound	0	8	0
—— *ditto, White, per* oz.	0	1	0
—— *ditto, Green, per* oz. ——	0	1	11

Q.

Quicksilver, per pound ——	0	5	0

R.

Rhubarb, the best at this time is 1 *l.* 10 *s. per* pound, but it is often 4 *l.* or 5 *l.* a pound ——			
Royal Stiptic Water, per oz. ——	0	0	4
Regulus of Antimony, per pound	0	4	8

S.

Saffron, English, per oz. ——	0	2	4
Senna, the best, *per* pound ——	0	4	0
Snake Root, per pound ——	0	3	0
Sal Armoniac crude. *per* pound	0	2	0
Soap, Black, per pound ——	0	0	6
Staves-Acre Seed, per pound ——	0	1	0
Soap of Tartar, per pound ——	0	0	6
Spanish Juice, per pound ——	0	1	2
Spirit of Wine, per gallon ——	0	4	6

	l.	s.	d.
Syrup of Marshmallows, per pound	0	1	2
—— of *Diacodium, per* pound ——	0	1	2
—— of *Balsam, per* pound ——	0	2	0
—— of *Saffron, per* pound ——	0	3	0
—— of *Buckthorn, per* pound	0	1	0
—— of *Colts-foot, per* pound	0	1	4
Sago, per pound ——	0	2	6
Sal Volatile, per pound ——	0	5	4
Seeds of Cardamoms, per pound	0	4	6
Salt of Wormwood, per oz. ——	0	0	6
—— of *Steel, per* oz. ——	0	0	3
—— of *Glauber*, commonly call'd *Globe Salt, per* pound ——	0	1	6
—— of *Polycreston, per* oz. ——	0	0	3
—— of *Prunella, per* pound ——	0	1	4
—— of *Amber*, if true, and genuine, *per* oz. ——	0	9	0
—— of *Tartar, per* pound ——	0	2	8
—— of *Vitriol, per* oz. ——	0	0	3
—— of *Vipers*, if genuine, *per* oz.	1	16	0
—— of *Hartshorn, per* oz. ——	0	0	9
—— of *Sal Armoniac Volatile, per* oz.	0	0	7
—— of *Nitre*, or *Salt-Petre, per* pd.	0	0	10
—— of *Enixum of Paracelsus, per* oz.	0	0	2
Sarcocolla Gum, per pound ——	0	4	0
Scammony of Smyrna, per oz. ——	0	0	10
Spanish Flies, per pound ——	0	6	0
Species Diambra, per oz. ——	0	1	6
—— of *Hiera Picra, per* oz. ——	0	0	10
Storax, per pound ——	0	6	6
Sublimate Corrosive, per pound	0	6	6
ditto, sweet, per pound ——	0	8	0
Sugar of Lead, commonly call'd *Saccharum Saturni, per* oz.	0	0	4
Spirit of Hartshorn (per se) per pound	0	3	4
ditto, cum calce, per pound	0	2	8

The Spirit of Hartshorn is well worth 8 *s. per* pound; but unless we make

it ourſelves, it is excceeding hard to be got without Sophiſtication with Human Urine and Quick Lime, ſo that the *Salt* of *Hartſhorn* of the Shops, is more a *Cauſtic* than a *Cordial*; whereas, if it were truly prepared, there is ſcarce a Medicine in the whole *Materia Medica* that is more effectual in recruiting the *animal Spirits*, after *Fevers* that have been ſo unmerciful as to leave the *Nervous Fibrillæ* in a parch'd and worn-out State

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Spirit of Juniper, per pound ——	6	1	8
—— of *Lavender, compound, per* pound	0	3	4
—— of *Caſtor of New-England, per* pound ——	0	3	6
—— of *ditto*, from *Ruſſia, per* pound	0	8	6
—— of *Scurvy-graſs ſimple, per* pound	0	1	10
—— *ditto, purging, per* pound	0	3	6
—— of *Nitre common, per* pound	0	3	6
—— *ditto, ſweet, per* pound	0	2	4
—— of *Sal Armoniac, per* pound	0	2	9
—— of *ditto*, with *Tartar* ——	0	3	6
—— of *Salt common, per* pound	0	1	6
—— *ditto, ſweet, per* pound ——	0	2	8
Sarſaparilla Root, per pound ——	0	3	6

T.

Tar Barbados, per pound ——	0	1	4
Turpentine common, per pound —	0	0	3
—— *ditto, Straſburg, per* pound	0	1	8
—— *è Chio, per* pound ——	0	6	0
—— from *Cypreſs, per* pound	0	4	6
—— of *Venice, per* pound ——	0	0	9

This laſt is manufactured by the Wholeſale Dealers, from the common Tur-

pentine, by boiling it up to a thicker Consistence; and it may not be amiss to take notice, that our *New-England* Traders have got a Way of imitating, or coming very near to the finest *Turpentines* and *Balsams* of the *Earth*, from Trees of their own Growth; insomuch, that there are not many People can distinguish them; tho' the true *Balm of Gilead*, the *Chio* and *Strasburg Turpentines*, are yet singular in their Characteristicks, particularly their Delicacy of Flavour.

The Counterfeits which some make in *England*, are knowable in a little time by keeping, for there is a Separation of them into thinner Parts, almost like an *Oil*; and the thicker like a *Coagulum*; but it is ten thousand Pities People should be so cheated as they are in the finer Kinds of *Turpentine*, seeing no one Thing in Nature is endowed with such sovereign Virtues, in respect to healing of outward, as well as inward *Wounds* and *Ulcers*; and I make no doubt of the Possibility of managing the Matter so, that an *animal Body* (by the Use of some of the Tribe of *Turpentines* at proper Times and Seasons) may be made Proof against the Inclemencies of the Air, and continue in a hale and vigorous State down to a great old Age; but I shall desist at present from any farther *Encomiums* in praise of this noble and most valuable Production of Nature, and leave it to a more fit Opportunity,

when

when I think of publishing my Thoughts with respect to the several and different Use of this *Tribe*, unless some more ingenious Pen shall take the Hint, and by that Means anticipate my Design.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Turmeric, per pound ——	0	0	9
Treacle London, per pound ——	0	2	8
Turpeth Root, per pound ——	0	5	4

U.

Vipers, per doz. ——	0	10	0
Vitriol White, per pound —	0	0	10
ditto, Roman, per pound ——	0	1	6
ditto, Green, or what we call *Coperas, per* pound ——	0	0	1
Verdigrease French, per pound ——	0	2	0
ditto, English, per pound —	0	1	0
Vermicelli, per pound —	0	1	6
Venice Treacle, per pound —	0	2	4
Unguent call'd *Egyptiacum, per* pound	0	1	10
ditto White, with *Camphire, per* pound ——	0	1	3
—— of *the Apostiles, per* pound ——	0	0	10
—— *Basilicon Yellozo, per* pound	0	1	0
—— *ditto, Black, per* pound ——	0	1	0
—— *Dialtheæ, per* pound ——	0	1	3
—— *Diapompholigos, per* pound —	0	1	6
—— of *Gum Elemi, or Linamentum Arcæi, per* pound ——	0	1	8
—— *Martiatum,* or the *Soldier's Ointment, per* pound —	0	1	6
—— *Nervium, per* pound —	0	1	4
—— *Nutritum, per* pound —	0	1	4
—— *Pomatum, per* pound —	0	1	3
—— of *Poplar, per* pound ——	0	1	4
—— of *Roses, per* pound —	0	1	6

3

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
—— *Red drying, per* pound —	0	1	2
—— of *Elder, per* pound —	0	1	4
—— of *Tutiæ, per* pound —	0	1	8
—— of *Opodeldoc, per* pound	0	2	6

W.

Worm Seed, per pound ——	0	4	0

Z.

Zedoary of the *East-Indies, per* pd.	0	1	0
ditto, Turkey, per pound —	0	2	0

THE

THE

INDEX.

A.

ACIDS, their manner of operating in human Bodies explained 157
By what manner of operating they cure the Scurvy 158
Animal Bodies very differently disposed 196
An animal Body compared to a Watch 237
Anatomy, &c. requisite to make a good Physician, Surgeon, or Farrier 26

B.

BItch daughter, a whimsical Notion 157
Bitch-daughter, the ridiculous Notion of a Horse's being rid by it 94
Bleeding, Receipt to stop Bleeding 197
The different Preparations of it *ibid.*
Manner of its Application 198
How it acts *ibid.*
A particular Instance of its Efficacy *ibid.*
Clotted Blood must be removed before it is applied *ibid.*
Bog-Spavin the Nature of it explained 40

Abſurdity of the Farriers Practice in in Cure 40
An Inſtance of a Bog-Spavin cured 215
Farriers Practice therein exploded *ibid.*
The Operation and Cure of Bog Spavins 216
Bog-Spavins compared to Wind galls *ibid.*
Receipt for a Fomentation 217
Farther Cauſe of Bog-Spavins 214
Taking up the Veins for the Cure of a Bog-Spavin ridiculous 215
Bone-Spavin, and Bone Excreſcences, the Method of Cure 218
The Air prejudicial to the Bones when bare *ibid.*
Phyſical Reaſons for a Bone-Spavin, Curb, &c. 44.

C.

CAtaract, a Powder for the Cure of it 257
The Method of uſing it *ibid.*
A particular Inſtance of the Succeſs attending this Remedy 258, 259, 260
Cautery actual, its Uſe in different Diſeaſes 190
Sciatica cured by it *ibid.*
An Inſtance of a Cure performed by the Potential Cautery *ibid.*
Choice of a Horſe, Directions to chuſe a good one 61.
How to avoid being cheated *ibid.*
Horſes laying down often a bad Sign 72
Turning the Toes out a bad Sign 75
Every Look and Action ſhould be obſerved 73
Of Chronical Diſeaſes 158, 159
Claw in the Back Sinews not ſoon cured 193
The Reaſon why *ibid.*
Cold, the Time requiſite to cure a Cold 193
Particulars to be obſerved in the Cure of a Cold 192
Receipt for a Cold 191
The Danger of Colds, Surfeits, &c. 160
Cold Weather, the Effects of it upon the Skin of Man or Horſe 172
Slight Colds may be cured without Medicines 194

The Cure of more desperate Colds 194
Sweating a Horse proper for a Cold *ibid.*
Colour of a Horse 2
His Goodness guessed at by it *ibid.*
Author's Sentiments upon it *ibid.*
Indications of his Goodness and Temper may be drawn from it 3
What Colour is best *ibid.*
The Colour must be observed 62
How he stands in his Stall 63
Thin-Shoulder'd a good Sign 65
View his Shoulders, Back, and Quarters *ibid.*
Afterwards his Limbs 66
White Animals in general, the most tender 6
Horse of the same Colour odd and uncouth *ibid.*
Consumptions, the Nature of them 190
Costiveness a Sign of a strong Constitution 106
Curb, the Nature of it 41
Sickle-houghed Horses most subject to Curbs *ibid.*
Cure for a Swelling of the Glands or Kernels of the Neck 200
Cure for Pain in the Ear often mistaken for the Mad Staggers 175
Cutting, Receipt for a Horse's cutting 204

D.

DEath proceeding from old Age, the natural Cause of it 106
Diseases, many more now than formerly 90
Different Diseases affect differently disposed Fibres 234
Difference between Acute and Chronic Diseases 193
Symptoms often mistaken for Diseases themselves 91
Dogs, the Reason of their eating Grass 113

E.

EAR described 265
Reason why human Ears do not move upwards and downwards *ibid.*
Ear-Wax, its Use, and how produced *ibid.*

The Drum of the Ear described 260
The Use of the Hole, or Passage thro' the Drum of the Ear *ibid.*
Three Bones under the Drum of the Ear *ibid.*
Epilepsies, Horses not subject to Epilepsies or nervous Disorders like Men 203
Exercise prejudicial to some Horses, and useful to others 147
An Instance of it *ibid.*
The Reason why 148
Horse should be exercised according to the Disposition of his Fibres 103
A washy Constitution how discovered *ibid.*
Absorbent Vessels, their Use *ibid.*
Exercise best for the Preservation of Health 85
Exercise the best Physick 89
The Diseases produced for want of Exercise 93
Horse high fed, without Exercise, not fit for a Journey 91
Subject to a fizy Blood *ibid.*
Want of Exercise subjects the Blood to Putrefaction 92

F.

FArcy, a Cure for it 254
Several Receipts for the same 255
Farriers Practice not to be confided in 46
More Skill required to make a good Farrier than Physician 266
Common Farriers censured 215
Farriers ignorant of the Nature of Purges 86
Farriery the Study of it recommended to Gentlemen 17
Foals should run with the Dam a Year 130
Their proper Food afterwards *ibid.*
Lying in their own Dung bad *ibid.*
Colt three Years old, how to be managed 131
Backing of Colts, the right Method 132
Foals should be used to the Halter and Bit 133

Starting, the Reaſon of a Horſe's ſtarting when firſt back'd 134
Why Cart Horſes ſtart at an uncommon Load *ibid.*
Gait of a Horſe diſtinguiſhable when a Foal 135
Foal's Motion like to continue the ſame when grown old *ibid.*
Rather grows worſe than better at Horſe's Eſtate *ibid.*
His Motion depends on his natural Diſpoſition *ibid.*
Colts, when to be taken into the Houſe 136
Running Cattle, how ſpoiled *ibid.*
Three Years old a proper Time to take in Running Horſes *ibid.*
Foals, Method of raiſing them good 52
The *Arabian* Method of raiſing them 53
Their Care in the Genealogies of Horſes *ibid.*
Reaſon why an *Arabian* Horſe will out-do ours in travelling 54
Food, what proper when taken from Graſs 138
Why a young Horſe galls ſooner than an old one 161
Food for Horſes, the Nature of it 97
Oats and Beans the beſt Provender *ibid.*
Little Horſes ſometimes require more Food than larger 106
Horſes may eat much, and yet be unhealthy 107
Horſe's Feet ſhould be proportioned to his Labour 157
Too long at hard Meat bad, without Exerciſe 95
Food unwholeſome, creates many Diſorders in the Body of a Horſe 84
Little Feeders often the beſt Horſes *ibid.*
Hay and Graſs alone poor Feeding *ibid.*
Should not feed too faſt 85
Food and Exerciſe, the common Errors with relation to them 83
Inconveniency of Horſes living upon Hay alone 110
Horſe will eat more indifferent than good Hay *ibid.*

Barley the common Food in *Italy* and *Spain* 98
Wheat purges Horſes unuſed to it ibid.
Change of Diet wholeſome ibid.
Hay, none better than our own 99
The Quantity of Corn neceſſary for Horſe's Feed ibid.
A Horſe eating a moderate Quantity, may perform as well as one that eats more, and why 104
OldMen eat more than aMiddle-aged, and why 105
Dunging too frequently a Sign of Weakneſs ibid.
Reaſon of young Horſes eating much, and not looking fat 102
The moſt juicy Hay the moſt healthy 111
Voracious eating of Hay the Cauſe of Diſorders at the Stomach 109
What Allowance of Corn proper for one Day ibid.
The Quantity for Horſes that do little Work ibid.
Horſes not to be fed with Hay alone, and a ſcanty Feed of Oats 99
An Inſtance of the Death of a Coach-Horſe by it ibid.
A Horſe ſhould always be fed above his Work 100
A young Horſe requires more Feed than a Middle-aged one 101
Foul in the Body, what is meant by it 110

G.

Glanders, the Cauſe of them 94
Glanders not catching 191
Glanders where ſituated 205
An Injection for the Cure 206
Farriers Receipt for the ſame 207
Greaſe and Scratches proceed from the want of Exerciſe 86
Greaſe, *&c.* mechanically accounted for 153
Greaſe and Scratches may be cured without Phyſick 171
Scratches no Diſtemper in the Blood 175
Scratches, a farther Account of them 241

The Cause and Symptoms of them 242
Another Remedy for the Scratches 172
Purging useless 173
Horses easily cured of it, provided they would lay down 248
A Water for the Cure of the Scratches in Horses 256
The common Wound-Ointment good against Scratches 171
An Ointment for the Scratches 247
Gravel, the Reason why Horses are not troubled with it 203
Stone, the Posture to prevent it 224
Gravel, a Receipt for it 227
Horses subject to it *ibid.*
Gravel and Stone proceed from the same Cause in Horses as in Men 229
Signs of the Gravel or Stone *ibid.*
The Cure 230
A Receipt for it *ibid.*
Opiates good in the Gravel, and why 231
Green Sickness in Maidens accounted for 112
Of Gripes in Horses 200
Groom, his necessary Qualifications 136
Receipts of little Use to them 137
Ought to be directed by their Masters *ibid.*
May be allowed some external Applications *ibid.*
Groom, his proper Weight 140
Grooms not to be intrusted with the Management of inward Medicines 138
Manner of Riding or keeping a Seat 166
The Person best qualified for riding 161
Directions for Grooms 171

H.

HAbits and Temper of Horses 80
Of the good and ill Habits of Horses and their Keepers *ibid.*

The moſt certain Method to know whether a Horſe has any natural or acquired Habits 81
Horſes Temper alter with their Years ibid.
Diſpoſition of Horſes different 132
An Horſe's Inclination may be known by the Motion of his Ears 59
Training up Colts lays a Foundation for good or bad Habits 82
An Inſtance of it ibid.
Horſes out of their Sphere as well as Men 7
The Breed ſhould be obſerved 8
Padding the beſt Method of curing ill Habits 135
Head-ach from hard-drinking, mechanically accounted for 90
Horizontal Poſture of a Horſe the Cauſe of Diſtempers 138
Horſes pulling their Hay under their Feet, not ſo bad a Sign as is believed 111
Why Horſes Diſtempers are cured with Difficulty, 195
Hoof, the Nature of it 211
Horſe's ſhould be dark and ſhining ibid.
The Parts moſt liable to Accidents ibid.
Too much Care cannot be taken in chuſing them ſound ibid.
White Hoof the moſt brittle ibid.
Thoſe ribbed with white worſe than black ibid.
Trick play'd by Dealers in Horſes to hide Blemiſhes of the Hoofs 33
An Account of the Author's being impoſed upon by a Dealear in Horſes ibid.
The Reaſon why we are ſo often cheated with bad Horſes 34
Hoof ſeldom good after a Quitter-bone 36
Sould be plain and even 37
Thoſe with Wrinkles a Sign of a hot-beaten Hoof ibid.
What Greaſe is beſt for the Hoofs 164
Oily Medicines moſt proper for brittle Hoofs 165
Humours, a very dark Term 26

Humours fallen down, a vulgar Error 87
Operation of the Body, and Humours mechanically explained 88
Prone and horizontal Posture, the Difference it makes with Relation to the Juices ibid.
Swell'd Legs mechanically accounted for 89
Situation and Posture of the Body too little attended to ibid.
Falling down of Humours an Impropriety 152
The Word Humours misapplyed by the Vulgar 233
The soundest Horse is full of Humours 110

I.

Jaundice, a Receipt for it 208
Incubus or Night-mare, accounted for 96
Incubus, occasioned by Dreams ibid.
Indigestion what 113
Jockeys, no Credit to be given to them 8.
Jockeys Boys, their Perfections 11
Jockeys, an Account of their Knavery ibid.
Their Stable Exercise described 12
Dealers, how to proceed when you buy Horses of them 48
Dealers Tricks exposed 61
Dealers Excuse for Horse's going lame 74
Dealers, Remarks on their Protestations 67
Ischury what 232
Horses not so subject to it as Men 233

K.

GOOD Keeping, Exercise, &c. secures a Horse from the Farriers 209
Kibes a mechanical Account of them 242
Reason of their appearing in Winter 243
Their Cure 244
Method of Cure for Kibed-heels 251
Danger of approaching too near the Fire when excessive cold 251

A fatal Instance of it 252
The Practice of the Laplanders, and Russians in this Case 253
Sudden Heat endangers a Mortification *ibid.*
An Ointment for them when they are ulcerated 234
The Manner of applying it *ibid.*
Kin in the Lip, how cured 245

L.

LAmeness not caused by old Shoes 74
Litter, the Reason why a Horse eats it 111
Lungs, how they should be made 120
Consumption of the Lungs how defined *ibid.*

M.

MAllenders, what 70
Mankind most subject to Diseases 200
Marks, the Doctrine of them more owing to Custom than Experience 4
Folly of cutting Horse's Tails exposed *ibid.*
Best Marks in the Feet 5
White-legg'd most subject to the Scratches *ibid.*
Feathers, or different Turnings of the Hair, no Sign of Goodness or otherwise 7
Soleysell's Opinion of the Marks of Horses *ibid.*
Medicines doing the most Good are generally least esteemed 108
Mrs. *Stephen*'s Medicines, an Account of them 155, 156
Many Medicines prejudicial 151
To purify the Blood 152
The Use of alterative Medicines *ibid.*
Excellency of my Ball 192
Manner of using it *ibid.*
A cordial alterative Ball 292
Millepedes, which best 191

O.

OVer-reach, how to manage a Horse when he has it 210

P.

PAIN, an Account of it, and how produced 269
Pavement, how it ſhould be ordered to prevent Diſtempers in Horſe's Heels 136
Phyſicians, too numerous 108
Phyſicians Ignorance a publick Diſadvantage 146
Plants, the Analogy between them and Animals 178
Piles, &c. uncommon to Horſes 200
The Reaſon why 201
Purges, their ill Conſequences in Jockeys Hands 139
Why frequent purging improper ibid.
Farriers Miſtake of the Matter diſcharged by purging 140
What Purge is neceſſary when there is Occaſion for one 173
Receipt for the common Aloes Purge 174
Elective Purgation exploded 248
Manner how different Purges operate 249
The Opinion of *Paracelſus* and *Van Helmont* concerning Purges 249
Melangogues, or Purges of black Bile, conſidered 250
What Method to be taken with Horſes after purging 147
Author's Opinion of the common Method of giving Phyſick 107
A proper Drink when Horſes purge 202
Purging, when neceſſary 150
Exerciſe, how to be managed with a porper Purge 140
How to be taken ibid.
Proper Feed after a Purge ibid.
Reſinous Purges, their ill Effects 141
The Reaſon why ibid.
Many Horſes are killed by them 141
A Remedy for Irritations of the Guts by a Purge ibid.

Method of preparing it 148
Evils arising from resinous Purges cannot be too much guarded against 142
Lixivial Salts proper to correct the Acrimony of such Purges ibid.
Instance of the ill Consequence of these Purges ib.
The Symptoms before Death ibid.
Discovery upon opening the Carcase ibid.
Ill Effects of them upon the Stomach ibid.
Difficulty of relieving a Horse in this Condition 144
From whence it proceeds ibid.
Judicious People not to be deterred from the Use of such Purges ibid.
Ought not to be entrusted in the Hands of Farriers ib.

Q.

QUickSilver, the killing of it what 247
Quincy, a Receipt for it 226

R.

RAT Tails what 5
How cured ibid.
An Ointment for it 6
Receipt for Escharotic 176
How it shall be used ibid.
A Description of Balsams, with their Virtues 177
The Difference of them 178
A Receipt for Phagedenick Water 180
Method of using it ib.
Receipt to make Cordial Balls 150
Recipes in general, only proper to confound the Vulgar 147
Rheumatism explained 200
Rheumatism, or Sciatica, an oleous Mixture for it 45
Horses subject to these Diseases ibid.
Sciatica described 219
The Cause of it ibid.
The Cure of it 220

Rea-

Reason of the thick white Crust upon some Peoples Blood 220
Dr. *Ward*'s Pill and Drop, a Cure for the Rheumatism, and why 221
An Ointment for the Rheumatism 223
A proper Powder to mix with my Ball for the Rheumatism ibid.
Ætherial Oil of Turpentine good in the Sciatica ib.
The Dose of it for a Horse 224
A Purge for the Rheumatism 226
Ring bone and Quitter bone explained 57
Running-Horses, some Observations upon them 115
Their proper Make 116
An Encomium upon Horses 117
Colour of a Running Horse, which best 118
Size ibid.
Head, Eyes and Nostrils, how shaped 119
Neck, the proper Length of it ibid.
Tail shaking, or changing the Feet, a bad Omen but not always a Rule 149
Staling after a Heat, shews a Horse is hard run ibid.
What is most proper to wash the Mouth with after Running ibid.
Good Keeping, and Exercise, the best Means of making a Horse run his Course 123
When a Horse brings his Haunches well under him, a good Sign 123
Shoulders should be moderately thin and narrow 124
Shoulder-Blades should not appear moving up and down under the Skin ibid.
Back better long than short ibid.
Ribs should not be round 125
Flat-rib'd Horse, his Advantage ibid.
Haunches should be large and wide ibid.
Croupe should be pretty strait 126
Thighs and Limbs should be full and strong ibid.
Sickle-hoof'd Horses not proper for Running 127
Hoofs of a Running-Horse should be black, &c. ib.
Stallion descended from a good Race, best to produce Running-Cattle ibid.

Not to leap many Mares in a Seaſon 128
Management of a Horſe after Running 162
How he ſhould be fed and water'd ibid.
Heels ſhould be waſhed with warm Water 163
Ointment for the Heels, with Method of uſing it ib.
Stalls what moſt proper 164
Water, what moſt proper to waſh the Heels ibid.

S.

SEA Sickneſs accounted for 91
A particular Recepit for the Scurvy 153, 154
Shape of a Horſe enquired into 1
Round buttocked ſecures him from cutting behindib.
A Flat Forehead a Beauty 2
Rainbow Neck not only a Beauty, but a Sign of a Horſe's being fit for Buſineſs *ib.*
Shape, the Goodneſs of a Horſe to be known by it 9
Few ſo well ſhaped, but they may have Faults ib.
Lips ſhould be thin 19
Neck ſhould be leaniſh and taper from the Withers to the Head ibid.
Forehead rather flat than raiſed 12
Eyes ſhould be full and ſprightly ibid.
The Eye-pits not much ſunk 13
Thick Eyelids a Sign of a ſluggiſh Diſpoſition ib.
A great Head a Sign of diſtempered Eyes ib.
An Inſtance of it ibid.
Wall-Eyes unfaſhionable, tho' good 14
Ground of the Eye, what ibid.
Study of the Eye much neglected 15
Jaw-bones ſhould be wide towards the upper part ib.
Throple or Windpipe looſe from the Neck, a Sign of a thorough-winded Horſe ibid.
Muzzle ſhould be little elſe beſideSkin and Bone 16
Noſtrils ſhould be large and extenſive ibid.
Mouth and Tongue ſhould be reaſonably large ib.
Palate thin and lean, a Sign of old Age 17
His Head ſhould be ſmall ibid.
Ears, how ought to be placed 10

Their Subſtance ſhould be thin 10
Horſes Temper known by them *ibid.*
Reing ſhould be broad 27
Back rather ſtrait than hollow *ibid.*
Hollow Back denotes Weakneſs *ibid.*
Breem-backed Horſe not the beſt *ibid.*
Long and Strong-back'd Horſe beſt for Running, Hunting, or the Road 28
Belly ſhould be capacious and large *ibid.*
Round bellied Horſes worſe winded than the large, *ib.*
The Reaſon for it 29
Hind Paſterns ſhould have the ſame Properties as thoſe before 47
Upright Paſterns Signs of a good Horſe *ibid.*
A Horſe bending in his Paſterns, trots moſt eaſy, 48
Shape, Remarks upon the Shape of Horſes of different Climates 49
Of *Barbs*, *Neapolitan*, *Friezeland*, and *Dutch*, ib.
How to know whether a Horſe be a *Barb*, &c. 50
Dutch and *Arabian* Horſe deſcribed 51
Soles ſhould be thick, ſtrong, *&c.* 37
Heels high, and Fruſh ſmall and pretty hard, *ibid.*
Thighs ſhould be large and fleſhy 38
The Conveniency attending it *ibid.*
Too much Thigh troubleſome 39
Hams and Houghs ſhould be large, ſinewy, *&c.* 40
Otherwiſe more ſubject to Bog-ſpavin *ibid.*
Shape of a Mare's Neck ought to be like that of a Stone-Horſe *ibid.*
Mane, what Kind was valued by the Antients, *ibid.*
Job's Deſcription of a Horſe 22
Withers, by what Bones formed *ibid.*
Should be moderately high *ibid.*
Thin wither'd Horſes beſt 23
The Counter, what Part ſo called *ibid.*
Legs, how a Horſe ſhould divide them *ibid.*
Thick-ſhoulder'd, not fit for nimble Exerciſe 24
Sir *William Hope*'s Opinion *ibid.*
Shoulder-blades have no Joint with the Ribs 25
Hence it is hard to judge of a Horſe's Lameneſs, *ib.*

The Parts are so many in the Legs of Horses, that any one being strain'd may cause Lameness, *ibid.*
Croupe of a Horse, what 294
Should have but a moderate Fall *ibid.*
Droop-ars'd Horse liable to cut *ibid.*
Haunches best at a good Distance 30
A Horse can scarce go too wide behind *ibid.*
Tail should be set on pretty high *ibid.*
Fore-thighs are on each Side above the Knee, *ibid.*
Should be large, and fleshy *ibid.*
Knee should be large, but not fleshy *ibid.*
Shank-bones should be strong, the Leg flat, *&c.* 31
Pastern-joints should be large and long *ibid.*
Coronet, what Part so called *ibid.*
Should not be higher than the rest of the Hoof, 32
When too large, liable to Distempers *ibid.*
Sickle-hoof, what 41
Spavins, the Nature of them 213
Spavins, the Sort frequently mistaken 212
Specific Qualities of Medicines expos'd 146
Splent truly called Blemishes 67
A mechanical Account of their Formation *ibid.*
Stallions should not be too young 129
Barbary Horse described 55
Barbary Horses, whence brought *ibid.*
Are good Stallions *ibid.*
Advice to Farmers who breed Horses 58
Stammering curable 121
Stavers, or Staggers, often occasioned by Pains in the Ears 164
Stiffness in the Joints, how caused by old Age, 106
Strain, a Receipt for it 225
Strangles in Horses compar'd to the Small-Pox, 161
Absurdity of this Comparison *ibid.*
Stumbling Horses cured by good Keeping 99
The mechanical Reason how we keep a Horse from falling when he stumbles *ibid.*
Sweats, an Horse getting Flesh by hard Exercise, should be often sweated 148
White frothy Sweat, a bad Omen *ibid.*

A thin watry Sweat betokens a good Wind, *ibid.*
An Horſe not pinched in a Heat without Sweating, a vulgar Error *ibid.*
Swooning, the Reaſon why Horſes are not ſubject to it upon Bleeding 235

T

TEmperance, an Encomium upon it 114
Trot, Horſe trotting well in Hand, will do the ſame when mounted 76
Should ſtep neither too long nor too ſhort *ibid.*
A good Trot may be judged of by the Ear *ibid.*
Should ſtep neither too high nor too low 77
Starting, no Sign of bad Eyes 78
Remarks upon a Horſe's trotting down Hill 79
Uſe of Turpentine 179
Turpentine, its excellent Qualities 190

V

VArices in the Legs of Women with Child, accounted for 213
Viſcid poor Blood, how produced 141

W

WIND, the Method of knowing whether it be good and ſound 92
Broken Wind incurable when confirmed 94
The Way to chuſe a good-winded Horſe 29
Aſthma, an Account of it 96
Cheſt ſhould be ſufficiently large 121
Good Wind not always owing to the Cheſt 122
Of a broken Wind 183
Difference between a broken Wind and Purſiveneſs 184
The Signs of it *ibid.*
Method of diſguiſing it *ibid.*
A Horſe's being burnt up with Corn, an Abſurdity 185

Why Broken-Winded Horſes are beſt at Graſs *ib.*
Uſe of Quick-ſilver in Aſthmas *ib.*
Abſurdity of a Horſe's not breathing by the Mouth 186
Reaſon why a Horſe breathes chiefly by the Noſtrils 187
Aſthma, the Cauſe of it *ibid.*
Medicines proper to preſerve the Wind 188
Receipts for a broken Wind 189
Operation of oily Medicines in Diſtempers of the Lungs explained 189
Wind-galls, how produced 68
Veins have nothing to do with Wind-galls *ibid.*
Falſe Notions concerning them 69
Wind-galls deſcribed 235
The Cauſe of them *ibid.*
The Cure of Wind-galls 237
Receipt for the univerſal eſcharotic Powder 239
Receipt for the digeſtive Ointment 240
Wind-galls, the Nature of them 233
Why Wind-galls are leſs in Winter, or when a Horſe is at Graſs, than they are in the Summer 217
Wind-galls, whence they proceed 94
Worms, how produced 97
Maggot in a Hazel-nut, how bred *ibid.*
Worm Medicines neceſſary to be continued a long Time 201
Receipt againſt Worms 200
Worms, the beſt Way to deſtroy them 85
Worm under a Dog's Tongue, what 101
Worms in aching Teeth, what 102
The Error of Stone-horſe's Hair becoming Serpents *ibid.*
Wounds in the Limbs moſt difficultly cured 152
The Reaſon why *ibid.*
Oily Medicines not to be applied to tendinous Parts 175
An Ointment for old Wounds *ibid.*
Calloſities ſhould be deſtroyed 176

The most proper Method to effect it *ibid.*
Injection, their ill Consequence 181
The Use of Tents exploded *ibid.*
Fistula's the Nature of them *ibid.*
The curing Wounds by Sympathy exploded 243
Rest and Cleanliness, two necessary Requisites in the Cure of Wounds 246
Wonderful Virtue of Oil of Turpentine in small Wounds 195
Rest absolutely necessary in the Cure of Wounds 196
Reason why Wounds of the Lips and Lungs are difficult to heal 181
Difference between a Wound upon the Arm or Leg 182
Poultices and Fomentations necessary in hard Tumours *ibid.*
The common Wound Ointment, how made 169
Its excellent Qualities *ibid.*
Inward and outward Wounds healed by the same Medicines 190
What extraneous Substances are most agreeable to the Flesh 169
Good Flesh often mistaken for proud 180
Reason why broken Legs are apt to be crooked afterwards 214

BOOKS printed for JAMES HODGES, *at the* Looking-Glaſs *over-againſt St.* Magnus Church, London-Bridge.

I. A Philoſophical Account of the Works of Nature, as founded in a Plan laid down by the late Mr. Addiſon. Containing the ſeveral Gradations in the Mineral, Vegetable, and Animal Parts of the Creation. New Experiments relating to the Improvement of barren Grounds. Obſervations on the Huſbandry of Flanders in ſowing Flax; whereby Land may be advanced Cent. per Cent. adorned with curious Cuts, engraven by the beſt Maſters. The Second Edition. Price bound in Calf 6 s.

II. The Gentleman and Farmer's Guide for the Increaſe and Improvement of Cattle, *viz.* Lambs, Sheep, Hogs, Calves, Cows, Oxen. Alſo the beſt Manner of breaking Horſes, both for Sport and Burden: With an Account of their reſpective Diſtempers, and the moſt approved Medicines for the Cure of them. Illuſtrated with Copper Plates. The Third Edition. Price bound in Calf, 4 s.

III. Compleat Seedſman; ſhewing the beſt Method for Raiſing and Cultivating every Sort of Seed belonging to a Kitchen and Flower Garden; with neceſſary Inſtructions for Sowing of Berries, Maſt, and Seeds of Ever-Greens, Foreſt-Trees, and ſuch others as are proper for Improving of Land. Price 1 s. —— All the above Books by Richard Bradley, Profeſſor of Botany in the Univerſity of Cambridge, and F. R. S.

IV. A new Treatiſe of Huſbandry, Gardening, and other curious Matters relating to Country Affairs: Containing a plain and practical Method of Improving all Sorts of Meadow, Paſture and Arable Land, *&c.* The Whole founded upon many Years Experience. By Samuel Trowel, Gent. To which are added, Several Letters to Mr. Thomas Liveings,

Liveings, concerning his Compound Manure of Land, with some practical Observations therein.

VI. The British Angler: Or, a Pocket Companion for Gentlemen Fishers. Being a New and Methodical Treatise of the Art of Angling: Comprehending all that is Curious and Useful in the Knowledge of that Polite Diversion. Together with supplemental Discourses on Fish-ponds, Reservatories, and on the Laws against Poachers. Also Excellent Receipts for dressing Fish, and a Compleat Index, in which the Terms in Use among Anglers are occasionally explained. The Whole compiled from approved Authors, and above Thirty Years Experience. By John Williamson, Gent. who has added a Versification on the principal Heads, at the End of each Chapter, for the Help of Memory.

VII. Bibliotheca Technologica: Or, a Philosophical Library of Literary Arts and Sciences, viz. Theology, Ethics, Christianity, Judaism, Mahometanism, Gentilism, Mythology, Grammar and Language, Rhetorick and Oratory, Logic, Ontology, Poetry, Criticism, Geography, Chronology, History, Physiology, Botany, Anatomy, Pharmacy, Medicine, Polity and Oeconomics; Jurisprudence, Heraldry, Miscellanies. The Second Edition. Price bound in Calf 6 s.

VIII. A Treatise of the Powers of Medicines, by the late learned Herman Boerhaave, Doctor of Philosophy and Physic, and Professor of Physic, Botany, and Chemistry in the University of Leyden. Translated from the most correct *Latin* Edition, by John Martin, Fellow of the Royal Society, and Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge. Price bound in Calf 5 s.

IX. Observations in Surgery: Containing One hundred and fifteen different Cases, with particular Remarks on each, for the Improvement of young Students. Written originally in French by Henry-Francis le Dran, of the Academy of Arts, sworn Surgeon at Paris, senior Master of that Company, eldest

eldeſt Surgeon and Demonſtrator of Anatomy at the Hoſpital La Charite. Tranſlated by *J. S.* Surgeon. To which is added, a new Chirurgical Dictionary, for the Uſe of young Practitioners, and Gentlemen reſiding in the Country; explaining the Terms of Art contained in the Body of the Book, and likewiſe all ſuch as properly belong to Phyſick and Surgery. The Second Edition. Price bound in Calf 5 *s.*

X. A Collection of One hundred and twenty-eight ſelect Obſervations in Surgery, made by Mr. Saviard, chief Surgeon and Operator in Midwifery, at the Hoſpital Hotel Dieu at Paris; with the particular Remedies uſed in each Caſe. Wherein the Diſtempers incident to the Female Sex are copiouſly enlarged on; among others, that of the Deſcent of the Womb, clearly proving the Reality of ſuch a Diſeaſe, in Oppoſition to Mr. Verduc.

XI. A Collection of ſcarce and valuable Treatiſes upon Metals, Mines, and Minerals: Being a Tranſlation from the learned Albaro Alonſo Barba, Director of the Mines at Potoſi, in the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies, and the Obſervations of ſeveral ingenious Perſons of our own Country, founded on many Years Experience.

XII. Miſcellanies in Proſe and Verſe, conſiſting of Dramatic Pieces, humourous Tales, Fables, &c. by D. Bellamy, late of St. John's College, Oxford, and D. Bellamy, jun. of Trinity College, Cambridge.

XIII. Peruvian Tales, related in One Thouſand and one Hours, interſperſed with curious and hiſtorical Remarks on the Cuſtoms, Inhabitants, *&c.* of that great Empire, in 3 Vols 12mo.

XIV. The Compleat Gameſter, by Richard Seymour, Eſq;

XV. A ſhort View; or Hiſtory of the Inquiſition of the Kingdoms of Spain, Portugal, *&c.* to this Day.

F I N I S.